

*A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic*

*Volume Four*

*a preliminary edition*

*Lexicon Part 1: Egyptian Arabic – English*

*Lexicon Part 2: English – Egyptian Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*

*El-Said M. Badawi      Zaki N. Abdel-Malek*

*In association with  
Ernest N. McCarus*

*MPublishing*

*University of Michigan Library*

*and*

*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

*2011*

Published in 2011 by MPublishing  
University of Michigan Library

©1978 Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

This edition is reprinted from the 1978 edition by arrangement with the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, University of Michigan

Copyright is claimed until January 1989. Thereafter all portions of this work covered by this copyright will be in the public domain.

This work was developed under a grant from the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. However, the content does not necessarily reflect the position or policy of that agency, and no official endorsement of these materials should be inferred.

ISBN 978-1-60785-217-9

الإهداء  
إلى مصر  
مهد الحضارة والمدنية

*A Study Dedicated To*  
**EGYPT**  
*The Cradle Of Civilization*

## FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was facilitated by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of the area.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation and the United States Office of Education for grants to the Center that have made this work possible.

W.D. Schorger

Director

## INTRODUCTION

I would like to state at the beginning that this is A PRE-LIMINARY EDITION. It is hoped that this Preliminary Edition will arouse the interest of our colleagues and students and will solicit their responses to assist us in preparing the Final Edition. We welcome all comments, suggestions and remarks on the content, topics, method, technique, presentation of material, arrangement, and typographical and other errors.

This study is designed for the Intermediate - Advanced student of Egyptian Arabic to serve as a course in the language, culture, customs and traditions of Egypt. The study presupposes knowledge of Egyptian Arabic on the Elementary level.

The main emphasis of this volume (Volume IV) is on high frequency vocabulary items.

A glossary of all the words occurring in this Volume (Volume IV) is NOT included in this Preliminary Edition. It is our plan to have two glossaries, Arabic and English, at the end of the Final Edition.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic consists of four volumes of which the present study is Volume Four.

Volume One. Conversations, Cultural Texts and Sociolinguistic Notes, 1978 (Second Edition) aims at acquainting the student with the people of Egypt - how they live, act and react on happy and unhappy occasions, how they relate to each other in their daily lives, how they spend their leisure time, etc. - through conversations and cultural notes. It also presents glimpses of the

history of Egypt and its role in the evolution of human civilization. The 50 cultural texts of Volume One also shed some light on the Egyptian personality : humor, folk literature, craftsmanship, etc.

Volume Two. Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions, A Preliminary Edition, 1978, includes 695 Proverbs and 276 metaphoric expressions. It aims at acquainting the American student with the important roles these expressions play in everyday speech in Egyptian society.

Volume Three. A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic (Grammatical and Linguistic Terms in Dictionary Form) includes definitions and illustrations of all the grammatical features a student of Egyptian Arabic needs to know to understand the material included in Volumes I, II and IV and is conveniently arranged in alphabetical order.

It is hoped that the Preliminary Edition of Volume III will be published in the near future.

We would like to express our thanks to those who have helped us in the preparation of this Edition. We are indebted to the U.S. Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare for the financial support which enabled us to complete this study; to the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan and to its Director, Professor William D. Schorger, for all the help and support extended during the work on the study. Thanks are due to Professor Wallace M. Erwin for giving freely of his time, for his valuable suggestions

and his great interest in the study. To Dr. Halim Bishay and Ms. Amy Van Voorhis who have helped in many ways we owe a special debt of gratitude. Their devotion, conscientiousness, constructive remarks and creativity throughout the work on the study are deeply appreciated.

To Mr. Joseph Greenman we would like to express our sincere thanks for proofreading the entire manuscript. His constructive remarks are deeply appreciated.

Thanks are also due to Aziza Rashad, Mahaa Galal Abou El Ela, Chris Sanders, and James Bagby for their conscientious work on the study in the early stages of the research.

Thanks are extended also to Ms. Nancy Adams for an excellent job in typing the English and phonetic sections of the study. Her dependability and dedication are deeply appreciated.

Ann Arbor  
December 1978

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

## System of Alphabetization

### 1. English

Initial word of an entry is alphabetized according to actual spelling of the entry. The following samples are presented in order to illustrate the system of alphabetization.

dress, a  
dress, civilian  
dress, evening  
dress, evening (ladies)  
dressmaker

Multiple word entries are alphabetized according to their key words. Example :

honored us, you have  
enjoyment, with

A comma within an entry indicates that everything following the comma is to be read before the initial word entry. Hyphenated entries are sometimes presented as follows: glasses, sun-. In this case "glasses" is considered the key word.

In multiple word entries initial words followed by a comma or bracketed explanation precede initial entries that are part of two or more words. Example :

coffee (powdered)  
coffee, American  
coffee pot, Turkish  
coffee shop  
coffee with cream  
coffee without sugar

If a single initial entry has several Arabic meanings, it is alphabetized according to the Arabic initial entry. Example

answer	gawaab - agwiba
answer	ṛadd - ṛuduud

### 2. Arabic

As in English the initial word of an entry is alphabetized



according to the spelling of the word. Example :

zamiil - zumalaa? ~ zumala  
zamiila -aat

### Abbreviations

anat	anatomical
adj	adjective
br	brother
conj	conjunction
d	dual
da	daughter
dem	demonstrative
f	feminine
fa	father
gr	grammar
lit	literally
m	masculine
math	mathematics
mo	mother
n	noun
p	plural
prep	preposition
r	response
si	sister
so	son
s.o.	someone
s.th.	something

### Symbols

~	followed by variant form
/	followed by verbal noun
-	followed by plural form
'	followed by feminine form
'	followed by noun of unity in case of collective nouns
!	indicates imperative form, command or exhortative
( )	includes additional information



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Dedication .....	iii
Foreword .....	iv
Introduction .....	v
System of Alphabetization .....	viii

### Arabic - English

Category #1	Adjectives, Adverbs, Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms ....	3-14
Category #2	Animals and Insects .....	15-20
Category #3	The Arab World : Countries and Capitals .....	21-24
Category #4	Calendar .....	25-27
Category #5	Clothes and Adornment .....	29-33
Category #6	Colors .....	35-37
Category #7	Currency, Weights and Measures ....	39-41
Category #8	Directions .....	43
Category #9	Diplomacy .....	45-52
Category #10	Education .....	53-64
Category #11	Emotions, Temperaments and Mental Notions .....	65-69
Category #12	Entertainment and Sports .....	71-79
Category #13	Food and Kitchen Utensils .....	81-91
Category #14	Forms of Address .....	93-96
Category #15	Fruits, Flowers, Vegetables and Grains .....	97-100
Category #16	Government .....	101-108
Category #17	Greetings and Etiquette .....	109-112

Category #18	Health and Illness .....	113-121
Category #19	Home and Furniture .....	123-129
Category #20	Human Body .....	131-137
Category #21	Mankind and Kinship .....	139-143
Category #22	Motion, Travelling, and Transportation .....	145-151
Category #23	Nature .....	153-157
Category #24	Police and Administration .....	159-164
Category #25	Possessions, Property and Commerce .....	165-171
Category #26	The Press .....	173-191
Category #27	Professions and Trades .....	193-198
Category #28	Quantity and Numbers .....	199-203
Category #29	Religion .....	205-216
Category #30	Seasons and Weather .....	217-219
Category #31	Sense and Perception .....	221-223
Category #32	Social Life and the Town .....	225-230
Category #33	Time and Telling the Time .....	231-236
Category #34	Useful Expressions .....	237-241

#### English - Arabic

Category #1	Adjectives, Adverbs, Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms...	245-256
Category #2	Animals and Insects .....	257-262
Category #3	The Arab World : Countries and Capitals .....	263-266
Category #4	Calendar .....	267-269
Category #5	Clothes and Adornment .....	271-276
Category #6	Colors .....	277-279

Category #7	Currency, Weights and Measures ...	281-284
Category #8	Directions .....	285
Category #9	Diplomacy .....	287-294
Category #10	Education .....	295-306
Category #11	Emotions, Temperaments and Mental Notions .....	307-311
Category #12	Entertainment and Sports .....	313-321
Category #13	Food and Kitchen Utensils .....	323-333
Category #14	Forms of Address .....	335-339
Category #15	Fruits, Flowers, Vegetables and Grains .....	341-344
Category #16	Government .....	345-352
Category #17	Greetings and Etiquette .....	353-357
Category #18	Health and Illness .....	359-367
Category #19	Home and Furniture .....	369-375
Category #20	Human Body .....	377-383
Category #21	Mankind and Kinship .....	385-389
Category #22	Motion, Travelling and Transportation .....	391-397
Category #23	Nature .....	399-403
Category #24	Police and Administration .....	405-410
Category #25	Possessions, Property and Commerce .....	411-416
Category #26	The Press .....	417-435
Category #27	Professions and Trades .....	437-442
Category #28	Quantity and Numbers .....	443-447
Category #29	Religion .....	449-461
Category #30	Seasons and Weather .....	463-465

Category #31 Sense and Perception ..... 467-469  
Category #32 Social Life and the Town ..... 471-476  
Category #33 Time and Telling the Time ..... 477-482  
Category #34 Useful Expressions ..... 483-487

Notes ..... 491-494

ARABIC - ENGLISH





*Category # 1 Adjectives, Adverbs,  
Particles, Pronouns, and Grammatical Terms*  
iṣṣifaat, wiẓẓuuf, wilʔadawaat, wiḍḍamaayir,  
wilmuṣṭaʔaḥaat nnaḥwiyya

abadan	never (used with negative)
adaah - adawaat	particle (gr.)
adaat ittaʔriif	definite article
ahbal - hubl	stupid ( person )
ahwag - huug	reckless
afsan	best / better
afsan	better / best
afyaanan	often
afyaanan	sometimes
akbaṛ	bigger; biggest
aktaṛ	more; most
amiin - umana	honest
amma ... fa ~ amma	as for
amṛ	imperative ( gr.)
ana	I
anaani -yyiin	selfish
anhi ~ anhu	which one
aʔall	less; least
aqsaam ilkalaam	parts of speech
asmaaʔ ilʔiṣaaṛa	demonstratives ( gr.)
aṣiil - uṣala	of good origin; original
aw	or
awwil ma	as soon as
axiiran	finally
axiiran	lately
ay	that is, i.e.
aywa	yes
ayy	any
ayy	which ?
baaʔis - buʔasa	miserable

baarid	cold ( adj. ) ( things )
baarid	cold ( adj. ): unemotional ( people )
badal	instead of
badal ma	rather than
badal min	instead of
bahiig	delightful
bardaan	cold ( adj. ) ( body temperature )
barḍu	also
barḡa	outside
baxiil - buxala	miser; miserly
baynama ~ lamma	while
baʕd	after
baʕd ma	after ( conj. )
baʕḍ	some
been	among
been	between
bi	with
bi	with, by ( instrumental )
bibuṭ?	slowly
biduun	without
bifaariy iṣṣabḡ	impatiently
bikaam	how much ? ( price )
bilḥarḡ ilwaahid	literally
bilʔaxaṣṣ	especially
bilʔaxaṣṣ	particularly
bilʔigmaaʔ	unanimously
bimugaḡḡad inn	as soon as
bimugaḡḡad ma	as soon as
binuuʔ xaaṣ	particularly
biḡḡaym min	in spite of
biḡḡaym min inn	although
bisabab	due to
bisabab ~ liʔann	because of
bisuhuula	easily
bisuḡʕa	quickly
biṣuʕuuba	with difficulty

bitaaʕ - bituuʕ	of ( particle of possession ) ( m )
bitaaʕit - bituuʕ	of ( particle of possession ) ( f )
bitaʕanni	carefully
bittaʕkiid	certainly, surely
biṭṭabʕ	naturally
bixtiṣaaʕ	in short
bizzabṭ	exactly
biʕiid - buʕaad	far
bunaaʕan ʕala	according to ...
da	this ( m )
dayman	always
dayyaʕ	narrow
di	this ( f )
dikha ~ dukha (m,f)	that ( dem. )
dini - dunaay	glutton
dool	these ( m or f.p. )
dool	these ( f.d. )
dool	these ( m.d. )
dukhum	those
ḡamiir - ḡamaayir	pronoun
ḡaʕiif - ḡuʕafa	weak
ḡiḡḡ	against
eeh	what ?
fa	then ( thereupon )
fagʕa ~ fagʕatan	suddenly
faʕiir - fuʕaʕa	poor
fariid	unique
faʕhaan -iin	happy
faʕiif - fuʕaaʕ	awful
feen	where ?
fi	in
fi aylab ilʕaḡyaan	mostly, usually
fiima yaxtaṣṣ bi	as far as...
filḡaal	immediately
fooʕ	above
fooʕ	over ( prep. )

---

gamiil - gumaal	pretty
gamiif ~ kull	all
gamf	plural ( gr. )
ganb	beside, next to
garf	genetive case ( gr. )
gafaan -iin	hungry
gidan	very
gidiid - gudaad	new
gumla - gumal	sentence, clause
gumla fiqliyya	verbal sentence ( gr. )
gumla ismiyya	nominal sentence ( gr. )
gumla waṣfiyya	adjectival clause
haadi - hadyiin	calm
hal	do...? does...? did...?
hina	here
hinaak	there
hiyya	she
humma	they ( f )
humma	they ( m )
huwwa	he
haalan	immediately
haaliyyan	currently
hakiim - hukama	wise
haliim - hulama	forebearing
hanuun ~ hinayyin	compassionate
haqiif - huqafa	mean person ( = base ; nasty )
harf - huṣuuf	particle ( gr. )
hariis - huṣaṣa	cautious
hasab	according to
hassaas -iin	sensitive
hasuud - hussaad	envious
hatta iza	even if
hatta law	even if
hawaali	approximately
hawaleen	around ( place ; prep. )
haziin - hazaana	sad

ifna	we
il ~ al	the
ila ~ li	to ( direction )
ila aaxirihi	etc.
ilfaaʕil	subject, agent ( gr. )
ilfiʕl ilmuʕtall	weak verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕl iṛṛubaaʕi	quadriliteral verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕl issulaasi	triliteral verb ( gr. )
ilfiʕl iṣṣahiiḥ	strong verb ( gr. )
ilgamiif ~ ilkull	everyone
illa	except
illi	who. which, that (relative) (m or f
ilmaadi	past ( tense ) <span style="float: right;">for s,p,d</span>
ilmuḍaaʕiʕ	present ( tense )
ilʔistifhaam	interrogative ( gr. )
imma ..wʔimma	either ... or
imta	when ?
in	if
inn	that ( conj. )
inn	verily
innafy	negation ( gr. )
innisba	relative adjective ( gr. )
inta	you ( m.s. )
inti	you ( f.s. )
intu	you ( m. or f.p. )
ism - asmaaʔ	noun
ism ilfaaʕil	active participle
ism ilmafʕuul	passive participle
ism ilmawʕuul	relative pronoun
istiʕaara	metaphor
iṣṣila wilmawʕuul	relative clause ( gr. )
iʕtaqq / iʕtiqaaq	to derive ( gr. )
iza	if
iza ma ...ʕ	unless
izzaay	how ?
kaam	how many ?

kaam	how much ? (amount)
kaam maṣṣa	how often ?
kaḳull	as a whole
kaʔann	as if
kariih -iin	hateful
kariim - kuṣama	generous
kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala	lazy
kazzaab ~ kaddaab -iin	liar
kibiir - kubaar	big
kida	thus
kinaaya	metonymy ( metaphoric expression )
kitiir - kutaar	many ; much
kull ~ gamiiʔ	all
kull ma	whenever
kull (+p)	all
kull (+s)	every
kuwayyis -iin	nice ( good )
kuwayyis -iin	good ( adj. ) ( m. )
kuwayyisa - kuwayyisiin	good ( adj. ) ( f. )
la	no
la siyyama	especially
la ...wala	neither...nor
la yumkin	it is impossible
laakin	but
laazim	necessary
labudd	it is necessary
lamma	when
laʔ	no
laʔilla	for fear that
laṭiif - luṭaaf	nice ( pleasant )
law	if ( contrary to fact )
lawla	but for
laziiz - luzaaz	delicious
leeh	why ?
liḥusn ilḥazz	fortunately , luckily

liyaaya	extremely
liʔann	because
lissa	not yet
lisuuʔ ilhaʒʒ	unfortunately
liwaʔd -(+pronominal suffixes)	by one's self
liwaʔdu	by himself
lizaalik	therefore
liyaayit	until
luks	excellent; deluxe
ma	that ( subordinating particle )
ma...ʔ	not ( followed by perfect or imper. )
maʔada	except
madaam	as long as
maʔsuul bihi	object ( gr. )
maghuul	passive ( gr. )
magnuun - maganiin	mad (crazy)
mahbuul - mahabiil	crazy
mahma	no matter what
mahwuus - mahawiis	crazy
maʔzuuz -iin	lucky
malyaan -iin	full ( things )
maqʔaʔ - maqaʔiʔ	syllable
marih -iin	cheerful
maʔra tanya	again
maʔhuur - maʔahiir	famous
maʔyuul -iin	busy
maʔyuul -iin	occupied ( busy )
matʔuus - mataʔiis	unlucky
mazhuul -iin	stupefied
maʔa	with ( accompaniment )
maʔa baʔd	together
maʔluum	active ( gr. )
maʔruuf -iin	well-known
miin	who ?
min	he who
min	from

min	since ( prep. )
min hiin lihiin	once in a while
min ilmumkin	it is possible
min ilmumkin inn	it's possible that
min ilʔaan faṣaaʔid	from now on
miṣaṣaṣan	repeatedly
miš ~ ma ...š	not
mubaaṣaṣatan	directly
mubtadaʔ	subject ( gr. )
mufaṣṣal	singular ( gr. )
mufaṣṣalat	vocabulary
muhmil -iin	careless
muhibb -iin	loving
muhṭaal -iin	crook
muktaʔib -iin	depressed
mumkin	possible
mumtaaz -iin	excellent
mundahiš -iin	surprised
muʔaddab -iin	polite
muʔannas	feminine ( gr. )
muʔaqqatan	temporarily
muʔaxxaṣan	lately
muʔrif -iin	disgusting
muṣaadiṣ -aat	synonym ( gr. )
musanna	dual ( gr. )
muṣtaḥiil	impossible
muṣaḍafatan	accidentally
muṣṭalaḥ -aat	technical term
muš	not
mušṭaaq	derived ( gr. )
mutafaaʔil -iin	optimistic
mutašāʔim -iin	pessimistic
mutawahḥiš -iin	fierce
muṭlaqaan	absolutely
muwaʔʔatan ~ muwaʔʔat	temporarily
muxliš -iin	faithful ; sincere
muzakkaṣ	masculine ( gr. )



nabiih - nubaha	intelligent
nabiil - nubala	noble
nammaam -iin	slanderer
naşb	accusative case ( gr. )
naşşaab -iin	swindler
naziih - nuzaha	blameless ( having integrity )
nazaṛan li	in view of
naṣam	yes
naṣsaan -iin	drowsy
naṣsaan -iin	sleepy
niḍiif - nuḍaaf	clean
nimra waahid	first rate ( A-1 )
?aasi - ?asyiin	cruel
?abl	before
?abl ma	before ( conj. )
?adiim - ?udaam	old ( things )
?alii il?adab	impudent
?alii lamma	rarely
?ariiban	soon
?arfaan -iin	disgusted
?arfaan -iin	sick and tired
?aşḍan	intentionally
?awi	strong
?awi	very
?uddaam	before ( place )
?uddaam	in front of
?ulayyil -iin	few
?uṛayyib	nearby
?uṛayyib	soon
qaṛiiban	shortly
qaṛiiban	soon
qazir -iin	dirty
qaṣda - qawaafid	rule, a ( gr )
rayyaay -iin	talkative
ṛafṣ	nominative case ( gr. )
ṛaym	in spite of
ṛaym inn	although

ṛubbama	perhaps
ṛufayyaḥ -iin	thin
saabiqaṇ	formerly
saabiqaṇ	previously
sahl	easy
saxiif - suxafa	silly
simiin - sumaan	fat
sirsaarḥ - saṛasṛa	talkative
siwa	except
summa	then ( thereupon )
suxn - suxniin	hot (things); feverish (people)
ṣaadiḥ -iin	truthful
ṣaṛaahatan	frankly
ṣaḥb - ṣaḥbiin	difficult
ṣifa -aat	adjective
ṣuyayyaḥ -iin	little ; small
ṣuyayyaḥ -iin	young
ṣaaṭiḥ - ṣuṭṭaaḥ	clever
ṣabṣaan -iin	satiated
ṣaḥi - aṣḥiya	naughty
ṣariḥ -iin	glutton
ṣaris -iin	vicious
ṣidiid - ṣudaad	powerful ( physical )
ṣirriir - aṣṛaaḥ	malicious
ṣugaaḥ - ṣugṣaan	brave
taḥt	below
taḥt	under
tamaaman	exactly
tamaaman	precisely
taḥiis - tuḥasa	miserable
tilqaḥiyyan	spontaneously
tiḥiil iddamm	dull ( unpleasant person )
ṭaalama	as long as
ṭabṣan	naturally !
ṭammaaḥ -iin	greedy
ṭayyib -iin	kind person

ṭayyib -iin	good person
ṭibqan li ...	according to
wa ( ~w-)	and
waasiṣ -iin	wide
wahalumma gaṛṛa	and so on
wahdaani -yyiin	lonely
wahiid	alone
wahiid - wuhada	unique
wala haaga	nothing
wala ṣee?	nothing
waṛa	behind
wi ( ~ w- )	and
wiḥiṣ -iin ~ ṭabiīḥ - ṭubaḥa	ugly
wisix -iin	dirty
xaayib -iin ~ xuyyaab	a ne'er-do-well
xaayif -iin	scared
xaayin -iin	unfaithful; traitor
xabaṛ	predicate ( gr. )
xafiif iddamm	jovial ( likeable )
xaguul -iin	shy
xasiis -iin ~ xusasa	mean person
xaṣṣatan	especially
xaṣṣatan	particularly
xayyir -iin	benevolent
xuṣuuṣan	especially
ya	vocative particle ( = oh ... )
yaʔimma ...yaʔimma	either ... or
zaki - azkiya ~ azkiyaa?	intelligent
zayy	as ( like )
zayy	like ( as )
zaʔlaan -iin	angry
zaʔlaan -iin	vexed
zift	unpleasant ! ( terrible )
ṣaṛf - ṣuṛuuf	adverb
ṣaṛiif - ṣuṛaaf	nice ( pleasant )
ṣaaʔil -iin	wise

ʕabiiṭ - ʕubaṭa	idiot, simpleton
ʕabiiṭ - ʕubaṭa	stupid
ʕabqarī - ʕabaqra	genius
ʕafriit - ʕafariit	naughty; very clever
ʕagiib - ʕugaab	amazing
ʕala	on
ʕala	over ( prep. )
ʕala lʔiṭṭaaq	absolutely
ʕala lʕumuum	generally
ʕala ma	until
ʕala ʕṛaym min	in spite of
ʕala ʕṛaym min inn	although
ʕala ʕarṭ (inn)	on condition that
ʕala wagh ittaʔriib	approximately
ʕala yafla	inadvertently
ʕalaamit istifhaam	question mark
ʕalaamit taʕagguḅ	exclamation mark
ʕalaamit tarqiim	punctuation
ʕamdan	intentionally
ʕan	about ( concerning )
ʕand	at ( <u>chez</u> )
ʕand	have ( possess; non-verb )
ʕaniid -iin	stubborn
ʕaniif -iin ~ ʕunafa	rough ( person )
ʕarṛaf / taʕriif	to define ( gr. )
ʕaṣabi -yyiin	nervous
ʕumuuman	generally
yaaliban	mostly
yaḅi - ayḅiya	stupid ( person )
yaḅni - ayḅniya	rich
yaṣiim - yuṣm	inexperienced; naive
yaḅyaaṛ -iin	jealous
yaer	except, other than

*Category #2 Animals and Insects*

## ilḥayawanaat wilḥaṣāraat

abu ʔirdaan	white egret
addin / adaan	to crow
arnab - araanib	rabbit
asad - usuud ~ usuda	lion
axṭabuut	octopus
baaḍ / beeḍ (i)	to lay eggs
baʔar ,a -aat	cow
baʔʔ ,a -aat	bedbug
bardaʔa - baraadiʔ	pack-saddle
baryuut - brayit	flea
baṭṭ ,a -aat	duck
baybayaan -aat	parrot
bayl - biyaal	mule
beeḍ ,a -aat	egg
bihiim ~ bahaayim	beast of burden or cattle
bihiima - bahaayim	cattle ( cow or buffalo )
bizz - bizaaz	udder
bulbul - balaabil	nightingale
buṭṭi	a fish of the Nile ( Tilapia nilotica )
buum ,a -aat	owl
buuri	mullet fish ( grey )
daṣfiil - daṣfiil	dolphin
deel - duyuuḥ	tail
dibba -aat ~ dibab	bear
dibbaan ,a -aat	fly ( insect )
diib - diyiba ~ diyaab	wolf
diik - duyuuḥ	rooster
diik ruumi	turkey ( fowl )
duktoor beṭaṭi	veterinarian
duud ,a -aat	worm

ḍabbuur - ḍababilr	wasp
ḍabŕ - ḍubuŕa	hyena
ḍufḍaŕa - ḍafaadiŕ	frog
faar - firaan	mouse
faar - firaan	rat
faaraš , a -aat	butterfly
faŕas - hiŕina	horse
faŕasa -aat	mare
faŕas ilbaŕr	hippopotamus
faŕwa - faŕaawi	fur
farxa - firaax	hen
farxa - firaax	chicken
farxa ruumi	turkey hen
faxda - fixaad	thigh
faxx - fixaax	trap
fiil - fiyala ~ afyaal	elephant
gamal - gimaal	camel
gambari	shrimp
gamuus , a -aat ~ gawamiis	water buffalo
gamŕiyyit irrif? bilhayawaan	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
gidy -aan	kid ( animal )
gild - guluud	skin; hide
ginaaŕ -aat ~ ginifa	wing
gineenit hayawanaat	zoo
hawhaw / hawhawa	to bark
hudhud - hadaahid	hoopoe
haafir - hawaafir	hoof
halluuf - halaliif	pig
hamaam , a -aat	pigeon
hašara -aat	insect
hayawaan -aat	animal
hayawaan aliif - hayawanaat aliifa	domesticated animal
hayawaan barri	wild animal
hayawaan muftaris - hayawanaat muftarisa	beast of prey

ḥayawaan mutawafḥiṣ -	wild animal
ḥayawanaat mutawafḥiṣa	
ḥayya -aat	serpent , snake
ḥiddaaya -aat	kite ( bird )
ḥidwa - ḥidaw ~ ḥadaawi	horseshoe
ḥirbaaya -aat	chameleon
ḥizaam - ḥizima	saddle girth
ḥumaar - ḥimiir	donkey
ḥuṣaan - ḥiṣina	horse
ḥuṣaan saba?	race horse
iṣṭaad samak	to fish
iṣṭabl -aat	stable (n)
iṭṭibb ilbeṭarī	veterinary medicine
kabṣ - kibaaṣ	ram
kaburya	crab
kalb - kilaab	dog
kalb ṣeed	hunting dog
laḥas / laḥs (a)	to lick
laḥma - luḥuum	meat
ligaam - ligima	reins
maʔmaʔ / maʔmaʔa	to bleat
maṣaḍ ilkalib	rabies
maṣṣa - maṣṣaʔi	a pasture
masṣuṣ ~ saṣṣaan	rabid
maṣyaḍa - maṣṣaayid	trap ( e.g. mice )
maxlab - maxaalib	paw
miṣza - miṣiiz	goat
munʔaar - manaʔiir	beak
mutawafḥiṣ -iin	wild ( of animals )
naaʔa - nuuʔ	she-camel
nahhaʔ / tanhiiʔ	to bray ( donkey )
naḥl ,a -aat	bee
naml ,a -aat	ant
namuus ,a -aat	mosquito
nawnaw / nawnawa	to mew
naṣaam ,a -aat	ostrich

naḥga -aat	ewe
naḥḥar / tanḥiir	to moo
nibla - nibal	sling-shot
nimr - nimuur	tiger
nisnaas - nasaniis	monkey
nisr - nusuur	eagle
?afaṣ - i?faaṣ ~ ?ifiṣa	cage
?aml ,a -aat	louse
?andiil ilvaḥr	jelly fish
?araṣ / ?arṣ (u)	to bite ( of insects ), sting
?araṣṣ / ?arṣṣ (u)	to crunch, chew
?arḥn - ?uḥuun	horn ( animal )
?ird - ?uruud	baboon ; monkey
?unfid - ?anaafid	hedgehog
?uṭṭ - ?uṭaṭ	cat
qawqaṣa - qawaaqiṣ	snail
riiṣa - riiṣ	feather
ṣaaṣi - ṣuṣaah	shepherd
ṣaṣa / ṣaṣy (a)	to pasture
salamun	salmon
salax / salx (u)	to skin
samak ,a -aat	fish
samak bakaḥaah	codfish ( dried )
samak il?irṣ	shark
samak muusa	sole ( fish )
sardiin ,a -aat	sardine
sarg - suruug ~ suruga	horse saddle
sayyid ?iṣṭa	hippopotamus
siḥliyya - saḥaali	lizard
stakooza ~ istakooza	lobster
suhlifa - saḥaalif	turtle
ṣaaḥ / ṣiyaah (i)	to crow
ṣaḍaf ,a -aat	sea shell
ṣahal / ṣahiil (i)	to neigh
ṣaḥr - ṣuḥuur	hawk
ṣawṣaw / ṣawṣawa	to tweet ; chirp



şayyaad -iin	hunter
şayyaad samak	fisherman
şeed	hunting; fishing
şurşaar - şarşaiir	cockroach
şabaka - şabak	a net
şampanzi	chimpanzee
taşlab - taşaalib	fox
timsaañ - tamasiif	crocodile
tirsa	water turtle
tişbaan - taşabiin	snake ; serpent
tuuna	tuna
taşar / taşaraan (i)	to fly
taşuus - taşawiiis	peacock
taşer - taşuyuur	bird
taşoor - tiraan	ox
wafş - wufuuş ~ wufuşa	savage animal
wizz ,a -aat	goose
wutaşaaş - wataşawiiş	bat
xaliyyit nañl	beehive
xanziir - xanaziir	pig
xarşuuf - xirfaan	lamb
xeel	horses
xuff - xufuuf	hoof of a camel
xunfisa - xanaafis	beetle
zaaşar / zaaşiir	to roar
zaaşzaaş / zaaşzaaş	to twitter
zaaşraaf ,a -aat	giraffe
ziriiba - zaraayib	cattle enclosure
şadd / şadd (u)	to bite
şankabuut	spider
şaşarşaba - şaşaarib	scorpion
şaşfuurşa - şaşaafiir	a small bird ( sparrow )
şaşfuurş ilganna	swallow ( bird )
şigl - şuguul	calf ( animal )
şirsa - şiras	weasel

---

ŋiʃʃ - ŋuʃuuʃ	nest
ŋiʃʃ ɖababiir	wasps' nest
ŋitta	moth
ŋiyaada beṭariyya	veterinary clinic
yanam, a -aat	sheep
ɣazaal, a - ɣizlaan	deer
ɣuɾaab - ɣirbaan	crow

*Category #3 The Arab World :**Countries and Capitals*

ilṣaalam ilṣarabi : idduwal ilṣarabiyya wṣawaṣimha

abu ḡaby	Abu Dhabi
baab ilmandab	Straits of Aden ( Bab el-Mandeb )
bayruut	Beirut
baḡdaad	Baghdad
dawlit ilkuweet	the State of Kuwait
dawlit ilḡimaḡaat	United Emirates
digla	the Tigris River
dimašḡ ~ dimišḡ ~ dimašq	Damascus
dubayy	Dubai
filisṡiin	Palestine
gaamiṡat idduwal ilṣarabiyya	League of Arab Nations
gazaaḡiri -yyiin	an Algerian
gumhuriyya	republic
gumhuriyyit maṡr	Republic of Egypt
gumhuriyyit maṡr ilṣarabiyya	Arab Republic of Egypt
iddooḡa	Doha
idduwal ilṣarabiyya	the Arab countries
ilbaḡr ilmayyit	the Dead Sea
ilbaḡr ilḡabyaḡ ilmutawaṡṡit	the Mediterranean
ilbaḡr ilḡaḡmaḡ	Red Sea
ilbaḡreen	Bahrain
ilfuḡaat	the Euphrates
ilgazaaḡir ~ ilgazaayir	Algeria
ilgaziira lṣarabiyya	the Arabian Peninsula
ilgumhuriyya lgazaaḡiriyya	the Republic of Algeria
ilgumhuriyya lliibiyya	the Republic of Libya
ilgumhuriyya lyamaniyya	the Republic of Yemen
ilgumhuriyya lṣarabiyya ssuuriyya	the Syrian Arab Republic
ilgumhuriyya liṣiraaḡiyya	the Republic of Iraq

ilgumhuriyya ssudaniyya	the Republic of Sudan
ilgumhuriyya şşumaliyya	Republic of Somalia
ilgumhuriyya ttuunisiyya	the Republic of Tunisia
ilkuweet	Kuwait
ilmadiina ilmunawwara	Medina
ilmamlaka lmayribiyya	the Kingdom of Morocco
ilmamlaka l?urđuniyya	the Hashemite Kingdom of
lhaašimiyya	Jordan
ilmamlaka lsařabiyya	the Saudi Arabian Kingdom
ssuŕuudiyya	
ilmayrib	Morocco
ilmugtamaŕ ilsařabi	Arab society
il?imařaat ilsařabiyya	the United Arab Emirates
ilmuttahida	
il?uds	Jerusalem
il?umma lsařabiyya	the Arab Nation
il?urđun	Jordan
ilqaahiřa	Cairo
ilqawmiyya ilsařabiyya	Arab nationalism
ilwařan ilsařabi	the Arab Nation
ilxaliig ilsařabi	the Arabian Gulf
ilxaliig ilsařabi	the Persian Gulf
ilxarřuum	Khartoum
ilyaman	Yemen
ilyaman ilganubiyya	Southern Yemen
ilyaman iššamaliyya	Northern Yemen
ilŕaalam ilsařabi	the Arab World
ilŕiraa? ~ ilŕiřaaq	Iraq
imařa	Emirate
innii	The Nile
iřřabaat	Rabat
iřřiyaad	Riyadh
issudaan	Sudan
issuŕudiyya	Saudi Arabia
išşumaal	Somalia
iššar? il?awřat ~	the Middle East
iššarq il?awřat	

iššarʔa	Sharjah
izzahraan	Dhahran
kuweeti -yyiin	a Kuwaiti
libya	Libya
liibi -yyiin	a Libyan
lubnaan	Lebanon
lubnaani -yyiin	a Lebanese
mediinit ilgazaaʔir	Algiers
mediinit ilkuweet	Kuwait ( city )
mediinit tuunis	Tunis
mediinit ʔadan	Aden ( city )
makka	Mecca
mamlaka - mamaalik	kingdom
maqadiššu	Mogadishu
maşqaṭ	muscat
maşr	Egypt
maşri -yyiin	an Egyptian
mayribi - mayarba	a Moroccan
munazzamit ittafriir	Palestinian Liberation
ilfilistiiniyya	Organization
muritanya	Mauritania
nahṛ ilʔurḍun	the Jordan River
nuwakšoṭ	Nouakchott
qanaat issiwees	Suez Canal
qawmiyya	nationalism
qaṭar	Qatar
siina	Sinai
sudaani -yyiin	a Sudanese
surya	Syria
suuri -yyiin	a Syrian
suʔuudi -yyiin	a Saudi
şaṭṭana -aat	Sultanate
şanʔaaʔ	San'a
şumaali -yyiin	a Somalian
şamaal afriqya	North Africa
tuunis	Tunisia
tuunisi -yyiin ~ tawansa	a Tunisian

---

ṭarabluṣ	Tripoli
umm durṣmaan	Ommdurman
urduni -yyiin	a Jordanian
waafa -aat	oasis
xaliig ilṣaqaba	Gulf of Aqaba
xaliig issiwees	Gulf of Suez
xaliig ṣadan	Gulf of Aden
yamani -yyiin	a Yemeni
ṣadan	Aden
ṣammaan	Amman
ṣarabi - ṣarab	an Arab
ṣiṣaaʔi ~ ṣiṣaaqi -yyiin	an Iraqi
ṣumaan	Oman

## Category #4 Calendar

ilʔayyaam wiššuhuur wittaqwilm

abiib	Ebeeb ( 11th Coptic month; starts 7th of July )
abriil	April
amšiiir	Amsheer ( 6th Coptic month; starts 7th or 8th of February )
ayyaam ilʔamal	work days
aʔuṣṭuṣ	August
baaba	Babeh ( 2nd Coptic month; starts 10th or 11th of October )
baʔuuna	Ba-ooneh ( 10th Coptic month ; starts 7th of June )
baṛamhaat	Baramhaat ( 7th Coptic month; 9th of March )
baṛamuuda	Barmoodeh ( 8th Coptic month; starts 8th of April )
bašans	Beshens ( 9th Coptic month; starts May 8th
disimbir ~ disambir	December
fibṛaayir	February
gamaada lʔawwal	Jumada I ( 5th Muslim month )
gamaada ttaani	Jumada II ( 6th Muslim month )
hatuur	Hatoor ( 3rd Coptic month; starts 9th or 10th of November )
ilgumṣa	Friday
ilḥadd	Sunday
illitneen ~ litneen	Monday
ilʔarḃaṣ ~ larḃaṣ	Wednesday
ilxamiis	Thursday
issabt	Saturday
ittalaat	Tuesday

ittaqwiim ilhigri	Muslim Calendar ( ritual ; religious )
ittaqwiim ilmilaadi	Gregorian Calendar ( official )
ittaqwiim ilʔibṭi	Coptic Calendar ( for agricultural cycle )
kiyaak	Kiyahk ( 4th Coptic month; starts 9th or 10th of December )
maaris	March
maayu	May
misra	Misra ( 12th Coptic month; starts 6th of August )
mufakkira -aat	diary
muharram	Muharram ( 1st Muslim month )
nasy	Nesee ( a period of five or six days at the end of the Coptic year )
natiiga - nataayig	calendar
natiigit feet	wall calendar
nuvimbir ~ nuvambir	November
ragab	Rajab ( 7th Muslim month )
ṛabiiṣ ilʔawal	Rabia I ( 3rd Muslim month )
ṛabiiṣ ittaani	Rabia II ( 4th Muslim month )
ṛamaḍaan	Ramadan ( 9th Muslim month )
sana - siniin ~ sanawaat	year
sana baṣiiṭa	non-leap year
sana kabiisa	leap year
sanawi (adj.) ~ sanawiyyan (adv.)	yearly
sibtimbir ~ sibtambir	September
ṣafaṛ	Safar ( 2nd Muslim month )
ṣahr - ṣunuur	month
ṣahrī (adj.) ~ ṣahriyyan (adv.)	monthly
ṣawwaal	Shawwal ( 10th Muslim month )
ṣaṣbaan	Shaban ( 8th Muslim month )
taqwiim - taqawiim	calendar
tawʔiit ṣeefi	daylight saving time
tuut	Toot ( 1st Coptic month; starts 10th or 11th of September )



---

tuuba	Toobeh ( 5th Coptic month; starts 8th or 9th of January )
uktoobar	October
usbuuṣ - asabiiṣ	week
usbuuṣi (adj.) ~ usbuṣiyyan (adv.)	weekly
yanaayir	January
yoom - ayyaam	day
yoomi (adj.) ~ yawmiyyan (adv.)	daily
yulyu ~ yulya	July
yunyu ~ yunya	June
zulḥigga	Zulhijjah ( 12th Muslim month )
zulqiṣda	Zulqida ( 11th Muslim month )



*Category #5 Clothes and Adornment*

## ilmalaabis wizziina

a maaz ,a -aat	diamond
anaaqa	elegance
aniiq -iin	elegant
aʔṭaan ( p )	cotton material
astik - asaatik	elastic ( n., adj. )
aṣwaaf ( p )	woolen material
badla - bidal	suit (men's)
ba ṭu - ba aaṭi	overcoat
banṭaloon -aat	trousers
biluza -aat	blouse
binsa - binas	hairpin
biṭaana -aat	lining
biṣaama -aat	pajamas
buṛneeṭa - baṛaniit	European hat
buṛnus - baṛaanis	burnoose
buṛnus ilḥammam	bathrobe
dabbuus - dababiis	pin
dahab	gold
dibla - dibal	wedding ring ( band )
ḡaffar / taḡfiir	to braid
ḡifiiṛa - ḡafaayir	braid
faḡḡa	silver
fanilla -aat	undershirt
faṛw	fur
faṣṣal / tafṣiil	to make to measure (clothes)
fuṛša - furaš	brush
fuṛšit sinaan ~ fuṛšit asnaan	toothbrush
fustaan - fasatiin	a dress
fustaan saḡra	evening dress ( ladies )

fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	towel
fuuṭit ḥammaam	bath towel
fuuṭit ideen	hand towel
fuuṭit wiṣṣ	face towel
gallabiyya - galaliib	galabia
gawanti - gawantiyaat	gloves
gawahirgi -yya	jeweler
gawhaṛa - gawaahir	jewel
gazma - gizam	shoes
gazma bkaṣb	high heel shoes ( ladies )
gazmagi -yya	shoemaker
geeb - guyuub	pocket
gibba - gibab	long outer garment open in front ( for men )
gild	leather
gunilla ~ ḡuup -aat	skirt
guux	felt
ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa (a)	to have one's hair cut
ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa (a)	to shave
ḥala? - ḥilʔaan	earrings
ḥammaala -aat	suspenders
ḥariimi	for or pertaining to women
ḥariir	silk
ḥaṛaayir ( p )	silk material
ḥilaaʔa	shaving
ḥinna	henna
ḥizaam - ḥizima	belt
ibra - ibar	needle
ikladooṛ	nail polish
istiḥamma / ḥumuum	to take a bath
iswira - asaawir	bracelet
kafuula - kawafiil	diaper
kakuula - kawakiil	long outer garment with buttons in the front ( for men )
kaṣsoon -aat	men's drawers
kaṛavatta -aat	necktie

kaskitta -aat	cap, hat
kawa / kawy (i)	to iron ( e.g. garment )
kiis - akyaas	purse
kilott -aat	underpants
kirdaan - karadiin	necklace ( peasant )
kittaaan	linen
kolonya	eau-de-cologne
korseeh -aat	girdle
kuhl	antimony, kohl
kumm - akmaam	sleeve
kustubaan -aat	thimble
labbiisa -aat	shoehorn
libaas -aat ~ libisa	men's underwear
libis / libs (i)	to put on ( garment )
libis / libs (i)	to wear
libs	attire
libs	clothing ; clothes
libs madani	civilian dress
libs saḥṛa	evening dress
libs ṣaskari	military uniform
luuli ~ lu?lu?	pearls
makanit ḥilaaʔa	shaver, razor (manual)
makwit ṣaṣṛ	hair curler (heated curling iron)
makyaaž	ladies' make-up
malaabis ~ huduum	clothing ; clothes
malaabis ~ huduum	clothes ; clothing
malaabis daaxiliyya	underwear
mandiil - manadiil	handkerchief
mandiil ṛaas	bandana
mandiil waraʔ - manadiil waraʔ	facial tissue
maʔaṣṣ -aat	scissors
maryala - maraayil	apron
mašṣaṭ / ṭamšiiṭ	to comb
mayooh -aat	bathing suit
mayooh -aat	swimsuit
maṣguun - maṣagiin	paste

maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan	toothpaste
milaaya laff -aat	body wrap ( black outer garment - women )
miraaya -aat	mirror
mišṭ - amšaaṭ	comb
mooḍa	fashion
mugawhaṛaat	jewelry
muḷṭaaṭ - maḷaḥiit	tweezer
muus - amwaas	razor blade
nasag / nasg (i)	to weave
permanant	permanent wave ( hair )
ḥamiṣ - ḥumṣaan	shirt
ḥamiṣ noom	nightgown
ḥaṣṣ / ḥaṣṣ (u)	to cut with scissors
ḥaṣṣ iṣṣaaṣṣ	haircut
ḥaṣṣ iṣṣaaṣṣ	to cut hair
ḥaṭiifa	velvet
ḥubḥaab - ḥabaḥiib	clogs
ḥumaaš - aḥmiša	material ( cloth )
ḥuṭn	cotton
rafa / rafy (i)	to mend ( clothes )
raḥḥaaṣ / tarḥiif	to patch ( garment )
rašaaḥa	slender build
riḡaali	of or pertaining to men
riiḥa	perfume
ṛoloo -haat	hair curlers
ṛoob - aṛwaab	robe
ṛuuḥ ~ aḥmaṣ ṣafaayif	lipstick
saayiy - siyyaay	goldsmith
sarraḥ / tasriiḥ	to comb
sideeri - sadaari	vest
sutyaan -aat	brassiere
ṣabay / ṣibaaya ~ ṣabya	to dye
ṣabyit huduum	clothes dye
ṣabyit šaaṣṣ	hair coloring ( dye )
ṣabuun ,a -aat	soap
ṣabuun ḥilaaḥa	shaving cream

şaḍaf - aṣḍaaf	shell ( e.g. seashell ); mother-of-pearl
şandal - şanaadil	sandals
şinaaşa yadawiyya	handmade , hand-crafted
şuuf	wool
şamsiyya - şamaasi	umbrella
şaraab -aat	socks
şaraab -aat	stockings
şaraab naylun	nylon stockings
şibşib - şabaaşib	slippers
şiriit - şaraayit	ribbon
şort -aat	pair of shorts
tantilla ~ dantel	lace
tarzi -yya	tailor
tayyeer -aat	suit ( lady's)
tookaa - tuwak	buckle
taʔiyya - taʔaaʔi	skull-cap
taʔfa - tuʔaḥ	head cover ( women )
warniiş	shoe polish
xaatim - xawaatim	ring ( finger )
xaatim gawaaz	ring, wedding
xayyaatā -aat	dressmaker
xayyaṭ / xiyaatā	to sew
xeeṭ - xuyuuṭ	thread
yaaʔa -aat	collar
zannuuba	thonged slippers
zayyin / tazyiin	to adorn
ziina	adornment
ziyy - azyaaʔ	apparel
zuʔaaʔ - zaʔaayir	button
żakitta -aat	coat
żirs ~ pulovar -aat	sweater
şabaaya -aat	cloak-like woolen wrap, aba
şala lmooḍa	fashionable
şuʔd - şiʔaad	necklace
şazal / şazl (i)	to spin
şuweeşa - şawaayiş	bracelet





## Category #6 Colors

## ii?alwaan

abyaḍ , beeḍa -biid	white
abyaḍaani , beeḍa -biid	fair-skinned
ahmaṛ , hamṛa -humṛ	red
asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ	black ( of people - euphemistic )
asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ	brown-skinned
aṣfaṛ , ṣafaṛa - ṣufṛ	yellow
aṣṭaṛ , ṣaṭṛa - ṣuṭṛ	blond ( complexion )
axḍaṛ , xaḍṛa - xuḍṛ	green
azra? , zar?a - zur?	blue
bamba	pink
bamba msaxsax	shocking pink ( color )
banafsigi	violet ( color )
baṣali	light brown
bayaad	whiteness
bayyaḍ / tabyiiḍ	to make white, whiten
beeḗ	beige
bunni	brown
burtu?aani	orange ( color )
dahabi	gold ( color )
dahhib / tadhiib	to gild
dahhib / tadhiib	to gold plate
faatih	light ( color )
faa?iṣ	bright ( color )
faḍḍaḍ / tafḍiiḍ	to silverplate
faḍḍi	silver ( color )
faruuzi	turquoise ( color )
fuzdu?i	pistachio ( color )
ginzaari	bluish-green
hammaṛ / tafmiir	to make red, redden
humṛa ~ ihmiṛaaṛ	redness

ifmaṛṛ	to become red
iṣwadd	to become black
iṣwid , sooda - suud	black
iṣfaṛṛ	to become yellow
iṣḡaṛṛ	to become green
izraʔʔ	to become blue
kammuuni	mustard-( brownish )
kanaari	canary yellow
kuḥli	navy blue
kuṛumbi	pastel green
labani	baby blue
lamuuni	lemon yellow ( color )
lawwin / talwiin	to color
loon - alwaan	color
milawwin ~ mulawwan -iin	colored
milaṣṣaṭ	gaudy
mišmiši	apricot ( color )
muzarḡkaš	decorated
niili	indigo
?amhi	wheat-colored ( complexion )
quṛmuzi	carmine ( color )
ṛamaadi ~ ṛumaadi	grey
ṛuṣaaṣi	grey
samaawi	sky blue
samni	off-white
sawaad	blackness
sawwid / taswiid	to blacken
ṣaffar / taṣfiir	to make yellow
ṣufṛa	yellowness
šaaḥiʔ	bright ( of colors )
ṭifiini	beige ( tahiini color )
wardi	rose colored
xaḡḡar / taxḡiir	to make green
xamri	wine-colored ( reddish complexion )
xooxi	peach ( color )
xuḡṛa ~ xaḡaar	greenness

---

zahri	royal blue
zarra? / tazrii?	to make blue
zaṛkaš / zaṛkaša	to decorate
zaṭuuni	olive green
zayyin / tazyiin	to decorate
zeeti	dark green
zibiibi	maroon ( color )
ziina -aat	decoration
ziina -aat	ornament
zur?a	blueness
ʕasali	light brown ( particularly of eyes )
ʕinnaabi	wine color
yaami?	dark ( color )



*Category # 7 Currency, Weights and Measures*

ilṣumla wilʔawzaan wilmaʔayiis

ardabb - aradibb	dry measure ( 198 pounds )
baala -aat	a bale
bariiza - baraayiz	ten piasters
buuṣa -aat	inch
buṣd - abṣaad	dimension ; distance
daaʔin -iin	creditor
darhim - daraahim	dirham ( measure = 3.12 g )
deen - duyuun	debt
diraaṣ	armspan ( measure = .68 meters )
dulaar -aat	dollar
faddaan - fadadiin ~ afdina	feddan ( square measure = 4200.833 mm )
fakk / fakka ( u )	to change money
fakka	small change ( money )
fallis / tafliis	to become bankrupt
filuus	money
fṛank -aat	franc
galoon -aat	gallon
gineeh -aat	pound ( currency )
gineeh istirliini	pound sterling
gineeh maṣri	Egyptian pound
giṛaam -aat	gram
iflaas ~ tafliis	bankruptcy
ilmawaziin wilmakayii	weights and measures
istadaan / istidaana	to incur debt
kayyil / keel	to measure ( dry , for grains )
keela -aat	dry measure ( 1/12 of /ardabb/ )
kiilu ~ kiilugraam	kilogram
kiilu ~ kiilumitr -aat	kilometer
kiilusaykil	kilocycle ( radio )

kiiluwat	kilowatt
litr -aat	liter
madiin -iin	debtor
madyuun -iin	in debt
malliim - malaliim	milleme ( 1/10 piaster )
maʔaas -aat	size
maṣlaft iddamya wilmawaziin	assize department ( Bureau of Standards
maṣṭara - maṣaatiṛ	measuring ruler ( = 12 inches
	or 30 centimeters )
mawaziin	weights ( weighing units )
mifallis	bankrupt, broke
mii - amyaa	mile
mikyaa - makayii	dry measure ( grains )
millimitr -aat	millimeter
miʔyaas - maʔayiis	measurement
misaafa -aat	surface area
mitr - amtaar	meter ( measurement )
mitr mukaṣṣab	cubic meter
mitr muṣabbaf	square meter
mizaan - mawaziin	scales
mizaan ḥaṣaara	thermometer
mizaan mayya	a level ( instrument )
mizaan ṭabliyya	platform scale
naʔdan ~ naʔdi	in cash
naʔdiyya ~ filuus	ready money
pins -aat	pence
ʔaas / ʔiyaas ( i )	to measure
ʔadam - aʔdaam	foot ( measurement )
ʔintaar - ʔanaṭiir	kantar ( = 44.93 kilogram )
ʔirš ~ ʔirš ṣaay - ʔuṣuuš	piaster ( coin = 1/100 pound )
ʔirš taṣriifa ~ taṣriifa	half-piaster ( coin )
ʔiraat - ʔaraṭiit	karat ( = .195 gram )
ʔiraat - ʔaraṭiit	kerat ( square measure = 1/24
	feddan = 175.035 m <sup>2</sup> )
riyaa -aat	riyal ( coin , Egypt = 20
	piasters )
raṭl - arṭaal	pound ( weight )

sanṭimitr -aat	centimeter
singa - sinag	weight ( weighing unit )
ṣaraḥ ṣiik ( i )	to cash a check
ṣakkik	to sell or buy on credit
ṣibr - aṣbaḥ	handspan
ṣiik siyaafi - ṣikaat siyaafiyya	traveler's check
ṣilin -aat	five piasters
ṣukuk	on charge ( selling and buying )
tahriib iṣumla	currency smuggling
tiḥiil	heavy
ṭinn - aṭnaan	ton
wara? banknoot	banknotes
wara? inna?d	banknotes
wazan / wazn ( i )	to weigh
wazn - awzaan	weight
weeba -aat	dry measure ( 1/16 of /ardabb/ )
wiḥiyya -aat	ounce
xafiif	light ( adj )
xamsa gneeh	five pound note
xamsa saay	five-piaster ( note or coin )
xamsa wfiṣriin ḥirṣ	quarter pound ( note = 25 piasters )
xamsiin ḥirṣ	half-pound ( note = 50 piasters )
yaḥda -aat	yard ( measurement )
zayyif / tazyiif	to falsify
ḥaṣṣa gneeh	ten pound note
ḥaṣṣa saay	ten-piaster ( note or coin )
ḥumla	currency
ḥumla maḥalliyya	local currency
ḥumla muzayyafa	counterfeit money
ḥumla saḥla	soft currency
ḥumla ṣaḥba	hard currency
yaṣṣ / yiṣṣ ( i )	cheat





*Category #8 Directions*

## ilgihaat

bahḥar / mibahḥar	to head north
bahri	north
bahri	northern
buṣṭa -aat	compass
ganuub	south
ganuubi	southern
giha ~ ittigaah -aat	direction
ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya	cardinal directions
ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya	principal directions
ʔabbil / miʔabbil	to head south
ʔibli	south
ʔibli	southern
šamaal	north
šarʔ	east
šarʔi	eastern
šarraʔ / mišarraʔ	to head east
šimaal	left ( direction )
waggiḥ / tawgiḥ	to direct
wagh bahri ~ ilwagh ilbahri	Lower Egypt
wagh ʔibli ~ ilwagh ilʔibli	Upper Egypt
yimiin	right ( direction )
yaṣb	west
yaṣbi	western
yaṣṣab / miyaṣṣab	to head west



*Category # 9 Diplomacy*

## iddiplomasiyya

adda ila / taʔdiya	to lead to
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
agʔa / igʔaaʔ	to conduct ( e.g. plebiscite )
akkid / taʔkiid	to emphasize
akkid / taʔkiid	to reaffirm
amiir - umaʔa	prince
amiira -aat	princess
amn ~ amaan	security
anqaz / inqaz	to rescue
anzaʔ / inzaʔ	to warn
aʂdar / iʂdaar	to issue
awraaʔ iʂtimaad	credentials
azma -aat	crisis
aʂlan / iʂlaan	to announce
aʂrab ʂan / iʂraab	to express
baʔqiyya -aat	telegram
bimunasbit	on the occasion
biʂsa -aat	mission
biʂsa diplomaasiyya	diplomatic mission
biʂsa taʂliimiyya	educational mission
biʂaʔn	concerning
daʂʂin / tadʂiin	to inaugurate
dawli	international
daʂa / daʂwa ( i )	to invite
daʂwa - daʂaawi	invitation
daʂwa rasmiyya	official invitation
diplomaasi	diplomatic
diplomaasi -yyiin	diplomat

diplomaasiyya	diplomacy
diŕaaya -aat	propaganda
fatah baab ilmufawaḏaat	to open negotiations
fawwaḏ / tafwiid	to delegate
gaamiŕat idduwal ilŕarabiyya	League of Arab Nations
gamŕiyya -aat	assembly
gamŕiyya ŕamma	general assembly
gamŕiyya ŕumumiyya	general assembly
gihaaz - aghiza	organization ( system )
haagim / huguum	to attack
haddid / tahdiid	to threaten
hanna / tahniŕa	to congratulate
hayŕa diplomaasiyya	diplomatic corps
hayŕit ilyunisef	U.N.I.C.E.F.
hayŕit ilyunisku	U.N.E.S.C.O.
haakim - hukkaam	ruler
hadiis - ahadiis	conversation
hafla -aat	party (celebration)
hafla saahiŕa	evening party
haflit istiŕbaal	reception
haflit istiŕbaal rasmiyya	official reception
haflit ŕaŕa	dinner party
haliif - hulafa	ally
haqiiba diplomaasiyya	diplomatic pouch
haŕam irŕaŕiis	First Lady
haŕas iŕŕaŕaf	honor guard
haŕb - huŕuub	war
haŕb ahliyya	civil war
haŕb barda	cold war
haŕaana diplomaasiyya	diplomatic immunity
hazzaŕ / tafziir	to caution
hiyaad	neutrality
hiyaad igaabi	positive neutrality
huduud	boundaries
idaarit ilmaŕaasim	Protocol Department
iftatah / iftitaah	to open ( inaugurate )
igtimaaŕ -aat	meeting

igtimaaŋ ilqimma	summit meeting
igtimaaŋ sirri	secret meeting
ihtamm bi / ihtimaam	to be concerned
ihtagg ŋala / ihtigaag	to protest
ihtakaŋ / ihtikaar	to monopolize
ihtikaar -aat	monopoly
ilbank iddawli il?inŋaa? wittaŋmiir	International Bank for Reconstruc - tion and Development
ilbeet il?abyađ	the White House
ilmanduub issaami	the High Commissioner
il?amiin ilŋaam	the Secretary General
il?amiin ilŋaam il?umam ilmuttaħida	United Nations Secretary General
il?umam ilmuttaħida	the United Nations
ilqaa?im bi?aŋmaal ...	charge d'affaires ...
ilxuṭuuṭ ilkubra	blueprint , plan
ilxuṭuuṭ ilŋaṛiida	blueprint
imtiyazaat diplomaasiyya	diplomatic privileges
inħaaz ila / inħiyaa	to side with
inta?ad / inti?aad	to criticize
inŋaqad / inŋiqaad	to be held ( meeting )
iṛra?iis ilmuntaxab	president-elect
issilk issiyaasi	diplomatic corps
issiyaasa	politics
istadaŋa / istidŋaa?	to summon
istidŋaa?	summons
istiftaa? -aat	plebiscite
iṣlaaħ -aat	reform
iṣṭibaak -aat	clash
itfaawiđ / tafaawuđ	to negotiate
itħaalif / taħaaluf	to ally
itŋaawir maŋa / taŋaawuŋ	to consult with
ittifaa?	agreement
itŋaawin maŋa / taŋaawun	to co-operate with
izdiyaad	increase ( n )
iŋaadit ilŋilaqaat	resumption of relations
iŋtaŋraf bi / iŋtiŋaaf	to recognize ( acknowledge )

iṣṭazam / iṣṭizaam	to intend
kallif / takliif	to entrust
karṣam / takriim	to honor ( revere )
kazzib / takziib	to deny
kilmit ilʔiftitaah	opening speech
kilmit tarhiib	welcoming address
lagna - ligaan	committee
laya / layy ( i )	to abolish
mabdaʔ - mabaadiʔ	principle
madʔu -wwiin	invited guest
magaal -aat	field ( sphere , range )
maglis - magaalis	council
maglis ilʔamn	Security Council
mahaam manṣibu	tasks of his position
maktab - makaatib	office
malik - muluuk	king
malika -aat	queen
maʔuuṣ masiil	incomparable
manduub -iin	deputy
manduub fooʔ ilʔaada	ambassador extraordinary
manduub xaṣṣ	special envoy
manṣib - manaṣib	office ( position )
maʔduba - maʔaadib	banquet
marsuum - marasiim	decree
maṣḥala - maṣaahil	phase
maṣḍar - maṣaadiṣ	source
maṣḍar masʔuul	responsible source
maṣḍar rasmi	official source
maṣlaḥa - maṣaaliḥ	interest ( good, benefit )
maṭlab - maṭaaʔib	demand
mawqif - mawaaqif	situation , position
maʔlumaaat	information
maʔuuna -aat	aid
maʔuuna qtiṣaadiyya	economic aid
maʔuuna ṣaskariyya	military aid
minḥa - minah	grant
misaaq - mawasiiq	a charter

mudawalaat	deliberations
mudiir ilmaṛaasim	chief of protocol
mufawḍa -aat	negotiation
mufawwaḍiyya -aat	legation
mufaayid -iin	neutral
muhriḡ	embarrassing
mulha? -iin	attaché
mulha? bahri	naval attaché
mulha? diini	religious attaché
mulha? faxri	titular attaché
mulha? gawwi	air attaché
mulha? saqaafi	cultural attaché
mulha? siyaasi	political attaché
mulha? ṣuhafi	press attaché
mulha? tugaari	commercial attaché
mulha? ṣaskari	military attaché
mumassil -iin	representative
mumassil rasmi	official representative
munafsa -aat	competition
munaqša -aat	discussion
munaẓẓama -aat	organization
munaẓẓamit iṣṣiḥḥa lṣaalamiiyya	World Health Organization
muntadab -iin	deputized
muṭtamaṛ -aat	conference
muṭtamaṛ -aat	convention
muṛaššaḥ -iin	nominated candidate
mustaššaṛ -iin	counselor, consultant
mustaššaṛ ilmufawwaḍiyya	counselor of legation
mustawa ( m ) -yaat	level ( n )
mutabaadal	mutual
mutaṣalliḡ bi	related to
muugaz	brief ( n ; adj )
muṣahda -aat	treaty
naaʔib ...	deputy ... ( vice ... )
nadab / nadb ( i )	to delegate
naqd	criticism
naššaṭ -aat	activity

nazf issilaah	disarmament
protokool	protocol
?aaṭiṣ / mu?aaṭiṣa	to boycott
?aḍaaya ssaafa	current issues ( matters of the hour )
?aḍiyya - ?aḍaaya	issue
?aṭṭ ilṣilaqaat	severence of relations
?unṣul - ?anaaṣil	consul
?unṣul ṣaam	consul general
?unṣuli	consular
?unṣuliyya -aat	consulate
?unṣuliyya ṣamma	consulate general
qaa?im bil?aaṣmaal	chargé d'affairs
qaraar -aat	decree
rama ila ( i )	to aim at
rasmi -yyiin	official
raššaḥ / taršiḥ	to nominate
rigaal aṣmaal	businessmen
riisaala šafawiyya	verbal message
ṛafaḍ / ṛafḍ ( u )	to reject
ṛafaḍ / ṛafḍ ( u )	to refuse
ṛaḥḥab / tarḥiib	to welcome
ṛa?iis - ṛu?asa	president
ṛa?iis biṣsa	chief of mission
safiir - sufaṛa	ambassador
sanduu? innaqd iddawli	International Monetary Fund
sayṭar ṣala / sayṭara	to dominate
sibaaq ittasaalluḥ	arms race
sifaṛa -aat	embassy
sikriteer	secretary
sikriteer awal	first secretary
sikriteer ṣaam	secretary general
silaaḥ - asliḥa	arms
siyaasa -aat	policy
siyaasi -yyiin	politician; political
siyaasit ṣadam il?inḥiyaaṣ	policy of non-alignment
ṣaahib issumuḥ ilmalaki	His Royal Highness



şifa rasmiyya	official status
şulṭa -aat	authority
şakkil / taşkiil	to form
şaʔn - şuʔuun	affair ( matter )
şihid / şahaada ( a )	to witness
tabaadul	exchange
tabaadul iṛṛaʔy	exchange of views
tadahwuṛ ilʔilaqaat	deterioration of relations
tadaxxal fi / tadaxxul	to interfere in
tafwiiḍ muṭlaq	unlimited authority
tagaahal / tagaahul	to ignore
tahniʔa - tahaani	congratulation
taḥadda / taḥaddi	to challenge
taḥsiin ilʔilaqaat	improvement of relations
taşriiḥ -aat	statement
taşaawun	co-operation
taşdiil -aat	amendment
taşliiq -aat	comment
taşziiz	strengthening
tilliyy.raaf -aat	telegram
waafiʔ / muwafʔa	to agree
waḍaʔ ilḥagaṛ ilʔasaasi	to break ground
waḍaʔ ilḥagaṛ ilʔasaasi	to lay the cornerstone
waḍʔ - awḍaaf	position ( stand )
wafd - wufuud	delegation
wafd rasmi	official delegation
waʔt ʔaşıib	critical time
waziir ilxargiyya	Minister of Foreign Affairs
waziir mufawwaḍ	minister plenipotentiary
wighit naẓaṛ - wighaat naẓaṛ	point of view
wizaariit ilxargiyya	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
xabiir - xubaṛa	expert
xadam / xidma ( i )	to serve
xaṭwa -aat	step
xuṭba - xuṭab	speech
xuṭuura	danger ( seriousness )
zaʔiim - zuʔama	leader

ʕaalami	international
ʕaalami	world-wide
ʕadam ittadaxxul	non-intervention
ʕaddil / taʕdiil	to amend
ʕalam - aʕlaam	flag
ʕallaq / taʕliiq ~ ʕallaʔ / taʕliiʔ	to comment
ʕamiid issilk issiyaasi	the Dean of the Diplomatic Corps
ʕaʔad / ʕaʔd ( i ) ~ ʕaqad / ʕaqd	to hold ( meeting )
ʕazza / taʕziya	to express condolences
ʕilaaqa -aat ~ ʕilaaʔa -aat	relations
ʕilaqaat diplomaasiyya	diplomatic relations
ʕilaqaat widdiyya	relations of amity
ʕilaqaat ilwidd wiṣṣaḍaaqa	relations of amity and friendship
ʕilaqaat matiina	firm relations
ʕilaqaat rasmiyya	official relations

## Category # 10 Education

## ittarbiya wittaʕliim

aala hasba - alaat hasba	calculator
aala katba - alaat katba	typewriter
adab - adaab	literature
adabi	literary
adiib - udaba	man of letters
agaaza -aat	vacation
ahda / ihdaaʕ	to dedicate
allif / taʕliif	to compose, author
astiika - asatiik	eraser
aʕ!as - aʕaalis	atlas
awaaʕil itta!aba	top students
baʕas / baʕs ( a )	to do research
baʕs - abʕaas	research
bakaloryoos	B.S. ( degree )
balaaya	eloquence
barga! - baraagil	compasses ( for drawing circles )
barraaya -aat	pencil sharpener
baʕhan / buʕhaan ( a )	to prove
beet - abyaat	verse ( poetry )
birnaamig diraaasi	curriculum
buʕhaan - baʕahiin	proof
daftaʕ - dafaatir	notebook
daras / dars ( i )	to study
darris / tadriis	to teach
dars - duruus	lesson
daʕaga -aat	grade, mark ( school )
daʕaga gaamiʕiyya	university degree
dayra - dawaayir	circle ( geometry )
dayrit maʕaarif	encyclopedia

dibloom -aat	diploma
diraasa -aat	study
diwaan - dawawiin	collection of poems ( by one poet )
duktoraah	doctorate
ḡarab / ḡarḡ ( a )	to multiply
fiḡl - afḡaal	verb
fann - funuun	art
faḡḡ - fuḡuuḡ	branch
faḡl - fuḡuuḡ	chapter
faḡl - fuḡuuḡ	classroom
faḡl - fuḡuuḡ	grade, level ( school )
faḡla -aat	comma
fihriḡ ~ fihrist - fahaaris	index
fihriḡ ~ fihrist - fahaaris	table of contents
fihriḡ ilmawḡuḡaat	table of contents
gaahil - gahala	ignorant
gaamiḡi	academic ( pertaining to university )
gaawib / igaaba	to answer
gadwal - gadaawil	table ( e.g. time-table )
gadwal - gadaawil	time-table
gadwal idḡarḡ	multiplication tables
gahl	ignorance
gallid / tagliid	to bind ( book )
gamaḡ / gamḡ ( a )	to add
gamḡa -aat	university
gawaab - agwiba	answer
gayza - gawaayiz	prize
gihaaz tasgiil	tape recorder
gism ḡulḡ	a solid
guzʔ - agzaaʔ	volume
haamiḡ - hawaamiḡ	margin
handasa kahḡabaʔiyya	electrical engineering
handasit illasiiki	radio engineering
hiyaaya	spelling
haaḡiḡ / muḡaḡḡa	to lecture

ḥaamid - ḥawaamid	acid ( chemistry )
ḥadaḥ / ḥuḍuḥ ( a )	to be present
ḥafliit taxarḥug	graduation ceremony
ḥallil / taḥlilil	to analyze
ḥarḥf - ḥurḥuuf	letter of the alphabet
ḥibr	ink
ḥifiz / ḥifz ( a )	to study ( also memorize )
ḥisaab ilmusallasaat	trigonometry
idaarḥit ilʔaʔmaal	business administration ( subject )
igbaari	compulsory
ilbalaaya	rhetoric ( subject )
ilfalsafa	philosophy ( subject )
ilfuḥḥa	standard Arabic ( language )
ilgabr	algebra
ilguḥḥrafya	geography
ilhandasa	engineering
ilhandasa lmadaniyya	civil engineering
ilhandasa lmikaniikiyya	mechanical engineering
ilhandasa lmiʔmariyya	architecture
ilhandasa zziḥaʔiyya	agricultural engineering
ilhisaab	arithmetic
ilhurḥuuf ilʔabgadiyya	letters of the alphabet
ilkimya	chemistry
illuḥa lfarisiyya ~ ilfarsi	Persian language
illuḥa lfaḥansiyya ~ ilfaḥansaawi	French language
illuḥa lhindiyya ~ ilhindi	Hindi language
illuḥa llaatiiniyya ~ illatiini	Latin
illuḥa lʔalmaaniyya ~ ilʔalmaani	German language
illuḥa lʔibtḥiyya ~ ilʔibtḥi	Coptic language
illuḥa lʔingliiziyya ~ ilʔingiliizi	English language
illuḥa lyaḥaniyya ~ ilyaḥaani	Japanese language
illuḥa lyaḥaniyya ~ ilyaḥaani	Greek language
illuḥa lʔaḥabiyya ~ ilʔaḥabi	Arabic language
illuḥa lʔibriyya ~ ilʔibri	Hebrew language
illuḥa rruusiyya ~ irruusi	Russian language
illuḥa ʔʔiiniyya ~ iʔʔiini	Chinese language

illuḡa tturkiyya ~ itturki	Turkish language
ilmanṭiq	logic ( subject )
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali ilmusiiqa	Higher Institute for Music
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali littadbiir	Higher Institute for Home
ilmanzili	Economics
ilmaṣhad ilṣaali littarbiya	Higher Institute for Physical
rriyaḡiyya	Education
ilḡimtifaan innihaaḡi	final examination
ilqanuun ilḡinaaḡi	criminal law
ilqanuun ilmadani	civil law
iltafaḡ bi / iltifaḡ	to enroll ( school )
ilzaami	compulsory
ilṣammiyya	colloquial language ( dialect )
ilṣaḡi ilḡiḡktiḡooni	computer
ilṣuluum	natural sciences
ilṣuluum ilḡharbiyya	military sciences
ilṣuluum ilḡinsaniyya	humanities
ilṣuluum issiyasiyya	political science
imla	dictation
imtiḡaan -aat	examination ( school )
imtiḡaan -aat	test ( school )
innaḡw	grammar
innaqd ilḡadabi	literary criticism
innaṡiqiin biḡḡaaḡ	Arabic speakers
inṣa	composition , essay
iqtabas / iqtibaas	to quote
irriyaḡiyyaat ~ irriyaḡa	mathematics
ism - asmaḡ	noun
istaad	stadium
istantig / istintaag	to deduce
istantig / istintaag	to conclude
iṣṡilaaḡ -aat	technical term
itfawwaq / tafawwuq	to excel
itkaḡlim / kalaam	to speak
itḡammil / taḡammul	to contemplate

itşawwar / taşawwur	to imagine
ittadbiir ilmanzili	home economics ( subject )
ittarbiya ddiiniyya	religious instruction
ittarbiya rriyađiyya	physical education
ittariix	history ( subject )
ittaŋliim ilfanni	vocational education
ittaŋliim il?ibtidaa?i	elementary education
ittaŋliim il?iŋdaadi	preparatory education ( junior high )
ittaŋliim ilŋaali	higher education
ittaŋliim issanawi	secondary education
itxarrag / taxarrug	to graduate
itŋallim / taŋliim	to learn
iŋŋabiisa	physics
iŋŋabiisa nnawawiyya	nuclear physics
iŋŋibb	medical science
iŋŋibb ilbeŋari	veterinary science
iŋŋibb innafsi	psychiatry
iŋŋibb iŋŋarfi	forensic medicine
ixtibaar -aat	test ( school )
ixtiyaari	optional
izziraafa	agriculture
kaatib - kuttaab	writer
kaatiba -aat	writer
kalaam	speech ( talking )
kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala	lazy
katab - kitaaba ( i )	to write
kinaaya	metonymy
kitaab - kutub	book
kulliyya -aat	college
kulliyya -aat	Faculty ( college )
kulliyyit ilfunuun ilgamiila	College of Fine Arts
kulliyyit ilhandasa	College of Engineering
kulliyyit ilfu?uu?	College of Law
kulliyyit il?adaab	College of Arts
kulliyyit il?iqtişaad wilŋulum	College of Economics and Political Science
issiyaasiyya	

kulliyit ilʕulum	College of Science
kulliyit iṣṣayḍala	College of Pharmacy
kulliyit ittarbiya	College of Education
kulliyit ittigaara	College of Business Administration ( commerce )
kulliyit iṭṭibb	College of Medicine
kulliyit iṭṭibb ilbeṭari	College of Veterinary Science
kulliyit izziraafa	College of Agriculture
kulliyit ṭibb ilʔasnaan	College of Dentistry
kursi - karaasi	chair
kuṛraasa - karariis	notebook
kutub madrasiiya	text books
lahga -aat	dialect
laxxaṣ / talxiis	to summarize
liṣanṣ	B.A. ( degree )
luḡa -aat	language
luḡawi	linguistic
!afaz / !afz ( u )	to pronounce
!afz - a!faaz	word
madrasa - madaaris	school
madrasa agnabiyya	foreign school
madrasa btidaʔiyya	elementary school
madrasa fanniyya	technical school
madrasa iḥdadiyya	junior high school
madrasa sanawiyya	high school
madrasa xaṣṣa	private school
madrasii	scholastic
madrasit haḍaana	nursery school
mafhuum - mafahiim	concept
maggaani	free ( gratis )
magmuuṣ	total of grades ( = grade point average )
magmuuṣa -aat	collection
mahfuzaat	recitation
maktab - makaatib	desk
maktab - makaatib	office
maktaba -aat	bookshop



maktaba -aat	library
malla / imla	to dictate
malʕab - malaafib	playground
manhag - manaahig	program ( of study )
manhag - manaahig	syllabus
manʕala - manaaʕil	protractor
manʕiʕa taʕliimiyya	educational zone ( district )
maʕlama - maʕaalim	pen case
maqaal ~ maqaalaa -aat	essay
maʕgiʕ - maʕaagiʕ	reference ( book )
maʕhala - maʕaahil	stage
maʕtara - maʕaatiʕ	measuring ruler
maʕruuʕ - maʕariʕ	project
maʕbaʕa - maʕaabil	printing house
mawduuʕ -aat ~ mawaʕiʕ	subject
maxtuuʕ -aat	manuscript
maʕisteer	M.A. ( degree )
maʕhad - maʕaahid	institute ( scientific )
maʕhad iddirasaat ilʕifriqiyya	Institute of African Studies
maʕhad iʕṣiḥa lʕamma	Institute of Public Health
maʕmal - maʕaamil	laboratory
maʕrifa	knowledge
minha - minah	fellowship
minha - minah	scholarship
miswadda -aat	rough draft
mudarris -iin	teacher
mudarris xuʕuʕi	tutor
mudarrisa -aat	teacher
mudaʕrag -aat	amphitheatre
mudaʕrag -aat	auditorium
mudiir -iin	director
mudiir ilgamʕa	rector ( president of university )
mudiir ittarbiya wittaʕliim	superintendent of schools
mugtahid -iin	diligent
muhandis ʕayy	irrigation engineer
muhaaʕir -iin	lecturer
muhadʕra -aat	lecture

mulḥa? - malaahi?	appendix ( book )
mu axxaṣ -aat	summary
munafsa	competition
mu?allif -iin	author
mu?allifa -aat	authoress
mu?annas	feminine ( gr. )
mu?arrix -iin	historian
muqaddima -aat	introduction
musab?a -aat	contest
musaggil -iin	registrar
mušrif -iin	supervisor
mutargim -iin	translator
muxṭaṣar -aat	summary
muzakkar	masculine ( gr. )
muzakra	studying ( n )
muṣallim -iin	teacher
muṣallima -aat	teacher
naašir -iin	publisher
naaḏir - nuḏḏaar	headmaster ( principal )
nagaḥ / nagaḥ ( a )	to succeed ( attain )
nahḏa -aat	renaissance
nafwi	grammatical
na?al / na?l ( i )	to copy
nasr	prose
naṣṣ - nuṣuṣ	text ( e.g. of speech )
našar / našr ( u )	to publish
natiiga - nataayig	result
nazaḗi	theoretical
nazaḗiyya -aat	theory
nazra -aat	headmistress
nimra	grade ( for course )
nu?ṭa - nu?at	period ( punctuation )
?aal / ?ool ( u )	to say
?alam ḥibr	fountain pen
?alam ḥibr gaaf	ball-point pen
?alam ruṣaaṣ - i?laam ruṣaaṣ	pencil
?ara / ?iraaya ( a )	to read

ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )	to divide
qamuus / qawamiis	dictionary
qaṣiida - qaṣaaʔid ~ qaṣaayid	poem
qawaaʔid illuḡa	grammar
qiṣṣa - qiṣaṣ	story
qiṣṣa qaṣiira	short story
qoos - aqwaas	parentheses
risaala - rasaayil	dissertation
riwaaya -aat	novel ( n )
ṛabba / tarbiya	to educate
ṛadd - ṛuduud	answer
ṛamz - ṛumuuz	symbol
ṛaʔiis qism	chairman ( department )
ṛaqam - aṛqaam	number
ṛiyaada	physical exercise
ṛooḡit ilʔaṭfaal	kindergarten
saaʔil - sawaaʔil	liquid
sabbuurā -aat	blackboard
sammaʔ / tasmiʔ	to recite
saʔal / suʔaal ( a )	to ask
saqaafa	culture
siilsila	series
suʔaal - asʔila	question
ṣaff - ṣufuuf	class ( school )
ṣaff - ṣufuuf	grade , level ( school )
ṣafha -aat	page
ṣahhaḥ / taṣhiḥ	to correct ( school )
ṣaṭr - ṣuṭuur	line
ṣiʔiṭ filʔimtifaan	to fail an exam
ṣaamil	comprehensive
ṣaaz	irregular
ṣaaʔir - ṣuʔara	poet
ṣaggaʔ / taṣgiʔ	to encourage
ṣahaada -aat	certificate ( school )
ṣaraḥ / ṣarḥ ( a )	to explain
ṣaʔbi	folk ( e.g. folktale )
ṣiʔr	poetry

tabašīir	chalk
tadriis	teaching
tagriba - tagaarib	experiment
taḥliil	analysis
taḥliili	analytic
tamriin - tamariin	exercise
tanaafus	competition
targim / targama	to translate
taṣbiir -aat ~ taṣabiir	expression ( language )
taṣliim	instruction
taṣliim muxṭalaṭ	coeducation
taṣriib	Arabicization
taṣriif - taṣariif	definition
tilmiiz - talamiiz ~ talamza	pupil
tilmiiza -aat	pupil
ṭaalib - ṭalaaba ~ ṭuḷḷaab	student
ṭaalib mutafawwiq	outstanding student
ṭaaliba -aat	student ( f )
ṭabaṣ / ṭabṣ ~ ṭibaaṣa ( a )	to print
ṭarad / tarḍ ( u )	to dismiss
ṭaraḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )	to subtract
ṭibb amraaḍ innisa	gynecology
ṭibb ilʔamraaḍ ilbaaṭiniyya	internal medicine ( subject )
ṭibb ilʔamraaḍ ilgildiyya	dermatology
ṭibb ilʔasnaan	dentistry
ṭumuuh	ambition
ummi -yyiin	illiterate
ummiyya	illiteracy
usluub - asaliib	style
ustaaz - asatza	professor
ustaaz musaaṣid	assistant professor ( American system )
ustaaz mušaarik	associate professor ( American system )
ustaaz zaaʔir	visiting professor
ustaaza -aat	professor
uṣuul ittarbiya	pedagogy

waagib -aat	homework
wara?a - wara?	paper
waziir ittarbiya witta?liim	Minister of Education
wizaar?it ittarbiya witta?liim	Ministry of Education
xar?i?ta - xar?aayit	map
xat?iib - xu?tabaa?	orator
xat??	calligraphy
xirriig -iin	a graduate
zaakir / muzakra	to study
zihn - azhaan	mind ( also intellect )
zimiil - zumalaa? ~ zumala	colleague
zimiila -aat	colleague
?aalim - ?ulama	scientist
?aaqib / ?iqaab	to punish
?abba? / ta?biir	to express
?abqa?i - ?abaqra	genius
?abqa?iyya	ingenuity
?allaama	very learned person
?alliil li / ta?liil	to account for
?allim / ta?liim	to teach
?amali	practical
?amiid - ?umada	dean ( college )
?ammim / ta?miim	to generalize
?ibaara -aat	phrase
?iid il?umm	Mother's Day
?iid il?iim	Academia Day
?ilm - ?uluum	science
?ilm - ?uluum	subject ( school )
?ilm ilhandasa	geometry
?ilm ilha?araat	entomology
?ilm ilhayawaan	zoology
?ilm illu?ya	linguistics
?ilm ilmaktabaat	library science
?ilm ilma?aadin	minerology
?ilm ilmufhasba	accounting ( subject )
?ilm ilmusiqa	musicology ( subject )
?ilm il?a?yaa?	biology

ʕilm ilʔasaar	archaeology
ʕilm ilʔaṣwaat	phonetics
ʕilm ilʔaxlaaʔ	ethics ( subject )
ʕilm ilʔigtimaaʕ	sociology
ʕilm ilʔinsaan	anthropology
ʕilm ilʔiqtiṣaad	economics ( subject )
ʕilm innabaat	botany
ʕilm innafs	psychology
ʕilm innafs ittarbawi	educational psychology
ʕilm iṣṣiḥfa	hygiene ( subject )
ʕilm ittarbiya	education ( pedagogy )
ʕilm ittarbiya	education ( subject )
ʕilm waḥaaʔif ilʔaṣḍaaʔ	physiology
ʕilmi	scientific
ʕinwaan - ʕanawiin	title
ʕirif / maʕrifa ( a )	to know
ʕuṭla -aat	vacation
yaab / yiyaab ( i )	to be absent
yaayib -iin	absent
yaʕaʕ	wrong
yaʕṭa -aat ~ ayaʕaʕ	error
yaʕṭa -aat ~ ayaʕaʕ	a mistake
yaṣṣ / yiṣṣ ( i )	to cheat
yiliṭ - yaʕṭa ( a )	to make a mistake

*Category #11 Emotions, Temperaments  
and Mental Notions*

ilṣawaaṭif wilmazaag wilʔiḥsaas

aasif	I am sorry
alam - alaam	pain
amal - amaal	hope
ann / aniin ( i )	to groan
annib / taʔniib	to rebuke
aḥḥaq / iḥḥaaq	to overburden ( fatigue )
asaf	regret
asaḥ - asaar	effect
asif / asaf ( a )	to regret
assaḥ / taʔsiir	to affect
axlaṣ / ixlaaṣ	to be faithful
baas / boos ( u )	to kiss
baka / buka ( i )	to weep
baṣaṭ / inbiṣaaṭ ( i )	to please s.o.
bawwiz / tabwiiz	to pout
boosa -aat	kiss
dahṣa	astonishment
dimṣa - dumuuṣ	tear drop
ḍaḍab / ḍaḍb ( a )	to hit
ḍiḥik / ḍiḥk ( a )	to laugh
faḍḍal / tafḍiil	to prefer
faḥḥa	happiness
faḥḥaan -iin	glad
faḥḥaan -iin	happy
faxuur ( bi ) -iin	proud ( of )
fikra - afkaar	idea
fikra - afkaar	notion
firiḥ / faḥaḥ ( a )	to rejoice
gaazibiyya	attraction

gabaan - gubana	coward
gamiil - gumaal	beautiful
garii? - guṛa?a	daring
haḏḏar / hiḏḏar	to joke
hiḏḏar	joking
ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )	to like
ḥabb / ḥubb ( i )	to love
ḥaniin	yearning
ḥann / ḥaniin ( i )	to long
ḥasad / ḥasad ( i )	to envy
ḥass / ḥiss ~ iḥsaas ( i )	to sense
ḥaziin - ḥazaana	sad
ḥaḏḏ	luck
ḥinniyya	affection
ḥiss ~ iḥsaas	sensory perception
ḥubb	liking
ḥubb	love
ḥubb izzaat	egoism
ḥusn ilḥaḏḏ	good luck
ibtasam / ibtisaam	to smile
iḥtamm bi / iḥtimaam	to take care of, be interested (in)
iḥsaas - aḥasiis	feelings
iḥtaṛam / iḥtiṛaam	to respect
ilmašaaʿir ilʿinsaniyya	human feelings
ilmaʿnawiyyaat	morale
indahaš / indihaaš ~ dahša	to be amazed
indihaš / indihaaš ~ dahša	to be astonished
inṭibaaʿ -aat	impression
išmaʿazz / išmiʿzaaz	to feel disgusted
itfaaʿil / tafaaʿul	to be optimistic
ithayyar / tafayyur	to be confused
itkabbar / takabbur	to be pompous
itkasaf / kusuuf	to get embarrassed
itʿassif / taʿassuf	to express regret
itʿaggib / taʿaggub	to wonder
iʿgaab	admiration
kaṛaahiya	hatred



kibriyaaʔ	pride
kidib / kidb ( i )	to tell lies
kirih / kuḥ ( a )	to hate
laam / loom ( u )	to blame
laṭiif ilmazaag	of good nature
liṣib / liṣb ( a )	to play
mabṣuuṭ	pleased
madaḥ / madḥ ( a )	to praise
magd	glory
mahbuub -iin	beloved ( m )
maṣaaṣir	feelings
mazaag - amziga	temperament
mazaḥ / mazḥ ~ mizaah ( a )	to joke
mayṣuur -iin	conceited
mizaah	joking
muhibb -iin	compassionate
mundahiṣ -iin	amazed
munḥarif ilmazaag	upset
muṭassir	effective
mutakabbir -iin	proud ( haughty )
muṣgab binafsu	vain ( person )
naṣib	luck
nidim / nadam ( a )	to regret
nufuuz	influence
ʔalaʔ	anxiety
ʔalaʔ	restlessness ( worry )
ʔalaʔ	sleeplessness ( insomnia )
ʔidir / ʔudra ( a )	to have ability, to be able
ʔiliʔ / ʔalaʔ ( a )	to become anxious
ʔiliʔ / ʔalaʔ ( a )	to lie sleepless
qabiḥ - qubaḥa	ugly
qalbi	cordial ( sincere )
radiiʔ -iin	bad
raḃba	desire
rooh - arwaah	soul
sarr / surruur ( u )	to make happy
sarr / surruur ( u )	to please s.o.

saḥaada	happiness
saḥiid - suḥada	happy
siḥid / saḥd ~ saḥaada ( a )	to be happy
suḥuḥ	joy
suuḥ ilḥazz	bad luck
ṣaḥaḥ / ṣiḥḥ ( u )	to be truthful
ṣaḥiḥ	right ( adj )
ṣaḥax / ṣuḥaax ( u )	to cry ( shout )
ṣibiḥ / ṣaḥḥ ( u )	to be patient
ṣaḥaḥa	pity
ṣaḥuuḥ - ṣuḥaḥa	compassionate
ṣaḥuuḥ - ṣuḥaḥa	kind ( person )
ṣaḥaf	honor
ṣaḥraf / taṣriif	to confer honor
ṣaḥaḥ bi / ṣuḥuḥ ( u )	to feel
ṣuḥaaḥ - ṣuḥaaḥ	brave
ṣuḥḥ	thanks
ṣuḥuḥ	feeling
taab / tooba ( u )	to repent
taṣsiir	influence
taṣaaḥam / taṣaaḥum	to be pessimistic
ṭayyib -iin	good ( person )
uṣgib bi / iṣgaab ( a )	to admire
wiḥiṣ -iin	bad
wiḥiṣ -iin	ugly
xaaf / xoof ( a )	to be afraid
xaaf / xoof ( a )	to fear
xadaḥ / xiḥaaḥ ( a )	to deceive
xagal	embarrassment
xagal	shame
xaguul -iin	shy
xaguul -iin	timid
xaḥaḥ - axḥaaḥ	danger
xaḥiyya - xaḥaaya	sin
xawwaaf -iin	faint hearted ( fearful )
xawwaaf	timorous

---

xigil / xagal ( a )	to be ashamed
xigil / xagal ( a )	to get embarrassed
yiʔis / yaʔs ( a )	to despair
zanb - zunuub	sin
zihn - azhaan	intellect
ʕaaʕifa - ʕawaʕif	emotion
ʕaaʕifa - ʕawaʕif	sentiment
ʕaaʕifi -yyiin	emotional
ʕaaʕifi -yyiin	sentimental
ʕaaz ( u )	to wish
ʕaaz / ʕooza ( u )	to want
ʕafa / ʕafw ( i )	to forgive
ʕaʔl - ʕuʔuul	mind
ʕaʕaf ʕala / ʕaʕf ( i )	to sympathize
ʕaʕf	sympathy
ʕaziiz - aʕizzaaʔ	dear ( person )
ʕazzib / taʕziib	to torture
ʕiʕiʔ / ʕiʕʔ ( a )	to love passionately
ʕiʕʔ	passion
ʕaaʕ / ʕeeʕ ( i )	to tease
ʕaaʕ / ʕeeʕ ( i )	to vex
ʕaḍab	anger
ʕalṭa -aat ~ aʕlaaʕ	fault
ʕalṭa -aat ~ aʕlaaʕ	mistake
ʕeeʕ	fury
ʕiḍib / ʕaḍab ( a )	to become angry
ʕiira	jealousy
ʕiliṭ / ʕalaṭ ( a )	to err



*Category #12 Entertainment and Sports*

## ittasliya wiṛṛiyaada

aala musiiqiyya	musical instrument
aalit taṣwiir sinimaaʔiyya	movie camera
aalit ʕarḍ	projector
adawaat ʕeed issamak	fishing tackle
alwaan mayya	water colors
alwaan zeet	oil paints
alʕaab	gymnastics
alʕaab ilquwa	athletics , track and field
aṛyuul - aṛayiil	a double barreled wind musical instrument made of reed
azaaʕ / izaafa	to broadcast
aʕaani ʕaʕbiyya	folk songs
baleeh	ballet
baʕʕiis	tip ( gratuity )
basketbool	basket ball
baʕal - abʕaal	hero ; champion
baʕala -aat	heroine ; champion
baʕṭariyya	battery
beesbool	baseball
bilyatʕu -haat	clown
birnaamig - baʕaamig	program
bufeeh -aat	refreshment room ( canteen )
buhayra -aat	lake
bunduʔiyya - banaadiʔ	rifle
daar ilʔopira ~ daar ilobra	the opera house
daffa	rudder
daṛraab / tadriib	to train
diʕaama	tragedy , drama
domino ~ domana	dominoes

doorġ - adwaarġ	part , role
faaz / foz (u)	to win ( game )
fann ŧaŧbi	folk art
faŧl - fuŧuul	act ( play )
fatah / fath (a)	to turn on ( radio, T.V. )
film - aflaam	film ; movie
film abyadġ wiswid	black-and-white
film buliisi	detective movie
film mulawwan	color movie
film naaŧi?	talking movie
film ŧaamiŧ	silent movie
film yaŧaami	romantic movie
fukaaha	humor
futbool	soccer
gariida sinamaŧiyya	newsreel
gihaaz taŧgiil	tape recorder
gumhuurġ	audience
haawi - huwaah	amateur
huwaaya -aat	hobby
haamiġ - ahmaadġ	film developer ( liquid )
haawi - fuwaah	magician
hafla -aat	a party
hafla masaaŧiyya	evening performance ( movie )
hafla musiŧiyya	concert
hafla ŧabaahiyya	morning performance ( movie )
haġaz / haġz ( i )	to reserve
haġla	hopscotch
hakam - hukkaam	referee
hammaġ / taŧmiġ	to develop film
hammaam sibaaha	swimming pool
hiizaam innagaah	lifebelt
ilkoomi	a card game
ilkura ŧŧayra	volleyball
ilŧaxbaaġ	the news
ilwalad yiŧuŧŧ	a card game
innihaaya	the end ( movie )
issalaam ilgumhuurġ	national anthem

istamaʕ / istimaaʕ	to listen
istiʔbaaʕ	reception ( radio, T.V. )
istiṛaaʕa	intermission ( theater )
istiʔraaḍ -aat	parade
iṣṭaad / ʕeed	to hunt
iṣṭaad / ʕeed	to shoot ( sport )
iṣṭaad samak	to fish
iṣṭiwaana -aat	record ( phonograph )
iṣṣaayib	a card game
iṣṭiwaana -aat	record ( disc )
itfaṛṛag ʕala	to watch
itmaṣṣa / tamṣiya	to take a walk
itsalla / tasliya	to pass the time
izaafa -aat	broadcasting
kaas - kuʔuus	sports cup , trophy
kabareeh -aat	cabaret
kabbaṛ / takbiir	to enlarge ( photograph )
kalb ʕeed	hunting dog
kamanga -aat	violin
kamira -aat	camera
kantiin	canteen
kaṛatee	karate
kaṣṣaaʕ - kaṣṣafa	boy scout
kazinu -haat	casino
kisib / maksab (a)	to win
komiidya	comedy
koora - kuwaṛ	ball
koora ṣaṛaab	local ball game
kursi - karaasi	seat
kuṛat qadam	soccer
kuṛat ṭawla	ping-pong
kutṣeena	playing cards
laakim / mulakma	to box
laaʕib - laʕʕiiba	player
lanṣ -aat	launch; boat (n)
laʔṭa -aat	snapshot
lilkubaaṛ faqaṭ	X-rated ( adults only )
liʕib / liʕb (a)	to play

looḥ - alwaaḥ	theater box
maḍrab - maḍaarib	racket ( e.g., tennis )
maḥaṭṭit izaafa	broadcasting station
malha / malaahi	place of entertainment
malha layli	nightclub
malṣab - malaasib	playground
malṣab tinis	tennis court
manaazir	scenery
manzar - manaazir	scene, view, landscape
maṣsaah	tragedy ( play )
maṣran / tamriin	to train
maṣrah	stage ( theater )
maṣrah - masaarih	theater
maṣrah ilṣaraayis	puppet theater
maṣrah qawmi	national theater
maṣrahiyya -aat	a play
massil / tamsiil	to act
maṣyaf - maṣaayif	summer resort
maṣhad - maṣaahid	scene ( in a play )
maṣta - maṣaati	winter resort
matinee	matinee
mawwaal - mawawiil	folk song with a set form
mayooh -aat	bathing suit
mazziika	music
mazziika afrangi	Western music
miina - mawaani	a port
miḍdaaf - maḍadiif	oar
miṣawwaraati -yya	photographer
monoloog -aat	light song conveying a social message
mooga mutawaṣṣiṭa	medium wave ( radio )
mooga qaṣiira	short wave ( radio )
mooga ṭawiila	long wave ( radio )
mubaṣraah - mubaṣayaat	game ( match )
mubaṣraah - mubaṣayaat	match ( game )
mubaṣraah dawliyya	international match



mubaṛaah nihaaʔiyya	final match
mudarrib -iin	trainer, coach
madaṛṛag -aat	auditorium
muftaaḥ - mafatiḥ	radio knob
muḥtarif -iin	professional
mukabbir ṣooṭ	loudspeaker
mulaqqin -iin	prompter ( theater )
mumassil -iin	actor
mumassila -aat	actress
muntazah -aat	a park
muntig -iin	movie or theater producer
muʔallif -iin	author, composer
musabʔa -aat	contest
musalsala -aat	serial ( n )
musiiqa	music
musiiqa Ṣarḳiyya ~ musiiqa Ṣarʔiyya	Middle Eastern music
musiiqa ʔarabiyya	Arabic music
musiiqa yaṛbiyya	Western music
mustamiʔ -iin	listener
muṣarṣa	wrestling
mutafarrig -iin	spectator
muṭrib -iin	singer
muxayyam -aat	camp
muxrig -iin	screen or stage director
muziiʔ -iin	announcer
muyanni -yiin	singer
muyanniya -aat	singer
naadi - nawaadi	club
naadi ṛyaaḍi	sporting club
naay -aat	bamboo flute
naḥṛ - anhaarṛ	river
naḥat / naḥt (a)	to sculpture
naḥḥaat -iin	sculptor
nakkit / tankiit	to crack jokes
naṣṛa gawwiya	weather forecast

našrit ilʔaxbaar	newscast
natiigit ilmubaṛaah	score ( game )
naṭṭ / naṭṭ (u)	to jump
naṭṭ ilḥabl	rope jumping
nigm - nuguum	movie star
nigma - nuguum	movie star ( f )
nizil / nuzuul (i) ( min Ṣala )	to dismount ( horse )
nukta - nukat	joke
opira ~ obrā	opera
ping pong	ping-pong
piyaanu -haat	piano
ʔaarib - ʔawaarib	boat
ʔaarib buxaari	launch
ʔaarib ṣeed	fishing boat
ʔaarib širṛaaṣi	sailboat
ʔaddif / taʔdiif	to row
ʔafal / ʔafl (i)	to turn off ( radio, T.V. )
ʔaṣ - ʔuluuṣ	a sail
ʔanuun - ʔawaniin	a multi-stringed musical instrument, zither
ʔuradaati -yya	a man with a performing monkey
qaaṣit musiiqa	concert hall
qafaz / qafz (i)	to jump
qanaah - qanawaat	T.V. channel
rafṣ ilʔasqaal	weight lifting
rasam / rasm (i)	to draw
rassaam -iin	painter ( pictures )
rīkaab	stirrup
rikib / ṛukuub (a)	to mount ( horse ); ride
riʔʔ	tambourine
ṛaahin / ṛahaan	to bet
ṛaaqiṣ baleeh	ballet dancer
ṛaaqiṣit baleeh	ballet dancer ( f )
ṛaʔaṣ / ṛaʔṣ (u)	to dance
ṛaʔʔaaṣa -aat	dancer ( usually belly dancer )

---

raʔʂ baladi	belly dancing
raʔʂ ʂarʔi	belly dancing
riyaada	sports
rooh riyaḍiyya	sporting spirit
ṛukuub ilxeel	horseback riding
ṛuwraad ilmasraḥ	theater-goers
ṛuwraad issinama	cinema-goers
saabiʔ / sabaʔ ~ sibaaʔ	to race
saaha ʂaʂbiyya - sahaat ʂaʂbiyya	recreational field
sabaʔ ~ sibaaʔ	race ( games )
sabbah -iin	swimmer
sahra -aat	evening party
samak ,a -aat	fish
saʔʔaf / tasʔiif	to applaud
sariiʔ -iin	swift
sibaaha	swimming
sibaaʔ	racing
siiga	checkers ( folk game )
simfoniyya -aat	symphony
sinaryu	movie script, scenario
sinima -aat	cinema, the movies
sinnaara - sananiir	fishhook
sirk ~ sark	circus
sitaara - sataayir	curtain
siyaaha	tourism
suwaree	soiree
ṣaad / ṣeed (i)	to fish
ṣaad / ṣeed (i)	to hunt
ṣaari - ṣawaari	mast
ṣaariʔ / muṣarṣa	to wrestle
ṣawwar / taṣwiir	to photograph
ṣayyaad -iin	hunter
ṣayyaad samak	fisherman
ṣeed	hunting
ṣeed samak	fishing
ṣuura - ṣuwar	photograph

şuuṛa - şuwaṛ	picture; painting
şuuṛa - şuwaṛ	a portrait
şuuṛa bizzeet	oil painting
šaaša -aat	screen ( movie )
šabaka - šabak	a net
šadd ilḥabl	tug of war
šatṛang	chess
šibbaak tazaakir	ticket office
širiit - šaraayit	tape ( recording )
tadriib	training
tamrinaat riyaḍiyya	physical exercises
taʔdiif	rowing
targama	subtitles ( movie )
tasliya - tasaali	passtime
tasʔiif	applause
tayyaar kahṛabaaʔi	electric current
tazkaṛa - tazaakir	ticket
tilivisyoon -aat	television
timsaal - tamasiil	statue
tinis	tennis
tiyatru	theater
ṭabaʔ / ṭabʔ ~ ṭibaaʔa (a)	to print ( picture, book )
ṭabla - ṭuba!	drum
ṭawla	backgammon
ṭeer - ṭuyuur	bird
ṭuʔm	bait
uwaḍ tayyir ilmalaabis	locker rooms
uṅniya - aṅaani	song
uṅniyit ilmuusim	hit song
waʔt faṛaaṅ	spare time
waziir issaqaafa	Minister of Culture
wizaarit issaqaafa	Ministry of Culture
xisir / xusaara (a)	to lose ( game )
yanaṣiib	lottery
zabaṭ ilṣadasa (u)	to focus the lens
žimneezyam	gymnasium

---

ʒuudu	judo
ʕaam / ʕoom (u)	to swim
ʕaamil sinima ~ plaseer	movie usher
ʕadasa -aat	lens
ʕalma - ʕawaalim	belly dancer
ʕarḍ - ʕurḍuḍ	performance ( show )
ʕarḍ - ʕurḍuḍ	a show
ʕarḍ azyaaʔ	fashion show
ʕarḍ mustamirr	continuous performance
ʕarḍ ʕabaahi	morning show
ʕawwaama -aat	houseboat
ʕuud - aʕwaad	lute
ʕiṭiṣ / ʕaṭiṣ (a)	to dive



## Category #13 Food and Kitchen Utensils

## ilʔakl wʔadawaat ilmaṭbax

abriiʔ - abariiʔ	pitcher ( with a spout )
adawaat ilmaṭbax	cooking utensils
akl	food
akla -aat	a meal
akla dasima	heavy meal ( or dish )
akla xafiifa	light meal ( or dish )
alamunya	aluminum
anšūuga	anchovy
baarid	cold ( adj. )
baayit	stale ( bread )
baayiz	spoiled
baaz / bawazaan ( u )	to spoil ( of food )
ballaafa -aat	a drain ( sink )
baʔlaawa	baklava
baṛṛaad šaay	tea pot
baṛṭamaan -aat	jar
baskoot ,a -aat	cookies
baṣṭirṃa	pastrami
bašar / bašṛ	to grate
baṭaaṭis miḥammaṛa	French fries
bayaad beed	egg white
beed ,a -aat	egg
beed maʔli	fried eggs
beed masluuʔ	boiled eggs
beeking pawdar	baking powder
biira	beer
bizra - bizr	stone of a fruit
bizra - buzuuṛ	seed
buhaṛaat	spices ( mixture )
bunn fabb	coffee beans

bunn maṭṭhuun	powdered coffee
buṣumaat	zwieback, biscuits
buquul ~ buṭuul	staples ( food )
buṣyul	bulgar wheat
butagaaz -aat	stove or gas range
dāblaan	stale ( vegetables and fruits )
daxxan / tadxiin	to smoke
dihn - duhuun	fat ( animal ) ( n )
diik ruumi	turkey ( fowl )
diṣii?	flour
doora? - dawaari?	pitcher ( jug )
dulaab - dawaliib	cupboard
fakha - fawaakih	fruit
falaafil ~ ṭaṣmiyya	fried ground bean patties
farray / tafriiy	to pour
farxa - firaax	hen
faṣam / faṣm (u)	to grind
faṣam / faṣm (u)	to mince
fattaaha -aat	opener
fattaahit ṣilab	can opener
filfil iswid	black pepper
filfuṣn	oven-baked
filla - filal	cork
fingaal - fanagiil	cup
firaax	chicken
firaax maṣwiyya	roasted chicken
firaax miḥammaṣa	fried chicken
fiṭaar	breakfast
fiṭiira - faṭaayir	pastry ( bread )
fiṭir (a) / fiṭaar	to have breakfast
fuṣn - afraan	oven
fuṣa - furaṣ	brush
fuuṭa - fuwaṭ	napkin
gaaṣ / guuṣ (u)	to become hungry
gibna - giban	cheese
gibna beeḡa	feta cheese ( white cheese )



gibna falamank	Edam cheese
gibna ʔariiš	farmer's cheese, cottage cheese
gibna rikootta	ricotta cheese
gibna rukfoor	blue cheese, Rocquefort cheese
gibna ruumi	Romano cheese
gibna šeedar	Cheddar cheese
gibna tallaaga	full-cream unsalted white cheese
haras / hars (i)	to mash
hariisa	sweet pastry
ħaami	hot ( highly spiced )
ħabb ,a -aat	a grain of ...
ħalawiyyaat	sweet-bread
ħalawiyyaat	sweets
ħalla - ħilal	cooking pot
ħamaam ,a -aat	pigeon
ħamaam miħammaṛ	fried pigeon
ħamḡaan	spoiled ( liquid foods )
ħanafiyya -aat	a faucet
ħarraaʔ	hot ( highly spiced )
ħaša / ħašw (i)	to stuff
ħilw	sweet
ħooḡ - aħwaaḡ	basin ( sink )
ħubuub	grains ( cereals )
ħummuš ,a -aat	chick peas
ilħilw	dessert
itħašša / ħaša	to have dinner
itḡadda / ḡada	to have lunch
kabaab	Kabobs
kabaab	shish kabob
kabb / kabb (u)	to pour
kabriit	matches
kaħk a -aat	a variety of Egyptian cookies
kakaaw	cocoa
kaI ~ akaI / akaI (u)	to eat
kanaka -aat ~ kanak	Turkish coffee pot
kaṣaṛolla -aat	cooking pot
kassaara -aat	nutcracker
keek ,a -aat	cake

kibda - kibad	liver
kilwa - kalaawi	kidney
kooka koola	Coca Cola
kubbaaya -aat	a glass
kubbaaya -aat	tumbler
kufta	meat balls
kufta	shish kabob ( ground meat )
kunaafa	Egyptian pastry
kuskusi	couscous
kušari	dish of rice, lentils, fried onions and spices
laban - albaan	milk
laban xaḍḍ	buttermilk
labbaana -aat	milk pitcher
lahas / lahs (a)	to lick
lahma - luḥuum	meat
lahma baʔari	beef
lahma btillu	veal
lahma ḡaani	mutton or lamb
lahma kanduuz	mature beef
lahma maḥruuma	ground meat
lahma maḥfuuza	canned meat
lahma šaggaali	young beef
lahmit xaḥruuf ~ lahma ḡaani	lamb ( meat ) or mutton
lamunaata	lemonade
laziiz	delicious
mabšara - mabaašir	grater ( utensil )
maḍḥab beeḍ	egg-beater
maḥrama - mafaarim	meat grinder
maḥraš - mafaariš	table cloth
maḥši	stuffed food
maḥši bidingaan	stuffed eggplant
maḥši filfil	stuffed peppers
maḥši koosa	stuffed zucchini
maḥši kuḥumb	stuffed cabbage
maḥši ṭamaaṭim	stuffed tomatoes

maḥṣi waraʔ ʔinab	stuffed grape leaves
makaṛoona	macaroni
malḥ	salt
malḥ sufṛa	table salt
mallaafa -aat	salt shaker
manxul - manaaxil	sieve ( for flour )
maʔkulaat ~ akl	foods
maʔli	fried
maʔṣuuṣa	slotted ladle
maʔṣara - maʔaaṣir	peeler
maʔwara - maʔaawir	corer
maraʔa	broth
maraʔa	stock , broth
masann sakakiin	knife sharpener
masluuʔ	boiled
maṣfa - maṣaafi	strainer
maṣfit ṣaay	tea strainer
maṣṛubaat	drinks
maṣṛubaat roḥiyya	alcoholic beverages
maṣṛubaat yaẓiyya	soft drinks
maṣṛuub - maṣariib	beverage
maṭbax - maṭaabix	kitchen
maṭbuux	cooked
maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim	restaurant
mawaad yaẓaʔiyya	foodstuff
maxaaṣi	testicles ( food )
maxṛaṭa - maxaarit	chopper
mayya	water
mayya barda	cold water
mazza -aat	appetizers ( with alcoholic drinks )
mazza -aat	hors d'oeuvres
maṣlaʔa - maṣaaliʔ	spoon
maṣlaʔa ~ maṣlaʔa kbiira	tablespoon
maṣlaʔa xaṣab	wooden spoon
maṣlaʔit ṣaay	teaspoon
maṣlaʔit ṣurba	soup spoon

maʕuun - mawaʕiin	cooking utensil
mayrafa - mayaarif	ladle
mikassaaraat	nuts ( walnuts, filberts and almonds )
miʔarʔiʕ	crisp
miʔdaar - maʔadiir	ingredient
miṛabba	jam ( food )
miṣawwif	moldy ( bread )
mixallil ,a -aat	pickled food
miyaah maʕdaniyya	mineral water
miyaah yaaziyya	carbonated beverages
mizaan - mawaziin	scales
miziz	sour
miṣaffin	rotten
miṣaffin	stinking
muntagaat albaan	dairy products
muraṭṭibaat	refreshments
muṛṛ	bitter
muskir -aat	alcoholic beverages
muṣtarḍa	mustard
muxx - mixaax ~ amxaax	brain
muṣallabaat	canned foods
nabatiin	vegetable margarine
naʔaaya - naʔa	stone of a fruit
naxal / naxl (u)	to sift
nayy	raw ( uncooked )
nibiit	wine
nibiit abyad	white wine
nibiit ahmar	red wine
niskafee	instant coffee
niʕa	starch
nuxaala	husk ( grain )
pipsi koola	Pepsi Cola
ʔaddim / taʔdiim	to serve
ʔahwa	prepared coffee
ʔahwa - ʔahaawi	coffee shop
ʔahwa billaban ~ ʔahwa bilhaliib	coffee with cream ( milk )

ʔahwa faransaawi	French coffee ( brewed )
ʔahwa saada	Turkish coffee without sugar
ʔahwa sukkaṛ maḏbuuṭ	Turkish coffee with sugar ( moderate amount )
ʔahwa sukkaṛ ziyaada	Turkish coffee with sugar ( ample amount )
ʔahwa turki	Turkish coffee ( = Egyptian coffee )
ʔala / ʔaly ( i )	to fry
ʔalb - ʔuluub	heart
ʔamaṛ iddiin	dried apricot paste
ʔammaṛ / taʔmiir	to toast
ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš	cartilage
ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš	rich crisp bread (made with a lot of butter)
ʔaššaṛ / taʔšiir	to pare
ʔaššaṛ / taʔšiir	to peel
ʔawwaṛ / taʔwiir	to core
ʔidra - ʔidar	clay pot
ʔišra - ʔišr	a crust
ʔišra - ʔišr	peel or skin ( fruit )
ʔištā	dairy cream
ʔizaaza - ʔazaayiz	bottle
ʔumṣ - iʔmaaf	funnel
riyiif - riyiifa	loaf of bread
ṛadda	bran
ṛosto	roasted
saaʔiṣ	cold ( for drinks )
salamun	salmon
salaʔ / salʔ ( u )	to boil s.th.
samak ,a -aat	fish
samak maʔli	fried fish
samak mašwi	broiled fish
samn	ghee
sandiwitš -aat	sandwich
serviis -aat	platter
sigaaṛa - sagaayir	cigarette
siix - asyaax	skewer
sikir / sukṛ ( a )	to be or get drunk
sikkiina - sakakiin	knife
soteeh	sautéed
suguʔʔ	sausage

sukkariyya -aat	sugar bowl
sukkaṛ	sugar
sukkaṛ anmaṛ	brown sugar
sukkaṛ budṛa	powdered sugar
sukkaṛ ʔawaalib	cubed sugar
sukkaṛ sanṭarafiš	granulated sugar
suuʔ - aswaaʔ (f)	market
suxn	hot ( temperature - food )
ṣabb / ṣabb (u)	to pour
ṣabuun ,a -aat	soap
ṣabuun ḥammaam	bath soap
ṣabuun mabšuuṛ	soap flakes
ṣabuun yašiil	laundry soap
ṣabuunit maṭḅax	dishwashing soap bar
ṣabuunit mawašiin	dishwashing soap bar
ṣabuunit wišš	face soap
ṣafaar beed	egg yolk
ṣafiiḥit zibaala -	garbage can
ṣafaayih zibaala	
ṣafiiḥit zibaala -	trash can
ṣafaayih zibaala	
ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun	dish ( plate )
ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun	plate ( dish )
ṣalaṭa	salad
ṣalaṭa xaḍṛa	green salad
ṣalaṭit ṭihiina	tahini salad
ṣanf - ašnaaf	food course
ṣiini	china ( dinnerware )
ṣiniyya - ṣawaani	tray
ṣiniyyit baṭaaṭis	baked potatoes, with meat
ṣooḍa	soda water
ṣuṭṭaniyya -aat ~ ṣalaṭiin	bowl
šaa	tea
šaa bilḥaban ~ šaa bilḥaliib	tea with milk
šaa saayib	loose tea
šampanya	champagne
šarbaat	sweet drink
šaṭṭa	hot red pepper

šawa / šawy (i)	to broil
šawa / šawy (i)	to grill
šawa / šawy (i)	to roast
šawwaaya -aat	broiler
šawwaaya -aat	grill
šibiŋ / šabaŋ (a)	to become full, (= satiated)
širib / šurḅ (a)	to drink
šips ~ šibs	potato chips
šifriyya	vermicelli
šooka - šuwak	fork ( utensil )
šukaḷaaṭa	chocolate
šurba	soup
šurḅit firaax	chicken soup
šurḅit xuḍaaṭ	vegetable soup
šurḅit ŋads	lentil soup
taḥliya	dessert
talḡ	ice
tallaaga -aat	refrigerator
taṣbiira	snack
tawaabil	spices
tayziya	nutrition
toost	toast
tuuna	tuna
ṭaagin	baked dish ( e.g. stew )
ṭaagin - ṭawaagin	clay dish for baking
ṭaaṣa -aat	saucepan
ṭaaṣit taḥmiir	frying pan
ṭaaṣa ( invariable )	fresh
ṭaba? - aṭbaa?	dish ( plate )
ṭaba? - aṭbaa?	plate ( dish )
ṭaba? fiŋgaal	saucer
ṭabax / ṭabx (u)	to cook
ṭaḥan / ṭaḥn (a)	to grind ( beans and grains )
ṭaʔm - aṭʔum	set ( e.g. , of dishes )
ṭarabeezit maṭḅax	kitchen table
ṭiḥiina	( tahini ) ground hulled sesame seeds

ṭiṣṭ - ṭuṣuṭ	wash basin
ṭurṭa -aat ~ ṭurṭ	decorated cake, torte
uuzi	lamb ( meat )
wagba -aat	a meal
wagba xafiifa	snack
wazan / wazn (i)	to weigh
wiski	whiskey
xall	vinegar
xallil / taxliil	to pickle
xa!aṭ / xa!ṭ (u)	to mix
xa!!aaṭ -aat	blender ( appliance )
xa!!aaṭ -aat	electric mixer ( food )
xa!ṭa	mixture
xamiira	yeast
xamra - xumuur	liquor
xarṭaṭ / taxriiṭ	to chop
xarṭaṭ / taxriiṭ	to slice
xarṭa - xurṭ	slice ( e.g. cake )
xillit sinaan	toothpick
xuḍrawaat ~ xuḍaar	vegetables
zabaadi	yoghurt
zeet - zuyuut	oil
zeet faṛansaawi	vegetable oil
zeet zatuun	olive oil
zibda	butter
zafaṛ	poultry
ḡeli	jello
ḡilaati	ice cream
ḡaayir / ḡiyaar	to measure
ḡagan / ḡagn (i)	to knead
ḡagiina	batter
ḡagiina ~ ḡagiin	dough
ḡagwa	pressed dates ( food )
ḡasal	honey
ḡasal abyad	honey
ḡasal iswid	molasses



faṣar / faṣr (u)	to squeeze
faṣiir	juice
faṣiir burtuʔaan	orange juice
faṣṣaaṛa -aat	squeezer ( e.g. orange )
faṣa	supper
faeṣ	bread
faeṣ afrangi	French bread
faeṣ baladi	flat bread ( whole wheat )
faeṣ ṣaami	Syrian bread ( white flour )
figga	omelet
ṣilba - ṣilab	box
ṣilba - ṣilab	can
ṣiṭiṣ / ṣaṭaṣ (a)	to be thirsty
ṣuyuun ilbutagaz	burners( stove )
ṣada	lunch ( m )
ṣallaaya -aat	kettle
ṣallaaya kaḥṛaba	electric kettle
ṣallaayit ṣaay	tea pot ( non-china )
ṣarbil / ṣarbala (i)	to sieve ( grains )
ṣarṣaf / ṣarṣf (i)	to ladle
ṣili / ṣalayaan (i)	to boil
ṣurbaal - ṣarabiil	sieve ( for grains )



## Category #14 Forms of Address

## ittaxaaṭub

aanisa -aat	"Miss" to an unmarried woman
abee	"older brother" to one's brother ( said only by the younger )
ab!a	"older sister" to a woman teacher, one's sister or an older woman
abuuna	"our father" to a Coptic priest
afandi	"Mr." to an apparently educated man
anba	"father" to a Coptic bishop
ankil	"uncle" to one's uncle or an older acquaintance
axx	"brother" to a man
baaba	"father" to one's father
baššawiiš	"master sergeant" to a policeman
bašmuhandis	"engineer" to an engineer ; also to mechanics as a complimen- tary form
been	"Bey" a form of respect usually to top government employees and commonly to a man by a maid or a houseboy
bint	"girl" form of address to a girl ( impolite form )
dufa	"private" to an army soldier
duktoṛ	"Dr." to an M.D. or a Ph.D.
faḍiilit iššeex	"Your Eminence" to a Muslim religious leader
giddi	"my grandfather" to one's grandfather

---

giddu	"my grandfather" to one's grandfather ( mainly by youngsters )
haanim	"lady" to a woman of the higher class
habibti	"my dear ; honey" form of endear- ment to a female
habiibi	"my dear ; honey" form of endear- ment to a male
ḥaḍrit iẓẓaabit	"officer" to a police or army officer
ḥaḍritak	"you" term of respect to a man
ḥaḍritik	"you" term of respect to a woman
ḥagg	"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim; or more commonly said to an old man
ḥagga	"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim , or more commonly said to an old woman
kabtīn	"captain" to an army officer or a football player ; also said to a young man
maama	"mother" to one's mother
madaam	"madame" a general form to a lady ( quite common )
madmuwazeel	"miss" a general form to a young lady ( quite common )
mawlaana	"our master" to a Muslim religious leader
miʔaddis	"pilgrim" to a Christian pilgrim ; sometimes to an older man
miʔaddisa	"pilgrim" to a Christian pilgrim ; sometimes to an older woman
mitr	"Mr." to a lawyer , or a head waiter
miṣallim	"master" to the owner of a business ( of humble education) , or to a member of certain professions, e.g. butcher or baker

neena	"grandmother" to one's grandmother ( not very common )
ʔuds abuuna	"Your Holiness" to a Coptic priest
ʔudsak	"Your Holiness" to Coptic clergy
ṛayyis	"boss" to a working man ; also to a waiter
sayyid - saada	"Mr." to a man ( formal form )
sayyidna	"Our Master" for a Coptic bishop
sayyidna	"Our Master" for the Coptic Pope
saʔadtak	"Your Honor" honorific term to high-ranking man
siidi	"grandfather" to one's grandfather ( rural )
siidi	"master" to a master from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )
siidi	"mister !" an exclamatory form to a man
sidna ššeex	"my holy man" to a Muslim religious leader
sitt	"lady" to the lady of the house by a maid or a houseboy
sitti	"grandmother" to one's grandmother
sitti	"lady !" an exclamatory form to a woman
sitti	"my lady" to the lady of the house from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )
siyadtak	"sir" form of respect to a man
siyadtik	"madame" form of respect to a woman
šaaṭiṛ	"clever boy" to a little boy ( friendly form )
šaaṭra	"clever girl" to a little girl ( friendly form )
šawiiš	"sergeant" to a policeman
teeta	"grandmother" to one's grandmother

ṭant	"aunt" to one's aunt or older acquaintance
ustaaz - asatza	"professor" to a white-collar worker ( m ) ; also to a man by a maid or houseboy
ustaaza	"professor" to an educated woman ( particularly lawyers )
uṣṭa	"craftsman" to a craftsman or the head of a workshop or a taxi cab driver
uxti	"sister" to a woman
walad	"boy" to a boy ( impolite form )
xaali	"my maternal uncle" to one's uncle
xaalu	"my maternal uncle" form of endearment
xalti	"my maternal aunt" to one's aunt , or an older lady
ya-	vocative particle ( precedes names and certain forms of address )
yaaba	"father" to an older man
ya ḥaḍrit	"Mr." a general form to a man ( very formal )
ya ummi	"mother" to an older woman usually a stranger ( polite form )
ya xaal	"uncle" form of address to a stranger ( mainly rural polite form )
ya xaala	"aunt" form of address to a stranger ( mainly rural polite form )
ṣamm-	"paternal uncle" to an older man ( form of respect )
ṣammi	"my paternal uncle" to one's uncle or an older friend of the family
ṣammiti	"my paternal aunt" to one's aunt
ṣammu	"my paternal uncle" form of endearment

Category #15 Fruits, Flowers,  
Vegetables and Grains

ilfakha, wizzuhuur, wilxuḍaar, wilhubuub

abu faḗwa	chestnuts
balaḥ , a -aat	dates ( food )
bamya , ya -aat	okra
banafsig	violet
bangar	beet roots
baʔduunis	parsley
barʔuuʔ , a -aat	plums
baṣal , a -aat	onions
baṭaaṭa , ya -aat	sweet potatoes
baṭaaṭiṣ , baṭaṭsaaya -aat	potatoes
baṭṭiix , a -aat	watermelon
bidingaan , a -aat	eggplant
bisilla , ya -aat	peas
bizra - buzuur	seed
buhaḗaat	spices ( mixture )
bukeeh -aat	bouquet
bunduʔ , a -aat	hazel nuts
bunn ḥabb	coffee beans
burtuʔaan , a -aat	oranges
burtuʔaan biṣuḗra	navel oranges
buḗyul , a -aat	crushed wheat
buḗyul , a -aat	bulgur wheat
dalya , ya -aat	dahlia
duḗa , ya -aat	corn
fakahaani -yya	fruit seller
fakha - fawaakih	fruit
fallaaḥ -iin	farmer ( m )
fallaaha -aat	farmer ( f )
faḗawla , ya -aat	strawberries

faṣulya , ya -aat	green beans
fawaakih	fruits
figl , a -aat	radish
filfil , a -aat	pepper
filfil ahmar	red pepper
filfil axḍar	green pepper
filfil iswid	black pepper
firiik , a -aat	dry green wheat
full , a -aat	Arabian jasmine
fuul midammis	fava beans ( cooked )
fuzdu? , a -aat	pistachio nuts
ganzabiil	ginger
gawaafa , ya -aat	guava ( fruit )
gazar , a -aat	carrots
gidr - guduur	root
gooz , a -aat ~ seen gamal	walnut
gooz iṭṭiib	nutmeg
habba - hubuub	grain
habbahaan	cardamom
habbit ilbaraka	black caraway
hilba , ya -aat	fenugreek ( grain )
hubuub	grains
hummus , a -aat	chick peas
kammuun	cumin
karafs	celery
karawya , ya -aat	caraway
kireez , a -aat	cherries
koosa , ya -aat	squash
koosa , ya -aat	zucchini
kummitra , ya -aat	pears
kuṛṛaat	leek
kuṛumb , a -aat	cabbage
kuuz duṛa	ear of corn
kuzbara	coriander ( herb/spice )
lamuun , a -aat	lemons
lamuun , a -aat	limes
lift . a -aat	turnips



looḥ , a -aat	almonds
lubya , ya -aat	black-eyed beans
manga , ya -aat	mango
mawaalif	citrus fruits
mazraʿa - mazaariʿ	plantation, farm
mazraʿit fawaakih	orchard
mistika	mastic
mišmiš , a -aat	apricots
mooz , a -aat	bananas
muluxiyya	jews mallow ( vegetable )
muṣṭarda	mustard
muzaariʿ -iin	cultivator ( agriculture )
nabaat -aat	plant
nargis , a -aat	narcissus
niḥnaaf	mint
niḥnaaf	peppermint
niḥnaaf	spearmint
?amḥ , a -aat	wheat
?arḥabiit , a -aat	cauliflower
?arʿ ḥasali	pumpkin
?aṣab	sugar cane
?atta , ya -aat	cucumber ( long species )
?irfa	cinnamon
?uṣunful , a -aat	carnation
?uṣunful , a -aat	cloves
riḥaan	sweet basil
ṣummaan , a -aat	pomegranates
ṣuzz , a -aat	rice
sabaanix	spinach
simsim , a -aat	sesame seeds
sudaani	peanuts
ṣinoobaṣ , a -aat	pine nuts
ṣuḥba -aat	bouquet
šabat	dill
šammaam , a -aat	cantaloupe
šammaam , a -aat	muskmelons
šiṣiir , a -aat	barley

tamṛ finna	henna plant
tawaabil	spices
tiffaaḥ ~ tufaaḥ , a -aat	apples
tiin , a -aat	figs
tiin šooki	Indian figs, prickly pears
tirmis , a -aat	lupine
toom , a -aat	garlic
tuut , a -aat	mulberry
ṭaaṣa	fresh ( e.g. vegetables )
ṭamaaṭim ~ ṭuuṭa , ya -aat	tomatoes
wara? lawṛu	bay leaf
ward , a -aat	rose
xaršuuḥ , a -aat	artichoke
xaaṣ , a -aat	lettuce
xiyaar , a -aat	cucumber
xoox , a -aat	peaches
xuḍaar	vegetables
xuḍari -yya	greengrocer
yansuun	aniseed
yasmiin , a -aat	jasmine
yustafandi , yya -aat	tangerines
zahra - zuhuur	flower
zaraḥ / zarḥ ( a )	to plant
zarḥ	plant
zatuun , a -aat	olives
zaḥfaṣaan	saffron
zibiib , a -aat	raisins
ziṛaaḥa	agriculture
ṣabbaad iṣṣams	sunflower
ṣads , a -aat	lentils
ṣanṭuud - ṣanaṭiid	bunch ( e.g. grapes )
ṣinab , a -aat	grapes
ṣuṣḥur	safflower
ṣuṣb - aṣṣaab	herb

## Category #16 Government

## ilfukuuma

aala katba - alaat katba	typewriter
akaadimiyya -aat	academy
amiir - umaṛa	prince
amiira -aat	princess
aʔdamiyya -aat	seniority ( job )
bariid gawwi	air mail
baṛlamaan -aat	parliament
baškaatib - baškataba	chief clerk
biṭaaʔa -aat	card ( e.g., ID card )
biṭaaʔa ʔaʔiliyya	family identification card
biṭaaʔa šaxsiyya	identification card
biṭaaʔit taḥʔiiʔ iššaxsiyya	identification card
biṭaaʔit tamwiin	ration card
damyā	revenue tax stamp
damyā	stamp ( put on application to the government )
dawla - duwal	nation
dawla - duwal	state ( country )
dayra ntixabiyya	electoral district
diktatoriyya	dictatorship
dimuqraaṭiyya	democracy
doseeh -aat	file
dustuur - dasatiir	constitution
galsa -aat	session
galsa muṣlaqa	closed session
galsa ʔamma	open session
gamʔa -aat	university
gamʔiyya -aat	assembly
gamʔiyya -aat	association

gamʕiyya taʕaawuniyya	co-operative
gamʕiyya ʕumumiyya	general assembly
gamʕiyyit ilʔisʕaaf	ambulance service
gawaab rasmi	official letter
gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar	passport
giha hukumiyya	government office
gumhuuri	republican
gumruk ~ gamaarik	customs ( at a port )
hayʔa -aat	organization
hayʔit ilʔizaaʕa wiltilivizyoon	Radio and T.V. Broadcasting Corporation
hayʔit ittadriis	academic faculty
ʕaakim - hukkaam	ruler
ʕarʕam iʕraʔiis	First Lady
ʕayy - ahyaaʔ	quarter of a town
ʕazr tagawwul	curfew
ʕikimdaar	chief of police
ʕukm ʕaskari	Martial law
ʕukuuma -aat	government
ʕukuumi	governmental
idaari	administrative
idaarit ilgawazaat	passport office
ilbuliis	the police
ilbuʕta	post office
ilbuʕta lʕumumiyya	main post office
ilgihaat ilhukumiyya	government circles
ilgihaat irrasmiyya	official circles
ilʕaakim ilʕaskari	Military Governor
ilmabna lmuɣammaʕ ( m )	The Muḡamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilmuddaʕi lʕaam ilʔiʕtiʕaaki	The Socialist Prosecutor General
ilmuɣammaʕ	The Muḡamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilʔaʕkaam ilʕurʕiyya	Martial law
ilʔamn ilmarkazi	Central Security
ilʔittifaad ilʔiʕtiʕaaki	The Socialist Union

ilqaṣr ilgumhuuri	presidential palace
ilqaṣr ilmalaki	royal palace
imḍa ~ imḍaaʔ -aat	signature
innaaʔib ilṣaam	attorney general
innaṣṣra rrasmiyya	the Official Journal
intaxab / intixaab	to elect
intixabaat	elections
istaʔaal / istiʔaala	to resign
istimaara -aat	form, a ( e.g., application )
iṣṣulṭa lqaḍaʔiyya	judicial power
iṣṣulṭa rṣabfa	the press ( euphemistic )
iṣṣulṭa ttanfiziyya	executive power
iṣṣulṭa ttaṣriʔiyya	legislative power
iṣṣurṭa	the police
ittihaad -aat	federation, union
kaatib - kataba	clerk ( m )
kaatiba ~ katba - kataba	clerk ( f )
kafaaʔa -aat	competence
kulliyya -aat	college
la markaziyya	decentralization
maḍa / imḍa ( i )	to sign
maglis - magaalīs	council
maglis iddawla	Ombudsman
maglis ilmuhafza	provincial council
maglis ilʔumma	parliament
maglis ilwuzara	the cabinet
maglis innuwaaab	House of Representatives
maglis iṣṣaʔb	parliament
maglis iṣṣuyuuux	senate
maglis madiina	city council
maglis ʔidaara	board of directors
magmaʔ - magaamiʔ	assembly
mahḍar buliis	police report
mahḍar galsa	minutes ( meeting )
mahkama - mahaakim	court of law
mahkama - mahaakim	tribunal
mahkama ṣarʔiyya	canonical court ( Islamic )

mafkamit ilginayaat	criminal court
mafkamit il?isti?naaf	court of appeals
mafkamit inna?d wil?ibraam	court of cassation
maktab - makaatib	bureau ( office )
maktab - makaatib	department ( agency )
maktab ilbariid	post office
maktab ilbariid il?umuumi	main post office
maktab isti?lamaat	information office
maktab ittilifonaat	telephone office
maktab tiliilyraaf	telegraph office
malaki	royal
malik - muluuk	king
malika -aat	queen
man?ib - mana?ib	position ( post )
man? ittagawwul	curfew
ma?muur	commissioner
ma?muur buliis	commissioner of police
ma?muur buliis	police commissioner
markaz - maraakiz	district
markaz il?idaara	headquarters
markaziyya	central
markaziyya	centralization
marsuum - marasiim	decree
ma?uus -iin	a subordinate
ma?la?na - ma?aalih	administration
ma?la?na - ma?aalih	department ( government )
ma?lahit ilbariid	postal administration
ma?lahit il?asaar	department of antiquities
ma?lahit ittilifonaat	telephone administration
ma?bu?aat	printed matter
ma?aa? -aat	pension
misaaq - mawasiq	a charter
mudiir -iin	director
mudiir ilgam?a	university president
mudiira -aat	directress
mudiriyyit il?amn il?aam	General Security Department
mufatti? -iin	inspector

muhaafiz -iin	governor
muhafza -aat	province
mumassil -iin	representative
munazzama -aat	organization
mu?ahhil -aat	qualifications
muraa?ib -iin	supervisor
murattab -aat	salary
muwazzaf -iin	employee ( m )
muwazzafa -aat	employee ( f )
muzakkira -aat	memorandum
naa?ib -nuwwaab	deputy
naa?ib iṛṛa?iis	vice-president
naa?ib waziir	deputy minister
niṣaam ilmuṛuṣ	traffic regulations
nusxa - nusax	a copy
paspoor -taat	passport
?aaḍi - ?uḍaah	judge
qanuun - qawaniin	law
qaṛaaṛ -aat	decree
qaṣṛ - quṣuṣ	palace
qism - aqsaam	department
qiṭaaṣ xaaṣ	private sector
qiṭaaṣ ṣaam	public sector
rasmi	official ( adj. )
ri?aasa ~ riyaasa	chairmanship
ri?aasa ~ riyaasa	presidency
ri?aasit ilwizaṛa	the cabinet
ṛa?iis - ṛu?asa	chairman
ṛa?iis - ṛu?asa	president
ṛa?iis dawla	head of a State
ṛa?iis gamṣa	University President
ṛa?iis ilwuzara	prime minister
sikirteer -iin	secretary ( m )
sikirteera -aat	secretary ( f )
ṣaaḍiṛ / muṣaḍṛa	to confiscate
ṣaṛṛaḥ / taṣṛiif	to permit
ṣuṭṭa -aat	authority

şu!ta şaskariyya	military authority
şuuṛa - şuwaṛ	a copy
şaab - şuuub	people ( of a nation )
şirka ~ şarika -aat	company ( commerce )
şuy! - aşyaal	occupation
şuy! - aşyaal	work
ta?miim -aat	nationalization
ta?miin igtimaafi	social security
ta?riir - ta?ariir	report
ta?şiiirit duxuul ( f )	entry visa
ta?şiiirit xuṛuug ( f )	exit visa
taqaaşad / taqaaşud	to retire
tar?iya -aat	promotion
taṛxiis - taṛaxiis	license
ta!ab -aat	application
taşriih -aat	a permit
taypist	typist
taabiş bariid - taawaabiş bariid	postage stamp
taabiş buşta - taawaabiş buşta	postage stamp
umma - umam	nation
wakiil wizaara	undersecretary of state
waliyy ilşahd	crown prince
waziir - wuzara	minister
waziir iddaxliyya	Minister of the Interior
waziir iddifaaş	Minister of Defense
waziir ilbahriyya	Minister of the Navy
waziir ilbitrool	Minister of Oil
waziir ilhukm ilmafalli	Minister of Local
	Governments
waziir ilkahṛaba	Minister of Electricity
waziir ilmaliyya	Minister of Finance
waziir il?aw?aaf	Minister of Religious Endowments
waziir il?iqtisaaad	Minister of Economics
waziir il?iskan	Minister of Housing
waziir il?istişlamaat	Minister of Information
wissaqaafa	and Culture
waziir ilxargiyya	Minister of Foreign Affairs



waziir ilxazaana	Minister of the Treasury
waziir ilʕadl	Minister of Justice
waziir ilʕamal	Minister of Labor
waziir innaʔl wilmuwaʕalaat	Minister of Transportation and Communications
waziir irḡayy	Minister of Irrigation
waziir issiyaafa	Minister of Tourism
waziir iʕṣiḥha lʕumumiyya	Minister of Public Health
waziir iʕṣinaafa	Minister of Industry
waziir iʕṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaʕiyya	Minister of Social Affairs
waziir ittawwiin	Minister of Food Supplies
waziir ittarbiya wittaʕliim	Minister of Education
waziir ittaxṭiit	Minister of Planning
waziir ittigaara	Minister of Commerce
waziir itṭayaraan	Minister of Aviation
waziir izziraaʕa	Minister of Agriculture
waziir mufawwad	minister plenipotentiary job
waziifa - wazaayif	job
wizaara -aat	ministry
wizaarit iddaxliyya	Ministry of the Interior
wizaarit iddifaaʕ	Ministry of Defense
wizaarit ilbahriyya	Ministry of the Navy
wizaarit ilbitrool	Ministry of Oil
wizaarit ilḥukm ilmahalli	Ministry of Local Governments
wizaarit ilkahraaba	Ministry of Electricity
wizaarit ilmaliyya	Ministry of Finance
wizaarit ilʔawʔaaf	Ministry of Religious Endowments
wizaarit ilʔiqtiʕaad	Ministry of Economics
wizaarit ilʔisqaan	Ministry of Housing
wizaarit ilʔistiʕlamaat	Ministry of Information and Culture
wizaarit ilxargiyya	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
wizaarit ilxazaana	Ministry of the Treasury
wizaarit ilʕadl	Ministry of Justice
wizaarit ilʕamal	Ministry of Labor
wizaarit innaʔl wilmuwaʕalaat	Ministry of Transportation and Communications

wizaarīt irṛayy	Ministry of Irrigation
wizaarīt issiyaafa	Ministry of Tourism
wizaarīt iṣṣihha lṣumumiyya	Ministry of Public Health
wizaarīt iṣṣinaafa	Ministry of Industry
wizaarīt iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaṣiyya	Ministry of Social Affairs
wizaarīt ittamwiin	Ministry of Food Supplies
wizaarīt ittarbiya wittaʔliim	Ministry of Education
wizaarīt ittaxṭiit	Ministry of Planning
wizaarīt ittigaara	Ministry of Commerce
wizaarīt itṭayaraan	Ministry of Aviation
wizaarīt izziraafa	Ministry of Agriculture
xatam / xitm ( i )	to stamp
xitm - axtaam	a stamp ( e.g., rubber stamp )
xitm ilbariid	postmark
xitm ilbuṣṭa	postmark
ṣaabit - ṣubbaat	officer
ṣaabit buliis	police officer
ṣaabit geeš	army officer
ṣaamil - ṣummaal	workman
ṣamiid - ṣumada	dean ( college )
ṣarīiḍa - ṣaraayid	petition
ṣarš - ṣuruuš	throne
ṣayyin / taṣyiin	to appoint
ṣuḍw - aṣḍaaʔ	member
ṣumda ( m ) - ṣumad	mayor

## Category #17 Greetings and Etiquette

## ittahiyyaat wilmugamalaat

ahlan #1	welcome ! ( hello ! )
ahlan biik	welcome to you ! ( r. to /ahlan/ welcome ; / ahlan wasahlan / welcome ! welcome ! )
ahlan wasahlan #2	welcome ! welcome !
ahlan wasahlan biik	thank you ( r. to /ahlan wasahlan/ welcome ! welcome ! )
alf ahlan wasahlan	a thousand welcomes
alf mabrūuk	a thousand congratulations !
a!!aah la y?addar #3	Heaven forbid !
a!!aah yibaarik fiik #4	thank you ( r. to /hasalīit ilbaraka / pleased to see you )
a!!aah yibaarik fiik #5	thank you ( r. to /mabruuk/ congratulations )
a!!aah yiftah saleek #6	may God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yihanniik #7	thank you ( r. to /haniyyan/ may it do you much good )
a!!aah yihfazak #8	thank you ( r. to a compliment )
a!!aah yi?ansak #9	thank you ( r. to /anistina/ it is a pleasure having you around )
a!!aah yirzu?ak #10	may God provide for you ( m )
a!!aah yirfamū #11	may God have mercy on him
a!!aah yisallimak #12	good-bye ( r. by person departing )
a!!aah yisallimak #13	thank you ( r. to /salamtak/ have a speedy recovery; /mafa ssalama/ have a safe trip ; /sallim fala.../ give my greetings to ... )
a!!aah yiṣarraf mi?daarak #14	thank you ( r. to /ṣarraftina/ you have honored us )

ana safiid gidan bimiŕiftak	I am very glad to have made your acquaintance
anistina #15	it is a pleasure having you with us
anŕam a!laah ŕaleek #16	thank you ( r. to /naŕiiman/ with enjoyment )
baŕd iznak #17	excuse me !
beetna nawwaŕ #18	you have honored us
bilhana wiŕŕifa	may it bring you the best of health ! ( food )
biŕd iŕŕaŕ ŕaleek #19	Heaven forbid !
biŕiid ŕannak #20	Heaven forbid !
biŕizn illaah	God willing
daamit ŕayaatak #21	thank you ( r. to /dayman ; dayman ŕaamir ; ŕahwa dayma/ thank you )
dayman #22	thank you ( guest to host after meal or drink )
dayman ŕaamir #23	thank you ( guest to host after meal )
fadaak #24	don't worry
fuŕŕa ŕafiida #25	happy to meet you !
fuŕŕa ŕafiida #26	very pleased to see you
haniyyan #27	hope you have enjoyed it ( food or drink )
haniyyan #28	may it do you much good ! ( food )
ŕamdilla ŕala ŕalamtak #29	praise be to God for your safety
ŕaŕalit ilbaŕaka #30	pleased to see you !
ŕayaatak ilbaŕya #31	thank you ( r. to /ilbaŕiyya fŕayaatak/ condolences )
iddawaam illaah #32	condolences
ifna aŕad #33	same here
ilbaŕiyya fŕayaatak #34	condolences
ilŕamdu illaah	praise be to God
ilŕamdu illaah	thanks to God
ilŕafw	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
in ŕaaŕ a!laah	God willing
inta feenak !	long time, no see !

issalaamu ṣaleekum	hello or good-bye ( peace be with you) ( said by person departing )
itfaḍḍal #35	please !
itfaḍḍal #36	take it , please ! ( m )
kull sana winta biṣṣiḥḥa wissalaama #37	same to you ( r. to / kull sana winta ṭayyih/ )
kull sana winta ṭayyib	happy birthday !
kull sana winta ṭayyib #38	happy holiday ! ( m )
kull ṣaam winta bxeer #39	happy holiday ! ( m )
kull ṣaam wintum bixeer #40	happy holiday !
la baʿsa ṣaleek #41	may no harm befall you !
la muʿaxza #42	pardon me !
la qaddar a!!aah #43	Heaven forbid !
la samaḥ a!!aah #44	Heaven forbid !
liltak saṣiida #45	good night !
mabrūuk	congratulations ! ( lit : blessed )
maḥaba	welcome ! ( hello ! )
maṣa ssalaama #46	good-bye ( by person remaining )
maṣa ssalaama #47	have a safe trip
min ṣeeni di wṣeeni di #48	very gladly ( r. to a request )
minawwar biṣṣaabu #49	thank you ( r. to /beetna nawwar ; nawwart ilbeet/ you have honored us )
misaaʿ ilxeer #50	good evening
mutaʿassif	sorry !
mutaṣakkir	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
muwaffaʿ inṣaaʿ a!!aah #51	good luck !
nahaarak saṣiid #52	happy day ! ( hello ! ) ( m )
nahaarak saṣiid mubaarak #53	happy blessed day ! ( m )
nawwart ilbeet #54	you have honored us
naṣiiman #55	with enjoyment
ṛabbina ygiibak bissalaama #56	have a safe trip ! ( m )
ṛabbina yiwaṣṣalak bissalaama #57	have a safe trip !
ṛaḥimahu !!aah #58	may God have mercy on him !
salamaat	greetings ( said to one returning from trip )
salamtak #59	have a speedy recovery !
sallim ṣala ...	give my greetings to ... !

sallimli ʕaleeh	give him my best regards !
sallimli ʕaleeha	give her my best regards !
ʕabaaħ i!xeer # 60	good morning !
ʕaħħi badanak # 61	thank you ( r. to /saħħi nnoom/ hope you slept well )
ʕaħħi nnoom # 62	hope you slept well !
ʕaṛṛaṭṭina # 63	you have honored us
ʕukṛaṇ	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
tahaniina	our congratulations
tahaniina lqalbiyya	hearty congratulations !
tahiyya -aat	a greeting
tahiyyatna	our greetings
tahiyyatna li ...	our greetings to ...
tiʕbaħ ʕala xeer # 64	good night
wahaʕtina # 65	we missed you
winta bxeer # 66	same to you ( m )
winta min ahl i!xeer # 67	good night ! ( r. to /tiʕbaħ ʕala xeer/ good night )
winta ʕayyib # 68	same to you ( m )
ʕafwan	sorry, excuse me ! ( lit : forgiveness )
ʕala !ʕeen wiṛṛaas # 69	very gladly ( r. to a request )
ʕaleekum issalaam # 70	hello
ʕaleekum issalaamu waṛaħmatu !!aaħi wibaṛakaatu # 71	hello
ʕan iznak # 72	excuse me ! ( m )
ʕiid milaad saʕiid	happy birthday !
ʕuʔbaal alf sana # 73	wishing you many happy returns
ʕuʔbaal ʕandak # 74	hoping the same for you !

*Category #18 Health and Illness*

## iṣṣiḥḥa wilmaṛaḍ

abu kuṣeeb	mumps
alam - alaam	pain
alam asnaan	toothache
amṛaaḍ muṣḍiyya	contagious diseases
amṛaaḍ sirriyya	venereal diseases
asnaan ṣinaaṣiyya	dentures
aṣiṣṣa	X-rays
aṣiṣṣit iks	X-rays
aṭṭaṣ , ṭaṭṣa - tuṭṣ	deaf
azma	asthma
axṛaṣ , xaṛṣa - xuṛṣ	mute
aṣma - ṣimyaan	blind
aṣṛaaḍ gaanibiyya	side-effects
aṣṛag , ṣarga - ṣuṛg	lame
baddaṛ / tabdiir	to powder
balyam	phlegm
bannig / tabniig	to anesthetize
bard	cold ( illness )
bilharsiya	bilharzia
bing	an anesthetic
bing kulli	general anesthesia
bing mawḍiṣi	local anesthesia
biṣiḥḥa kwayyisa	healthy
budṛa	powder
burṣaama - burṣaam	tablet
daax / dooxa (u)	to become dizzy
damm	blood
daṛagit ḥaṛaaṛa	temperature
dawa - adwiya	medicine ( medication )

dawa lilkuḥḥa	cough syrup
dawa šurḅ	syrup ( medicine )
dawra damawiyya	blood circulation
dawwib / tadwiib	to dissolve s.th.
dibbaana - dibbaan	fly ( insect )
diftirya	diphtheria
dihaan -aat	ointment
dimmil - damaamil	boil , pimple
dizuntarya	dysentery
doktoor - dakatra	medical doctor
doktoora - dakatra	medical doctor
door innaqaaha	convalescence
dooxa	dizziness
dooxa	vertigo
ḡariir	blind ( euphemistic )
ḡayṭ damm	blood pressure
ḡayṭ damm waati	low blood pressure
ḡayṭ damm ṣaali	high blood pressure
ḡayṭ damm ṣaali	hypertension
ḡafiif - ḡuṣafa	weak
ḡiṣif / ḡaṣf (a)	to become weak
fahaṣ / faḥṣ (a)	to examine medically
fahṣ damm	blood test
fahṣ ṭibbi	medical examination
faḥṣ damm	anemia
fasfuusa - fasafiis	pimple
furṣit sinaan ~ furṣit asnaan	toothbrush
gabbis / tagbiis	to put a cast on ...
garaḥ / garḥ (a)	to wound
garḥ - guṣuuḥ	a cut
garḥ - guṣuuḥ	a wound
gazaṣ / gazṣ (a)	to sprain
gibiira - gabaayir	splint
gibs	plaster cast
gidr - guduur	root ( dental )
giṣaafa	surgery



gudari	smallpox
gudeeri	chicken pox
gursuuma - gaṛasiim	microbe
guṛṛa -aat	dose
guyuub anfiyya	nasal sinuses
haḍm	digestion
haamil - hawaamil	pregnant
hagr ṣihhi	quarantine
habba -aat ~ hubuub	pill
haml	pregnancy
haʔan / haʔn (i)	to inject
harʔ - huruuʔ	burn
hasasiyya ~ hasasiya	allergy
haṣba	measles
haṣwa - haṣaawi	stone ( e.g. kidney stone )
haṣa / haṣw (i)	to fill a tooth
haṣw	filling ( dental )
hubuub manʔ ilhaml	birth control pills
humma	fever heat
humma - hummiyyaat	fever
humma rumatizmiyya	rheumatic fever
humuuda	stomach acidity
huʔna - huʔan	injection
huʔna filṣaḍal	intermuscular injection
huʔna filṣirʔ	intravenous injection
huʔna ṣaragiyya	enema
ibra - ibar	injection
ibra - ibar	needle
ilhumma iṣṣawkiyya	cerebrospinal meningitis
ilhumma Imuxxiyya ṣṣawkiyya	cerebrospinal meningitis
ilhumma ṣṣafra	yellow fever
illozteen ~ illuwaz	tonsils
iltihaab -aat	inflammation , infection
iltihaab filhangara	sore throat
iltihaab filluwaz	tonsillitis
iltihaab filmafaṣil	arthritis

iltihaab filseen	eye infection
iltihaab ri?awi	pneumonia
imsaak	constipation
infilwanza	influenza
ishaal	diarrhea
issu?aal iddiiki	whooping cough
is?aaaf	first aid
i?şşafra	hepatitis
ithassin / tahassun	to become better
itlawwis / talawwus	to become infected
it?aaya / mi?ayaah	to vomit
itzakam / zukaam	to have a stuffed-up nose
i?ţţibb i?şşar?i	forensic medicine
izaaza - azaayiz	bottle
kabsuula -aat	capsule
kadam / kadm (i)	to bruise
kadma -aat	a bruise
kafiif - kufafa	blind
kaħħ / kuħħa (u)	to cough
ka! u -haat	corn ( toe )
kasar / kasr (a)	to fracture
kasr - kusuur	fracture
kaşaf ?ibbi / kaşf ?ibbi (i)	to be examined medically
kaşf ?ibbi	medical examination
kaşf ?ibbi şaamil	complete medical examination
kayfiyyit il?istişmaal	directions for use
kiis talg - akyaas talg	ice bag
kolira	cholera
kuħħa	cough
kulliiyyit i?ţţibb	college of medicine
kulliiyyit i?ţţibb	school of medicine
lassa ~ lisa	gums ( anat. )
lawa / lawy (i)	to sprain
lubuus	suppository ( medical )
lumbaagu	lumbago
lu?aab	saliva

magnuun - maganiin	lunatic
manʕ ilhaml	birth control
manʕ ilhaml	contraception
maṛaḍ - amṛaaḍ	disease
maṛaḍ - amṛaaḍ	illness
maṛaḍ issukkaṛ	diabetes
maṛham - maṛaahim	ointment
maṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to be sick
maṛiḍ - maṛḍa	a patient
maṛiḍ - maṛḍa	ill
masaana	bladder
maṣl - amṣaal	serum
mawbuuʔ	infested
maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan	toothpaste
maṣmal - maṣaamil	laboratory
maṣaṣ	colic
maṣaṣ kalawi	renal colic
midḍa	pus
mikroob -aat	microbe
mirkrokroom	mercurochrome
miṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to become ill
miṛiḍ / maṛaḍ (a)	to be sick
mizaan ḥaṛaṛa	thermometer
muḍaaḍḍ ḥayawi - muḍaḍḍaat hayawiyya	antibiotic
muhaddiʔ -aat	tranquilizer
mumaṛriḍ -iin	nurse
mumaṛriḍa -aat	nurse
murfiin	morphine
muʔlim	painful
musahhil	laxative
musakkin -aat	sedative
mustaṣfa -yaat	hospital
mustaṣfa lḥummiyyaat	hospital for contagious diseases
mustaṣfa lmagaziib	mental hospital
mustaṣfa wlaada	maternity hospital

mustawşaf -aat	clinic
mustawşaf -aat	dispensary ( clinic )
muṭahhiṛ	antiseptic
muṣḍi	contagious
nabḍ	pulse
naḍaafa	cleanliness
naḍḍaf / tanḍiif	to clean
naḍḍara ṭibbiyya	eye-glasses
naḍḍaarit šams	sun glasses
naqaaha	convalescence
nazaf / nazf (i)	to bleed
naziif	bleeding
naziif	loss of blood
nazla şadṛiyya	bronchitis
nazla šuṣabiyya	bronchial catarrh
nazla šuṣabiyya	bronchitis
nazaṛ	eye sight
niḍiif - nuḍaaf	clean
nuʔaṭ	drops ( medication ) ( p )
nuʔaṭ lilʔanf	nose drops
nuʔaṭ lilwidaan	ear drops
nuʔṭa - nuʔaṭ	drop
pinsiliin	pencillin
plastaṛ	band-aid
ʔaşaṛ / ʔaşṛ (a)	to sprain
ʔaşṛiyya	bed pan
ʔaṭaṛ / ʔaṭṛ (a)	to cut
ʔaṭṛa -aat	eye drops
ʔaṭṭaaṛa -aat	dropper
ʔaṭṛ - ʔuṭuuṛ	a cut
ʔirba - ʔirab	bottle ( for hot water )
ʔuṣṛ nazaṛ	short-sightedness
qawaaṣid sihhiiyya	hygiene
quṛḥa - quṛaḥ	ulcer
raššaḥ / taršiiḥ	to have a runny nose
rumatizm	rheumatism

ṛamad	ophthalmia
ṛamad ḥubaybi	trachoma
ṛubaaṭ - arbiṭa	bandage
ṛubaaṭ - arbiṭa	dressing
ṛuṣitta -aat	prescription
saaʔ / suuʔ (u)	to get worse
saaʔil - sawaaʔil	liquid
saliim	healthy
samaʔu tiʔiil	( he is ) hard of hearing
sibirtu	alcohol
simm ~ summ	poison
sull	tuberculosis
suuʔ tayziya	malnutrition
ṣabyit yuud	tincture of iodine
ṣaraṭaan	cancer
ṣaraʔ	epilepsy
ṣiḥḥa	health
ṣiḥḥa mumtaaza	excellent health
ṣiḥḥa ʕamma	public health
ṣiḥḥi	sanitary
ṣuḍaaʔ	headache
ṣuuṛa bilʔaṣiʔʔa	X-ray ( film )
ṣaaṣ	gauze
ṣabakiyya -aat	retina
ṣafa / ṣifa (i)	to cure
ṣarx	a fracture
ṣifa	cure
ṣifi / ṣifa (a)	to recover ( health )
taḥliil - taḥaliil	medical test
taḥliil bool	urine test
taḥliil buṛaaz	stool test
taḥliil damm	blood test
talat maṣṣaat filyoom	three times a day
taqa!luṣ -aat	spasm
tasammum	intoxication
tasammum	poisoning

taswiis	tooth decay
taṣaḷḷub iṣṣarāyiin	arteriosclerosis
taṭṭiim	vaccination
tayfuud	typhoid
tayfuus	typhus
taṣbaan	out of sorts, tired
taṣbaan -iin	tired
taḡziya	nutrition
tirmumitr -aat	thermometer
titanus	tetanus
ṭafḥ	rash ( skin )
ṭaʔm asnaan	dentures
ṭaraṣ / tuṣaaṣ ( u )	to vomit
ṭarḡbuuṣ dahab	gold crown ( dental )
ṭarḡiiʔa listiṣmaal	directions for use
ṭaṣuun	plague
ṭaṣṣam / taṭṭiim	to vaccinate
ṭibb	medicine ( science )
ṭibbi	medical
ṭuhuur ~ ṭahaara	circumcision
ṭuuḷ naḡar	far-sightedness
vazliin ~ fazliin	vaseline
vitamiin -aat	vitamin
wabaaʔ - awbiʔa	epidemic
wagaṣ - awgaaṣ	ache
wagaṣ - awgaaṣ	pain
wagaṣ asnaan	toothache
waḡam - awḡaam	swelling ( n )
waḡam - awḡaam	tumor
waḡam ḥamiid	benign tumor
waḡam xabiis	malignant tumor
wasaxa	dirt
wasiilit manṣ ilḥaml - wasaaʔil manṣ ilḥaml	contraceptive
waṣaf / waṣfa ( i )	to prescribe
wirim / waḡam ( a )	to swell

wizaarīit iṣṣiḥḥa lṣumuumiyya	Ministry of Public Health
xadaṣ / xadṣ (i)	to scratch
xaddaṣ / taxdiir	to anesthetize
xadṣ - xuduṣ	a scratch
xalaṣ sinna / xalṣ (a)	to extract a tooth
xalṣ	extraction ( dental )
xuṣṣaag - xarariig	abcess
yoom baḥd yoom	every other day
yustaṣmal min iṣṣaahir	for external use only
zukaam	catarrh
zuṣuṣṣa	hiccup
ṣaalig / ṣilaag	to treat an illness ( also a problem )
ṣaana / muṣaanah ( min )	to suffer
ṣadasaat ḷaaṣiqa	contact lenses
ṣadd innabḍ	to take the pulse
ṣadwa	infection
ṣala rrii?	on an empty stomach
ṣamaliyya giṣaahiyya	operation ( surgical )
ṣamuud faqri	spine
ṣaqqam / taṣqim	to sterilize
ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab	nerve ( anat. )
ṣaṣabi -yyiin	nervous
ṣayyina -aat	sample
ṣilaag	treatment
ṣir? innisa	sciatica
ṣiṣis / ṣaṣs (a)	to sneeze
ṣiyaada -aat	clinic
ṣiyaada -aat	doctor's office
ṣiyaada xarigiyya	out-patient clinic
ṣuqm	sterility
ṣusr haḍm	indigestion
ṣaṣṣaṣ / ṣaṣṣaṣa	to gargle
ṣaṣṣaṣa	gargle ( mouthwash )
ṣazaat	stomach gas





*Category #19 Home and Furniture*

## ilbeet wil?asaas

adawaat manziliyya	household utensils
anbuubit butagaaz	gas bottle or tank
antreeh -aat	family room
aḥḍiyya -aat	floor ( of a room )
asaas	furniture
assis / taʔsiis	to furnish ( an apartment )
aṣanṣeer -aat	elevator
baab - bibaan ~ abwaab	door
badroon -aat	basement
balkoona -aat	balcony
baḷaaṭ ,a -aat	cement floor tile
bana / buna (i)	to build
banyu -haat	bath tub
bariiza - baraayiz	socket ( electric )
baṭṭaniyya - baṭaṭiin	blanket
bawwaab -iin	doorman
bawwaaba -aat	gate
baxx / baxx (u)	to spray
baxxaaxa -aat	sprayer
beet - buyuut	house
biir sillim	stairwell
bikkahraba	electric ( e.g. kettle )
birwaaz - barawiiz	picture frame
bufeeh -aat	buffet ( piece of furniture )
bumbit butagaaz	gas bottle or tank
buṣaaṭ - ibṣiṭa	carpet
butagaaz	butane gas
butagaaz -aat	stove
buuya	paint

daffaaya -aat	fireplace
daffaaya -aat	heater
dahan / dahn ~ dihaan (i)	to paint
daxal / duxuul (u)	to enter
dihaan	paint
dii dii tii	D.D.T.
door - adwaar	floor ( building level; story )
doorit mayya	bathroom
dulaab - dawaliib	cupboard or closet
dulaab filheet	closet
dulaab huduum	wardrobe
durg - adraag	drawer
dušš - dišaaš	a shower
faadi	vacant
fann ilfiimaara	architecture
fas?iyya -aat	fountain
fatah / fath (a)	to open
fatah innuur (a)	to turn the light on
fattaaha -aat	opener
fattaahit filab	can opener
fawwaata	towel rack
fiiša - fiyaš	fuse
fiiša - fiyaš	plug ( electric )
foteyy -aat	armchair
friizar -aat	freezer
fuṛn - afraan	oven
fuuta - fuwaṭ	napkin
fuuta - fuwaṭ	towel
gaawir / giwaar	to be the neighbor of
gaṛas - agraas	bell
gaṛas baab	doorbell
gidaar - gudraan	wall
gildit hanafiyya	washer ( of a faucet )
gineena - ganaayin	garden
handasa miṣmariyya	architecture
hoon - ihwaan	mortar ( kitchen container for pounding )

ħadiis	modern
ħagaṛ - ħiġaaṛa ~ aħġaaṛ	stone
ħammaam -aat	bathroom
ħanafiyya -aat	faucet
ħaṣiiṛa - ħuṣṛ	mat
ħeeṭa - ħiṭaan	wall
ħooḍ - iħwaaḍ	sink ( n )
ħooṣ - iħwaaṣ ~ ħiṣaan	courtyard
kabineeh -aat	toilet
kahṛaba	electricity
kammaaṣa -aat	a pair of pincers or pliers
kanaba - kanab	sofa
kanas / kans (i)	to sweep ( house )
kartoon	cardboard
kawitṣa -aat	plunger
kubs - ikbaas	fuse
kubs nuuṛ - ikbaas nuuṛ	electric switch
kumudiinu -haat	nightstand
kursi - karaasi	chair
kuux - akwaax	hut
lammaṣ / talmiiṣ	to polish
liħaaḥ ~ liħifa	quilt
luuf ,a -aat	loofa
luufit ħammaam	bath sponge ( loofa )
luufit maṭḥax	kitchen sponge ( loofa )
lamba -aat	lamp
lambà -aat	electric bulb
lamba sahhaari	night-light
mabna (m) - mabaani	building
maḥṛaṣ - mafaariṣ	tablecloth
maħbas - maħabis	safety lock ( e.g. of a gas bottle )
maħbas mayya - maħabis mayya	water main
makanit xiyaatā	sewing machine
maknasa - makaanis	broom
maknasa kahṛaba	vacuum cleaner
maktab - makaatib	desk
makwa - makaawi	an iron

makwagi -yya	laundryman
mamaṛṛ -aat	corridor
manfaḍa - manaafid	feather duster
maʔaṣṣ -aat	scissors
martaba - maraatib	mattress
masah / mash (a)	to wipe
maṣyaḍa - maṣaayid	a trap ( e.g. mousetrap )
maṭbax - maṭaabix	kitchen
mifakk -aat	screwdriver ( tool )
milaaya -aat	bed sheet
miʔašša -aat	broom
miraaya -aat	mirror
miṛḥaaḍ - maṛaḥiid	toilet
mixadda -aat	cushion
mixadda -aat	pillow
mubilya -aat	furniture
muftaah - mafatiih	key
muftaah ingliizi	monkey wrench
muftaah nuur - mafatiih nuur	electric switch
muftaah ṣumuumi	master key
munazzim -aat	regulator ( e.g. on a gas bottle )
munšaar - manašiid	a saw
musmaar - masamiir	nail ( metal )
naḍḍaf / tanḍiif	to clean
naffaḍ / tanfiid	to dust off
naftaliin	mothballs
nagafa - nagaf	chandelier
nizil / nuzuul (i)	to descend
nuur	light
ooḍa - uwaḍ	room ( chamber )
ooḍit akl	dining room
ooḍit noom	bedroom
ooḍit maktab	study ( room )
ooḍit sufra	dining room
ʔafal / ʔafl (i)	to close

ʔafal / ʔafɪ (i)	to lock
ʔaʃɾ - ʔuʃuʃ	palace
ʔaʃdit tuwalitt	toilet seat
ʔifl - ʔifaal	a lock
ʔizaaz	glass ( material )
ʔumʕ - ʔimaaʃ	funnel
radyu -haat	radio
ruxaam	marble
raff - ruʃuuf ~ arʃuf	shelf
raʃiif - riʃifa ~ arʃifa	sidewalk
saakin - sukkaan	tenant
safing ,a -aat	sponge
sakan / sakan (u)	to dwell
sakan / sukna (u)	to inhabit
saʔf - suʔuuf	ceiling
saxxaan	water heater
sifoon -aat	toilet flush
siggaada - sagagiid	rug
sillim	staircase
sillim - salaalim	stairs
sillima - salaalim	step ( of a stair )
siriir - saraayir	bed
sitaara - sataayir	curtain
sufra - sufaɾ	dining table
ʃaala -aat	hall
ʃabbaana -aat	soap dish
ʃafiihit zibaala - ʃafaayih zibaala	trash can
ʃaʕoon -aat	living room ( reception room for guests )
ʃath - uʃtuħ	roof
ʃuʔuuħ - uʃtuħ	roof
ʃuura - ʃuwaɾ	picture or painting
ʃakuuʃ - ʃawakiiʃ	hammer
ʃammaaʃa -aat	clothes hanger
ʃamʃa -aat	candle
ʃaʔʔa - ʃuʔaʔ	apartment

šiiš	shutters
šibbaak - šababiik	window
šurraafa -aat	peep window
šveniira -aat	chest of drawers
tallaaga -aat	refrigerator
tasriiħa ~ tuwalett -aat	dresser, dressing table
tilifoon -aat	telephone
tilivizyoon -aat	television
tirbaas - tarabiis	bolt ( door )
tuṛmus - taṛaamis	thermos
tuwalet	toilet
ṭablooh -aat	fuse box
ṭafa nnuuṛ (i)	to turn the light off
ṭaffaaša -aat	a jimmy
ṭaffaayit sagaayir	ashtray
ṭaṭṭuuṛa - ṭaṭṭiiṭ	ashtray
ṭaṛabeeza -aat	table
ṭaṛabeezit akl	dining table
ṭaṛabeezit maṭbax	kitchen table
ṭiṭiṭ / ṭuṭuṭ (a)	to ascend
ṭiṣṭ - ṭiṣuṭ	washbowl
ṭuṛṛa -aat ~ ṭuṛṛa	corridor
ṭuub ,a -aat	brick
ukṛa - ukṛ	knob
vaṛanda -aat	veranda
villa -aat	villa
wabuṛ gaaz ~ babuṛ gaaz - bawabiir gaaz	primus stove ( a kerosene stove )
waraṭ tuwalitt	bathroom tissue
waṣfa -aat	recipe
xarag / xuruug (u)	to go out
xarṭuum - xarṭiim	hose
xašab	wood
xeema - xiyam	tent
xeeša -aat	floor rag
xuṛm muṭtaah	key hole
zabbaal -iin	garbage collector

---

zarḡadiyya	pliers
zibaala	garbage
zuhariyya -aat	flower vase
ḡaaš / maḡiiša (i)	to live, reside
ḡaddaad -aat	meter ( e.g. electric or water )
ḡafš	furniture
ḡalla? / taḡlii?	to hang
ḡamuud - aḡmida ~ ḡimdaan	pillar
ḡataba - ḡatab	doorstep
ḡimaara -aat	apartment building
ḡasal / ḡasl (i)	to wash
ḡassaala -aat	washing machine
ḡassaalit mawaḡiin	dishwasher





## Category #20 Human Body

## gism il?insaana

agruudi	adult male with little facial hair
amʕaaʔ ~ maʕaʕiin	bowels ( also intestines )
aʕʕaʕ, ʕaʕʕa - ʕuʕʕ	fair ( complexion )
baal / bool (u)	to urinate
baaʕ - baʕaat	armpit
baka / buka (i)	to weep
balaʕ / balʕ (a)	to swallow
balay / buluuʕ (a)	to reach puberty
balay issinn ilqanuuni	to reach legal age
baʕaaq / baʕq ~ buʕaaq (i)	to spit
baʕʕa	complexion
baʕn (f) - buʕuun	abdomen ( also belly or stomach )
bayaad ilʕeen	white of the eye
bizz - bizaz	breast
bizz irrigl	ankle
bizza	breast ( nursery language )
buʕʕ - biʕaaʕ	mouth
buruʕaaʕa ~ pruuʕaaʕa	prostate ( gland )
buʕaaz	feces
damm	blood
daʕn (f) - daʕuun	chin, beard
daʕʕ / daʕʕ (u)	to beat ( of the heart )
daʕʕa -aat	heartbeat
diraaʕ -aat ~ dirifa	arm
dirs - diruus	molar
dirs ʕaʕl	wisdom tooth
ḍaḥʕ - ḍuhuʕ	back ( anat. )
ḍifkik / ḍifk (a)	to laugh
ḍilʕ - ḍuluʕ	rib

ḍufr - ḍawaafir	nail ( finger )
ḍufr riġl	toe-nail
fakk - fakkeen (d)	jaw
faxd - fixaad	thigh
fisi / fisa (i)	to break wind noiselessly
fumm	mouth
gaamiṣ / gimaas	to have sexual intercourse with
gamb - ginaab	side ( anat. )
ganiin - aginna	fetus, embryo
gasadi	bodily
gibiin	forehead
gild	skin
gimaas	sexual intercourse
gism - agsaam	body
gumguma - gamaagim	skull
gussa - gusas	corpse
guyuub anfiyya	sinuses
haḍam / haḍm (i)	to digest
haykal ṣazmi - hayaakil ṣazmiyya	skeleton
hoṛmoon -aat	hormone
haaḍit / heeḍ ( i ) #75	to menstruate
haagib - hawaagib	eyebrow
halama -aat	nipple
hal? - huluu? ~ hulu?a	throat
hamalit / haml (i) #76	to become pregnant
hangara - hanaagir	throat ( also larynx )
haṛrak / tafriik	to move s.th.
hasana -aat	mole
hayaah	life
heeḍ	menstruation
hiġaab haagiz	diaphragm ( anat. )
hilim / hilm (a)	to dream
hood	pelvis
ibhaam	thumb
ighaad	miscarriage

ighaaḍ ~ taṣʔiiṭ	abortion
iḥtamal / iḥtimaal	to bear, stand s.th.
iḥtamal / iḥtimaal	to stand s.th.
iid (f) - ideen(d)	hand
ilgihaaz ilḥaḍmi	the digestive system
ilgihaaz ilṣaṣabi	the nervous system
ilgihaaz ittanaffusi	respiratory system
illozteen ~ illiwaz	tonsils
ilmuṣṣraan ilʔaṣwaṣ	appendix ( or cecum; blind gut , anat. )
ilmuṣṣraan ilyaḷiiẓ	the large intestine
ilʔaṣḍaaʔ ittanaasuliyya	sexual organs
ilqaṣaba lhawaʔiyya	windpipe
ilṣamuud ilfaqṛi	the spine
ilyudda ddaṣaṣaḥiyya	thyroid gland
iṣḷaṣṣ / ṣalaṣ	to become bald
itbaṣṣraz / tabaṣṣruz	to evacuate the bowels, defecate
itbawwil / tabawwil	to urinate
itgaṣṣad / tagaṣṣud	to be wrinkled
itḥaṣṣrak / taḥaṣṣruk ~ ḥaṣṣaka	to move
itkallim / kalaam	to talk
itkaṣṣraṣ / takriiṣ	to burp
itnaḥḥiṣ / tanaffuṣ	to breathe
itʔaaya / miʔayaah	to vomit
itṭaawib / mitawba	to yawn
ittaka / ittika ( ṣala )	to lean ( on s.th. )
itwaḥḥam / waḥam	to have a craving for food
izdaad / izdiyaad	to increase
kaff - kufuuf	palm ( of hand )
kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa (u)	to cough
kaḷ ~ akaḷ / akaḷ ( yaakuḷ )	to eat
kaṣb - kuṣuub	heel ( anat. )
kibd - akbaad	liver ( anat. )
kibir / kubṣ (a)	to grow big
kilwa - kalaawi	kidney
kirṣ - kuruuṣ	belly
kitf - aktaaf	shoulder

kuṛaat damm	blood cells
kuṛaat damm beeda	white corpusles
kuṛaat damm hamṛa	red corpusles
kuuṣ - kiṣaan	elbow
laḥm	flesh
lassa - lisas	gums ( anat. )
lisaan - alsina	tongue
looza - liwaz	tonsil
luṣaab	saliva
maat / moot (u)	to die
maḍay / maḍy (u)	to chew
mafṣal - mafaṣīl	joint ( anat. )
mahaāṣim	testicles
manaxiir (f) ~ anf	nose
maḥṣad - maḥaaṣid	buttocks
maṛaara - maṛaayir	gall-bladder
masaam ( p )	pores
masaana	bladder
mayyit -iin	dead
mibyaḍ	ovary
miṣi / maṣy (i)	to walk
miṣda ~ maṣida - miṣad	stomach
miṣṣam - maṣaaṣim	wrist
muṣṣaan - maṣariin	intestine
muṣṣir	hair ( person )
muxx - amxaax	brain
naab - anyaab	canine tooth
naam / noom (a)	to sleep
nabḍ ,a -aat	pulse
nama / numuww (u)	to grow
nasiig - ansiga	tissue ( anat. )
nifaas	puerperium; childbirth
ninni	pupil ( of eye )
nuxaaṣ	marrow
?aam / ?iyaam ~ ?awamaan (u)	to stand up

ʔadam - ʔaʔdaam	foot ( human )
ʔaḍiib - ʔuḍbaan	penis
ʔafa	nape
ʔalb - ʔuluub	heart
ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš	cartilage
ʔaʕad / ʔuʕaad (u)	to sit down
ʔuurā	forehead
qaama	stature
qawaam	figure ( body of a person )
raʔaba - riʔaab	neck
riḍf - ardaaf	hip
riḡl (f) - riḡleen (d)	leg
riḡš - rumuuš	eyelash
riʔa - riʔateen (d)	lung
raas (f) - ruus	head
raḡim	uterus
raḡim	womb
rukba - rukab	knee
saʔf ilḡalʔ	roof of the mouth
sawaad ilʕeen	iris
sidr ~ šaḍr	chest ( anat. )
silsilit idḡaḡr	spine, backbone
simin / simna (a)	to become fat
simna	obesity
sinna - sinaan ~ asnaan	tooth
suḡra - suḡar	navel
šaḡḡa / tašḡiya	to wake someone up
šaḡax / šuḡaax ~ širiix (u)	to shout
šifi / šaḡayaan (a)	to wake up
šubaaʕ - šawaabiʕ	finger
šubaaʕ riḡl	toe
šaab / šeeb (i)	to become grey ( hair , person )
šaax / šayxuuxa (u)	to become old ( age )
šanab -aat ~ šiniba	moustache

šaxxaṛ / šixiir ~ tašxiir	to snore
šaṛṛ ,a -aat	hair
šiffa - šafaayif	lip
širib / šurḅ (a)	to drink
šuryaan - šaṛayiin	artery
taff / taff (i)	to spit
tagaṣiid	wrinkles ( anat. )
tanaffus	respiration
tifaafa	spittle
ṭablit ilwidn	eardrum
ṭaḷ?	labor ( contractions )
ṭuḥaal	spleen
wagh - wuguuh	face ( anat. )
wahma	birthmark
wariid - awrida	vein
waziifa - waḫaayif	function
widn (f) - widaan	ear
wildit / wilaada (i) #77	to give birth
wišš - wišuuš	face ( anat. )
xadd - xuduud	cheek ( anat. )
xaliyya - xalaaya	cell ( anat. )
xana? / xan? (u)	to choke s.o.
xatwa -aat ~ xatwaawi	step
ẓiṛiṭ / ẓuṛaaṭ (a)	to break wind noisily
ẓooṛ - ẓuwaar	throat
ẓuyuṭṭa	hiccup
ṣaaš / maṣiiša (i)	to live
ṣaḍala -aat	muscle
ṣaḍm ,a - ṣiḍaam	bone
ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab	nerve
ṣeen (f) - ṣineen ~ ṣuyuun	eye

---

ʕiriʔ / ʕaraʔ (a)	to sweat
ʕirʔ - ʕiruuʔ	vein
ʕiryaaṅ - ʕaṕaaya	bare
ʕiryaaṅ - ʕaṕaaya	naked
ʕiṭiṣ / ʕaṭṣ (a)	to sneeze
ʕuḍw - aʕḍaaʔ	organ ( anat. )
ʕunuq iṕṕaḥim	cervix
ʕamaz / ʕamz (i)	to wink
ʕiṣaaʔ - aʕṣiya	membrane
ʕiṣaaʔ ilbakaara	hymen
ʕudda - ʕudad	gland
ʕudda limfawiyya	lymph gland





*Category #21 Mankind and Kinship*

## ilʔinsaʔan wilʔaʔaaba

aadam	Adam
abb ( abu )- abbahaat ~ abaaʔ	father
ahl ...	family of ... ( excluding wife & children )
ahl ...	relatives of ...
ahl ~ ahaali ...	community members of ...
aʔmal - aʔaamil	widower
aʔmala - aʔaamil	widow
axx ( axu )- ixwa ~ ixwaat	brother
axx milʔabb	half-brother ( on father's side )
axx milʔumm	half-brother ( on mother's side )
baaliy -iin	adult
balay / buluuy ( u )	to reach puberty
baʕaʔ	mankind
bikr - bakaʔa	virgin
bikri , yya - bikr	first-born
bint - banaat	daughter
bint - banaat	girl; daughter
bint axx - banaat axx	niece ( br da )
bint uxt - banaat uxt	niece ( si da )
bint xaal - banaat xaal	cousin ( mo br da )
bint xaala - banaat xaala	cousin ( mo si da )
bint ʕamm - banaat ʕamm	cousin ( fa br da )
bint ʕamma - banaat ʕamma	cousin ( fa si da )
buluuy	puberty
ḡurḡa - ḡaʔaayir	co-wife
fard - afraad	individual
gawaaz	marriage
gawwiz / gawaaz	to marry off
gidd - agdaad ~ guduud	ancestor
gidd - guduud ~ agdaad	grandfather

giil - agyaal	generation
gins	sex
gins - agnaas	race ( human )
gooz - agwaaz	husband
gooz bint	son-in-law
gooz umm	step-father
ḥaamil (f) - ḥawaamil	pregnant
ḥafiid - aḥfaad	grandson
ḥafiida -aat	granddaughter
ḥama (m)	father-in-law
ḥama - ḥamawaat	mother-in-law
ḥamalit / ḥaml (i)	to become pregnant
ḥawwaa? ~ ḥawwa	Eve
ḥiblit / ḥabal (a)	to become pregnant
ḥubuub manʿ ilḥaml	birth control pills
ibn - awlaad ~ abnaa?	son
ibn axx - awlaad axx	nephew ( br so )
ibn ḥaḥaam	illegitimate son
ibn uxt - awlaad uxt	nephew ( si so )
ibn xaal - awlaad xaal	cousin ( mo br so )
ibn xaala - awlaad xaala	cousin ( mo si so )
ibn ṣamm - awlaad ṣamm	cousin ( fa br so )
ibn ṣamma - awlaad ṣamma	cousin ( fa si so )
ilgins illaṭiif	the fair sex
ilgins ilxiṣin	the strong sex
ilwalideen ~ abaween	parents
ilṣaḥuusa wilṣariis	bride and bride-groom
insaana	man ( human being )
ism - asmaa?	name
ism ilṣeela	surname
itbanna / tabanni	to adopt ( a child )
itgawwiz / gawaaz	to get married
itgawwiz / gawaaz	to marry
itwalad / wilaada	to be born
kariima -aat	daughter ( educated form )
laqab - alqaab	surname

laqiit - luqaṭaaʔ	illegitimate child
maat / moot (u)	to die
mahaall ilmilaad	birthplace
manʔ ilhaml	birth control
milaad	birth
miṭaat abb	step-mother
miṭaat ibn	daughter-in-law
muʔannas -iin	effeminate
muṭaahiḳ -iin	adolescent
muṭahqa	adolescence
muṭa!laq , a -iin	divorcé ( divorcée f )
naas (p)	people
nafaʔa	alimony
nagl - angaal	son ( educated form )
nama / numuww (u)	to grow
nisiib - nasaayib	in-law (m)
nisiiba - nasaayib	in-law (f)
ʔariib - ʔaṭaayib	relative ( kinsman )
ʔaṭaaba	relationship, kinship
ʔaṭaaba	kinship
ʔaṭaayib	relatives
ʔasiimit gawaaz	marriage certificate
ʔasiimit ṭa!aaʔ	divorce certificate
ʔatal / ʔatl (i)	to kill
ṭaagil - ṭiggaala	man ( as v. woman )
ṭabba / tarbiya	to bring up , rear
ṭadḍaʔ / tarḍiiʔ	to breast-feed
ṭadḍiiʔ - ṭuḍḍaʔ	suckling baby
ṭidiʔ / ṭiḍaaʔa (a)	to suckle
salaf - aslaaf	ancestor
salaf - aslaaf	forefathers
samma / tasmiya	to name
silf - salaayif	brother-in-law ( hu br )
silfa - salaayif	sister-in-law ( hu br wi )
sinn	age
sinn irrušd	legal age

sinn izzawaag	marriage age
sitt -aat	woman
sulaala -aat	descendant
ṣaahir / muṣahra	to become related by marriage
ṣabi - ṣubyaan	lad, boy
ṣabiyya - ṣabaaya	lass, girl
ṣihir - aṣhaar	son-in-law ( educated form )
ṣabaab	youth ( age group )
ṣabb - ṣubbaan	youth (m.)
ṣabba -aat	youth (f.)
ṣahaada -aat	certificate
ṣahaadit milaad	birth certificate
ṣahaadit wafaah	death certificate
ṣaxṣ - aṣxaaṣ	person
ṣaxṣi	personal
ṣayxuuxa	old-age
ṣaṣb - ṣuṣuub	people ( nation )
ṣiṣiiṣ - ṣuṣaṣa	full brother
tabanni	adoption
taḥdiid innasī	birth control
tanziim ilṣuṣra	family planning
tariix ilmilaad	date of birth
tawṣam - tawaaṣim	twin
ṣaṣaaṣ	divorce
ṣaṣaaṣ / ṣaṣaaṣ	to divorce
ṣifl - aṣfaal	child, infant
ṣifl raḥiiṣ - aṣfaal raḥaaṣ	baby
ṣufuula	childhood
ubuwwa	paternity
umm - ummahaat	mother
umuuma	maternity, motherhood
unsa - inaas	female (n)
uṣra - uṣar	family
uxt - ixwaat	sister
waalid - abbahaat ~ abaaṣ	father
walad - awlaad ~ wilaad	boy

waṣal / ṣila (a)	to link ( VN also means 'relationship' )
wildit / wilaada (i)	to give birth
xaal - xilaan ~ axwaal	maternal uncle
xaala -aat	maternal aunt
xaṭab / xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba (u)	to propose ( to a girl )
xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba	engagement, betrothal
yatiim - yutama	orphan
zakaṛ - zukuur	male
zooga -aat	wife
ṣaal / iṣaala (u)	to support
ṣaanis - ṣawaanis	spinster
ṣaazib ~ aṣzab - ṣuzzaab	bachelor
ṣadiil - ṣadaayil	brother-in-law ( wi si hu )
ṣaguuz - ṣawagiiz	old man
ṣaguuz - ṣawagiiz	old woman
ṣamm - ṣimaam ~ aṣmaam	paternal uncle
ṣamma -aat	paternal aunt
ṣariis - ṣirsaan	bridegroom
ṣaṛuusa - ṣaṛaayis	bride
ṣayyil - ṣiyaal	child
ṣeela ~ ṣaaʔila -aat	family



*Category #22 Motion, Travelling,  
and Transportation*

ilḥaraka, wissafaḥ, winnaʔl

abuneeh -aat	season ticket
baaxira - bawaaxir	ship
baaxirit rukkaab	passenger boat
bahḥaar - bahḥaara	sailor
banziin	gasoline
banziina	gas station
baḥat / baḥt ( a )	to send
biskilitta -aat	bicycle
daffa -aat	rudder
daliil - adilla	tourist guide
daliil ittilifonaat	telephone directory
daḥaga siyahiiya	economy class
daḥaga siyahiiya	tourist class
daḥaga talta	third class
daḥaga tanya	second class
daḥaga uula	first class
sawaar ilbaḥr	seasickness
daxal / duxuul ( u )	to enter
deel - duyuul	tail
diizil -aat	diesel train
diwaan - dawawiin	train compartment
doorit ilmayya	restroom ( lavatory )
duxuul	entrance
duxxaan	smoke
fanaar -aat	lighthouse
ga ~ gah / migiyy ~ magii? ( i )	to come
gaab / magaayib ( i )	to bring
gadwal mawaʔiid	timetable ( e.g., trains )
gaḥaaʔ -aat	garage

garṛ / garṛ ( u )	to tow away
garṛaar -aat	locomotive
garṛaar -aat	tractor
ginaah - agniha ~ giniha	wing
giri / gary ( i )	to run
habat / hubuut ( u )	to land ( airplane )
haddi issurfa	slow down ( traffic sign )
hirib / harab ( a )	to escape
haara -aat	lane ( traffic )
haba / habay ( i )	to creep
hadd issurfa	speed limit
hadsa - hawaadis	accident
hagaz / hagz ( i )	to reserve
harṛak / tafriik	to move s. th.
hawwid / tafwiid ( i )	to turn
hizaam innagaah	lifebelt
iksibrees -aat	express train
ilhaara lbaṭii?a	slow lane ( traffic )
ilhaara ssariifa	speeding lane ( traffic )
(ilmarkib) ?aam ( u )	to sail ( boat )
ilmuṣaah	pedestrians
ilzam ilyimiin	keep right ( traffic sign )
inna?l ilgawwi	air freight
issafar bilbahar	sea travel
issafar bilbarṛ	road travel
issafar bilgaww	air travel
issafar bissikka lhadiid	railroad travel
issikka lhadiid	railroad
issurfa lquṣwa	speed limit
istiraaha -aat	waiting room
iṣaara -aat	sign ( signal )
iṣaarit muṣuṣ	traffic signal
iṣtiraak -aat	season ticket
itharṛak / tafarṛuk	to move
ittigaah waahid	one way ( traffic sign )
itzaḥla? / tizaḥlii?	to slide
iṭṭarii? iṣṣahraawi	the Cairo-Alexandria desert road



kabiina - kabaayin	cabin
kabineeh hariimi	ladies' lavatory
kabineeh rigaali	men's lavatory
kabtin	Captain ( plane, ship )
kalaks -aat	horn ( automobile )
kawitš -aat	tire
kubri - kabaari	bridge
kumsaari -yya	ticket collector ( e.g., bus or train )
kursi - karaasi	seat
laff / laff ( i )	to wrap
lihi? / lafa?aan ( a )	to overtake
lukanda -aat	hotel
luuri -yyaat	lorry
luuri -yyaat	truck
madaal - madaaxil	entrance
mahaṭṭa -aat	station
mahaṭṭit banziin	gas station
mahaṭṭit banziin	service station ( automotive )
mahaṭṭit issikka lhadiid	railway station
mahaṭṭit tašhiim	service station ( automotive )
mahuuz -iin	reserved
maktab istiṭlamaat	information office
mamnuuṣ idduxuul	do not enter ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ilintiṣaar	no parking ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ilwu?uuf	no parking ( traffic sign )
mamnuuṣ ittadxiin	no smoking
markib - maraakib	boat
markib - maraakib	ship
markib buxaari	steamship
markib na?l	freighter
markib širaaṣi	sailing vessel
marakbi -yya	boatman
marsa - maraasi	anchorage
maṭaar -aat	airport
maṭabb -aat	bump , pothole
maṭabb hawaa?i	air pocket

maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim	restaurant
mawṭaf - mawaaṭif	stop ( e.g., bus )
mawṭaf sayyaṣaat	parking lot
mawṭaf ṣarabiyyaat	parking lot
miina - mawaani	port
mikaniiki -yya	a mechanic
miṭdaaf - maṭadiif	oar
miṣi / maṣy ( i )	to walk
mitru -haat	metro ( transportation )
muḍiif -iin	steward
muḍiifa -aat	hostess
muḍiifa -aat	stewardess
mufattiṣḥ tazaakir	ticket inspector
muhandis lasilki	wireless engineer
muhandis sikka hadiid	railroad engineer
mufaṣṣil tazaakir	ticket collector ( e.g., bus or train )
mukayyaf	air conditioned
murṣid siyaafi - murṣidiin siyahiiyyiin	tourist guide
musaafir -iin	passenger
musaafir -iin	traveler
mutasikl -aat	motorcycle
muwaṣḥla -aat	transportation
naaqilit bitrool	oil tanker
naaḥir mahaṭṭa	station master
nafaḥ - anfaaḥ	tunnel
nafax / nafx ( u )	to pump up a tire
naffaasa -aat	jet aircraft
naḥal / naḥl ( i )	to transport
naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )	to jump
nifiir	horn ( automobile )
nimrit ilṣarabiyya	license plate number
nizil / nuzuul ( i )	to land
nuuṣ aḥmaṣ	red light ( traffic )
nuuṣ aṣfaṣ	yellow light ( traffic )
nuuṣ axḍaṣ	green light ( traffic )

pansiyoon -aat	boarding house
?aam / ?iyaam ( u )	to depart
?aam / ?iyaam ( u )	to take off
?aarib - ?awaarib	boat
?aarib nagaah	lifeboat
?aarib širaaſi	sailing boat
?addif / ta?diif	to row
?aḍiib - ?uḍbaan	rail
?anṭara - ?anaaṭir	barrage ( a small dam )
?anṭara - ?anaaṭir	foot bridge
?arṛab ( min ) / ?urb	to approach
?aṭr - ?uṭura	a train
?aṭr buḍaaſa	freight train
?aṭr rukkaab	passenger train
?aṭr sariif	express train
?iif - ?uſuuf	a sail
?iyaam	departure
raakib - rukkaab	passenger
rama / ramy ( i )	to throw
rigiif / ruguuf ( a )	to return
rifa -aat	trip
rikib / rukuub ( a )	to mount
rikib / rukuub ( a )	to ride
risi / rasayaan ( i )	to anchor
raah / miṛwaaḥ ( u )	to go
rafaaf / rafaf ( a )	to raise
rašiif - rišifa	platform , sidewalk
ruḥṣit qiyaada	driving license
ruḥṣit siwaa?a	driving license
saafir / safar	to travel
saa? / siwaa?a ( u )	to drive
saraḥ - safariyyaat	trip
safiina - sufun	ship
sawwaa? -iin	chauffeur
sawwaa? -iin	driver
sawwaa? ?aṭr	railroad engineer
sikka ziraſiyya	dirt road

şaari - şawaari	mast
şa!laḥ / taşliih	to repair
şa!oon -aat	train compartment
şaal / şeel ( i )	to carry
şaariŋ - şawaariŋ	street
şahham / taşhiim	to grease
şanṭa - şunaṭ	suitcase
şayyaal -iin	porter
şirkit ṭayaṛaan	airline
şubbaak tazaakir	ticket office
taksi -yaat	taxi
takyiif hawa	air conditioning
ta?miin igbaari	compulsory insurance
ta?miin şaamil	comprehensive insurance
taşaaḍam / taşaaḍum	to collide
tawşiila	a ride ( by car )
tazkaṛa - tazaakir	ticket
tazkaṛit raşiif	platform ticket
tazkaṛit ōawda	return ticket
tirisiki -aat	tricycle
tiraam ~ tiraamwaay	tramway
transiit	transit
ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan ( i )	to fly
ṭafa / ṭafayaan ( u )	to float
ṭarii? - ṭuru?	road
ṭarii? - ṭuru?	route
ṭayaṛaan	flying
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
ṭayyaara -aat	aeroplane
uḡra	fare
utomobiil -aat	automobile
utomobiil -aat	car
utubiis -aat	bus
utubiis siyaafi	tourist bus
wi?iŋ / wu?uuŋ ( a )	to fall
wişiil / wuşuul ( a )	to arrive
wuşuul	arrival

xaṭṭ gawwi - xuṭuṭ gawwiyya	air route
xurṭuug	exit
zahaḥ / zahaḥ ( a )	creep , to
za?? / za?? ( u )	to push
zihaaban waḥiyaaban	round trip
zummaara - zamamiir	horn ( automobile )
ṣafṣ	luggage
ṣagala - ṣagal	bicycle
ṣagala - ṣagal	wheel
ṣan ṭarīi?	via
ṣarabiyya -aat	automobile
ṣarabiyya -aat	car
ṣarabiyya -aat	carriage
ṣarabiyya -aat	push cart
ṣarabiyya ḥanṭuūr	horse-drawn carriage
ṣarabiyya kaṛṛu	horse-drawn cart
ṣarabiyya mallaaki	private car
ṣarabiyya nuṣṣ naʔl	light truck ( pickup )
ṣarabiyya ugra	taxi
ṣarabiyyit ilʔaki	dining car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit naʔl	truck
ṣarabiyyit noom	sleeping car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit takyiif	air conditioned car ( train )
ṣarabiyyit yadd	cart
ṣarbaḡi -yya	coachman
ṣaskari muṛuūr - ṣasaakir muṛuūr	traffic policeman
ṣaṭaṣḡi -yya	stoker
ṣawda yawmiyya	day return ticket
ṣubuur ilmuṣaah	pedestrian crossing
ṣiri? / ṣara? ( a )	to sink



## Category # 23 Nature

## iṭṭabiisa

afriqya	Africa
amerika	America
amriika	America
amriika lganubiyya	South America
amriika ṣṣamaliyya	North America
aṛḍ (f)	earth; ground
aṛḍ (f) - aṛaaḍi	land
asya	Asia
baarid	cold ( adj. )
badr	full moon
bahṛ - buḥuūr ~ biḥaar	sea
bahri ~ bahari	maritime
bard	cold ( n. )
bard ~ buṛuuda	coldness
bar?	lightning
biiʔa -aat	environment
biir - abaaṛ ~ biyaaṛ	a well
birka - birak	pond
buḥayṛa -aat	lake
buṛkaan - baṛakiin	volcano
daafi	warm
dafa	warmth
daṛaga -aat	degree ( temperature )
dilta	delta
ḡabaab	fog
ḡaḡma	darkness
ḡuu? - aḡwaa?	light
fayaḡaan -aat	flood
gabal - gibaal	mountain

gabali	mountainous; mountain ( adj )
gaww ~ ʔaʔʂ	weather
gawwi	atmospheric
giziira - guzur	island
habb / hubuub (i)	to blow ( wind )
haḡaba - hiḡaab	plateau
hawa (m)	air
hilaal	crescent
hagaḡ ~ hagara - higaara	stone
haḡaara	heat
haḡḡ	heat
haḡḡ	hot ( weather )
iddunya	the world ( also nature )
ilfaḡaaʔ ilxaarigi	outer space
ilkoon	the universe
ilkuḡa lʔaḡḡiyya	the globe
ilkuḡa lʔaḡḡiyya	the world
ilmadd wilgazr	the tide
ilmarriix	Mars
ilmuḡiit ilhaadi	the Pacific Ocean
ilmuḡiit ilhindi	the Indian Ocean
ilmuḡiit ilʔaḡlanḡi	the Atlantic Ocean
ilʔaḡsaad ilgawwiyya	Weather Bureau
ilʔuḡb ilganuubi	South Pole
ilʔuḡb iṣṣamaali	North Pole
ilxalʔ	creation ( God's )
irtifaaʔ -aat	altitude
iṣṣams ḡilʔit / ḡuluuʔ iṣṣams (a)	to rise ( of sun )
iṣṣams ḡaḡabit / ḡuḡuub iṣṣams (u)	to set ( of sun )
iṣṣaaʔ -aat	radiation
itgammid / tagammud	to freeze
ittanabbuʔaat ilgawwiyya	weather forecast
itwahhag / tawahhug	to glow
kaan / koon ( u )	to be , exist
kahf - kuhuuf	cave



karsa - kawaaris	disaster
kawkab - kawaakib	planet
lahab	flame
lamaʕ / lamaʕaan (a)	to glitter
madaaṛ ilgady	Tropic of Capricorn
madaaṛ issaraʕaan	Tropic of Cancer
mangam - manaagim	a mine
maʕaṛ - amʕaaṛ	rain
maʕʕarit	to rain
mayya	water
milaaʕa nahriyya	river navigation
miyayyim	cloudy
mooga -aat	wave
moogit bard	cold wave
moogit ʕaṛṛ	heat wave
muhiiʕ -aat	ocean
munaax ~ manaax	climate
mustanqaʕ -aat	a marsh
muʕtadil -iim	moderate
muʕtadil -i' m	temperate
naaṛ - niʕaan (f)	fire
nada (m)	dew
nafax / nafx (u)	to blow up, inflate
naʕṛ - anhaaṛ	river
nazzilit talg / nuzuul ittalg	to snow
nidaʕa - nidaʕ	drop
nigm - nuguum	star
nigma -aat	star
nuʕʕa - nuʕaʕ	drop
nuuṛ - anwaaṛ	light
?amaʕ	moon
?amaʕa	moonlight
qaaʕra -aat	continent
qoos quzaʕ	rainbow
riih - riyaah (f)	wind
ragul faɖaaʕ	spaceman

ṛamaad ~ ṛumaad	ash
ṛaml ~ ṛamla - rimaal	sand
ṛazaaz	drizzle
ṛaṣd	thunder
ṛuṭuuba	humidity
saaʔil - sawaaʔil	liquid
sadd - suduud	dam
safiinit faḍaaʔ	spacecraft, spaceship
sahl - suhuul	a plain
sahaaba - suḥub	cloud
sama - waat	sky
saṛaab	mirage
seel - suyuul	inundation ; flash flood
ṣaḥṛa - ṣahaarʔi	desert
ṣaxṛ	rock ( coll. )
ṣaxṛa - ṣuxuur	rock
Ṣaaṭiʔ - Ṣawaatʔiʔ	beach
Ṣaaṭiʔ - Ṣawaatʔiʔ	shore, beach
Ṣabbuur	mist
Ṣaffaaf	transparent
Ṣagaṛ , a -aat	tree
Ṣallaal -aat	cataract
Ṣallaal -aat	waterfall
Ṣams ( f )	sun
Ṣaṭṭ - Ṣawaatʔiʔ	bank ( river )
Ṣibh gaziira	peninsula
Ṣuṣaaṣ - aṣiṣṣa	ray
talḡ	snow
tall - tilaal	hill
tayyaar -aat	current ( air, water, electricity )
tayyaar -aat	draft
tirṣa - tiraṣ	canal
tuṛaab	dust
tuṛba	soil
ṭabiṣa	nature
ṭabiṣi	natural

ṭaʔṣ	weather
ṭaṛaawa	soft breeze
ṭiin	mud
ufuq - afaaq	horizon
uruppa	Europe
usturālya	Australia
waadi - widyaan	valley
waaha -aat	oasis
wiʔiʔ / wuʔuuʔ (a)	to fall
xaliig - xulgaan	gulf, bay
xaṣab ,a -aat	wood
xaṭṭ ilʔistiwa	Equator
xaṭṭ ṭuuʔ	longitude
xaṭṭ ʔarḍ	latitude
zilzaal - zalaazil	earthquake
ṣaahira - ṣawaahir	phenomenon
ṣahaṛ / ṣuhuur (a)	to appear
ṣaḷaam	darkness
ʔaalam - ʔawaalim	world
ʔaalami	universal
ʔaaṣifa - ʔawaaṣif	storm
ʔaaṣ / ʔiiṣa (i)	to dwell
yaaba -aat	forest
yaaba -aat	jungle
yuem - yuyuum	cloud
yeet - yiṭaan	field ( agriculture )



## Category #24 Police and Administration

## ilbuliis wil?idaaṛa

afyuun	opium
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
amiin šurṭa - umanaa? šurṭa	city police officer
ballay/ balaay (a)	to make a complaint ( to the police )
bank - bunuuk	bank ( financial )
bašma -aat	finger print
buliis	police
buliis ilmaṭaar	airport police
buliis il?adaab	vice squad
buliis innagda	police emergency unit
damyā	revenue tax stamp
damyā	stamp ( put on application to the government )
duxuul	entrance ( sign )
ḍarab / darḥ ( a )	to beat up ( s.o. )
fatuuṛa - fawatiir	bill ( e.g., electricity, phone, etc. )
gaddid / tagdiid	to renew
gariima - gaṛaayim	crime
gawaab -aat	letter
gawaab musaggal	registered letter
gawaab mustaṣgil	express letter
gawaab rasmi	official letter ( government administration )
gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar	passport
ginaaya -aat	capital offense ( felony )
gunḥa - gunaḥ	misdemeanor
haṛṛab / tahriib	to smuggle

hatak ōirḡ / hatk ōirḡ ( i )	to assault ( a woman )
hadsa - hawaadis	accident
haḡaami -yya	thief
hašiiš	hashish
haššaaš -iin	hashish addict
hubuub ilhalwasa	hallucinatory drugs ( tablets )
idaaḡa -aat	administration
idaaḡit ilgawazaat	passport office
idaaḡit ilmuḡuur	traffic department
idaaḡit mukaffit ilmuxaddiḡaat	narcotics department
idaaḡit mukaffit ittahriib	smuggling division ( police )
idaaḡit innaʔd	currency control department
ilbuliis issiyaafi	tourist police
ilbuḡṡa lsumumiyya	main post office
ilgumḡuk	Customs
ilḡagr iḡṡiḡhi	quarantine
ilmabna lmugammaŋ ( m )	the Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilmaṡaafi	fire department
ilmaṡaafi	firemen
ilmugammaŋ	The Mugamma ( Government Building Complex )
ilʔisŋaaf	medical emergency unit
ilxadamaat ilŋamma	public services
imḡa -aat	signature
iqaama	residence
iqaama daaʔima	permanent residence
iqaama muʔaqqata	temporary residence
issiŋr irrasmi	official exchange / rate ( currency )
issiŋr ittašḡiŋi	favorable exchange rate, tourist exchange rate ( currency )
istimaara -aat	a form ( e.g., application )
issuuʔ issooda	black market
išṡurṡa	the police
iḡṡaṡab / iḡṡiṡaab	to rape

kallim ... fittilifoon	to phone ( s.o. )
kart - kuruut	card ( e.g., business card )
kaššaaḥ -iin	customs official
kaššaaḥ -iin	meter reader ( e.g. electricity )
law samaḥt	Please !
mabaahis	secret police, undercover police
madd ilʔiqaama ( i )	to extend ( one's ) residence
maḍa / imḍa ( i )	to sign
maḥḍarḥ buliis	police report
mamnuuḥ	forbidden
mamnuuḥ idduxuul	no entry! ( sign )
mamnuuḥ ittadxiiḥ	smoking prohibited
mamnuuḥ ittaḥwiir	photographing prohibited
mamnuḥaat	prohibited articles
maḥbuḥaat	printed matter
mašḥuul	occupied
mawaḥiid ilḥamal	office hours
min faḍlak	Please!
muddit ilʔiqaama	length of residence
muharrib -iin	smuggler
muhāḥḥil -iin	collector ( e.g., electric bill )
mukaḥma tilifoniyya	telephone call
mutaḥakkir	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
muxaddiḥaat	narcotics
muxalḥa -aat	violation ( legal )
muxalḥit muḥuur	traffic violation
muxbir -iin	detective
naaḥib ḥumda ( m )	deputy mayor
naḥab / naḥb ( u )	to swindle
naḥḥaab -iin	swindler
naḥal / naḥl ( i )	to pick pockets
naḥḥal -iin	pick-pocket
paspoorḥ -taat	passport
ḥaddim ḥaḥab	to submit an application

ʔumaar	gambling
ʔumarti -yya	gambler
rasm - rusuum	fees ( e.g., for a visa )
saayih - suyyaah	tourist
sabb / sabb ( i )	to defame
saggiil / tasgiil	to register
sakraan -iin	drunk
sanduuʔ bariid gawwi	airmail box
sanduuʔ bariid ʔaadi	mail box ( non-air mail )
sanduuʔ buʔa	mail box
saraʔ / sirʔa ( a )	to steal
sikir / sukʔ ( a )	to get drunk
siʔr ilʔumla	exchange rate
ʕaahid - ʕuhuud	witness
ʕahaada zuur	false testimony
ʕahaadit taʔʔiim dawliyya	international certificate of vaccination
ʕatam / ʕitiima ( i )	to insult
ʕeex balad	administrator of a section of a village
ʕeex haara	police contact for certain area of town or city
ʕihid / ʕahaada (a)	to testify
ʕitiima - ʕataayim	insult
ʕukran	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
taksi -yyaat	taxi
taksi binnafaʔ	jitney ( taxi )
talfin ( i )	to phone
taʔʕiirit duxuul ( f )	entry visa
tariix ilʔintihaaʔ	expiry date
tasgiil ilgawaaz	passport registration ( with the police )
tasgiil ilmawaliid	birth registration
taʕaadum	collision
taʕriih - taʕariih	permit
taʕriih iqaama	residence permit



taşriih ũamal	work permit
tilliyraaf -aat	telegram
transiit	transit
turgumaan	dragoman, translator
taabiũ buşta - taawaabiũ buşta	postage stamp
taffaaša -aat	a jimmy
ta!ab -aat	application
ta!!aũ paspoor	to get a passport
taũd - tuũud	parcel
viiza -aat	visa
xaali	vacant
xaũar ilmoot	danger of death! ( sign )
xawaaga -aat	foreigner ( form of address or reference particular to Westerners )
xidma layliyya	night service ( e.g., pharmacy )
xinaa?a -aat	quarrel
xiũaab tilliyraafi	night letter ( telegram )
xitm - axtaam	stamp ( e.g., rubber stamp )
ziyaara -aat	visit
zaabiũ ilgawazaat	passport officers
zaabiũ mabaafis	detective ( lieutenant and above )
zawwar / tazwiir	to falsify
zawwar / tazwiir	to forge
ũaddaad -aat	meter ( e.g., electric or water )
ũamal hadsa	to be involved in an accident
ũarabiyya mallaaki	private car
ũarabiyyit ilmaũaafi	fire engine
ũarabiyyit il?isũaaf	ambulance
ũarka -aat	a fight
ũarũ haal damya	stamped paper
ũaskari - ũasaakir	policeman
ũilm ilwuşuul	return receipt ( mail )

ʕumda ( m ) - ʕumad

mayor

ʕumla muzayyafa

counterfeit

ʕayyar, fuluus

to exchange money

ʕurza - ʕuraz

hashish smoking hideout

*Category #25 Possessions, Property  
and Commerce*

ilmumtalakaat wittigaara

abu ( sabfa saay )	that which is worth ( seven piasters ) ( thing referred to is m )
aggar / ugra ~ igaar	to rent
aggar li / igaar	to let for rent
aggar min / igaar	to lease
agr - uguur	wage
ammin / ta?miin	to insure
baaf / beef ( i )	to sell
bank / bunuuk	bank ( financial )
bank ittastliif	credit bank
bank fiqaari	land mortgage bank
bayyaa? -iin	salesman
bayyaa?a -aat	saleslady
biddeen	on credit
bitta?siit	installments , by
bu?aa?a - ba?aa?iif	goods
buliisit ?afn	bill of lading
buliisit ta?miin	insurance policy
bu?aa?a -aat	stock exchange
daan / deen ( i )	to owe
dafa? / daf? ( a )	to pay
daftar ?ikaat	check book
daftar tawfiir	savings book
daxl	income
deen - duyuun	debt
dukkaan - dakakiin	a shop
dukkaan - dakakiin	a store ( shop )
qaraayib	taxes
qariiba - qaraayib	tax ( finance )
qariiba ta?aa?udiyya	progressive tax

ḡarīibit iddaxl	income tax
ḡarīibit iddaxl ilīṣaam	general income tax
fatuura - fawatiir	bill ( receipt )
fatuura - fawatiir	invoice
fayda - fawaayid	interest
filuus	money
gamīiyya taṣaawuniyya	consumer's co-operative
stihlaakiyya	
ḡamalit ilīṣashum	share-holders
ḡawwiṣ / taḡwiiṣ	to save ( money )
ḡisaab -aat	account ; check ( e.g. restaurant )
ḡisaab gaari	current account
ḡisaab tawfiir	savings account
ḡiwaala bariidiyya	postal money order
iddaxar / iddixaar	to save ( money )
igaar	rent
igaar min ilbaatīn	to sublet
ilīṣinfitaah ilīṣiqtiṣaadi	open-door economy
ilīṣarḡ wiṣṣṣalab	supply and demand
ilīṣurfa ttugariyya	chamber of commerce
imtalak / imtilaak	to possess , own
issuu? issooda	black market
istadaan / istidaana	to take out a loan
istalaf / salaf ~ istilaaf	to borrow
istasmar / istismaar	to invest
istawrad / istiṣaad	to import
istismaar -aat	investment
iṣṣtara / ṣṣira	to buy
ittaṣmiin ilīṣigtimaafi	social security
izn bariid	postal money order
izn istiraad	import permit
izn taṣṣdiir	export permit
kaṣṣf ḡsaab	bank statement
kaṣṣf ḡsaab	bill ( account )
kisib / maksab ~ kasb ( a )	to profit
komisyongi -yya	commission merchant
lilīṣigaar	for rent

maal - amwaal	money ( capital )
maalik - mullaak	landlord
maalik - mullaak	owner
mablay - mabaaliy	sum ( of money )
mahiyya - mahaaya	salary
maksab - makaasib	profit
malak / milk ( i )	to own , possess
maliyya	finance
mallik / tamliik	to make s.o. the owner
maṛka musaggala	trademark
maṣariif	expenses
matgaṛ - mataagir	a store ( shop )
mawaarid ṭabiʿiyya	natural resources
mawrid - mawaarid	resource
mawwil / tamwiil	to finance
maṣruḍaat	exhibited articles
milk - amlaak	property
milk - mumtalakaat	possession
milkiyya	ownership
miṣaas	inheritance
mitbaaʿ	sold
mubayʿa -aat	bill of sale
muddaxaraat	savings
muḥaasib -iin	accountant
muḥaasib qanuni	certified public accountant
mumawwil -iin	financier
mumtalakaat	estates
mumtalakaat	possessions
muʿamman ʿaleeh	insured
murattab -aat	salary
musaahim -iin	shareholder
mustahlik -iin	consumer
mustaʿgir -iin	leaseholder
mustaʿgir -iin	tenant
mustasmir -iin	investor
mustawa Imaʿiīṣa	standard of living
mustawrad	imported

muštari -yyiin	buyer
muštarayaat ~ muštarawaat	purchased goods
muwaşafaat	specifications
naʔdi	in cash
naqiib	chairman of labour union
naqiib	chairman of a professional association
naşiiib - anşiba	share ( portion )
niqaaba -aat	union ( guild )
niqaabit iġummaal	trade union
nisba - nisab	percentage
okazyoon -aat	sale ( price reduction )
ʔaşşat / taʔşiiṭ	to pay in installments
ʔiṣṭ - aʔşaat	installment
qism ilmuštarayaat	purchasing department
rasm - rusuum	fees ( e.g. for a visa )
ribħ - arbaaħ	interest ( finance )
ribħ - arbaaħ	profit
ribħ başiiṭ	simple interest
ribħ muṛakkab	compound interest
ṛafaahiya	luxury
ṛahan / ṛahn ( a )	to mortgage
ṛahan / ṛahn ( a )	to pawn
ṛaʔiis niqaaba - ṛuʔasaaʔ niqabaat	chairman of union ( guild )
ṛaʔs maal - ṛuʔuus ammaal	capital ( finance )
ṛixiiş - ṛuxaaş	cheap
sahm - ashum	a share ( stock )
salaf	borrowing
salafiyya -aat	credit
salafiyya -aat	a loan
salliif / tasliif	to lend
samsar / samsara	to act as broker or middleman
sanad -aat	bond ( commercial )
sarwa -aat	wealth
sigill tugaari	commercial register
silfa - silaf	commodity

simsaar - samasra	broker
sifr ilgumla	wholesale price
sifr il?at?aa?i	retail price
sifr tugaari	wholesale price
sulfa - sulaf	credit
sulfa - sulaf	a loan
suu? - aswaa?	market
šaadi?aat	exports
šaahib ilmilk	landlord
šađđar / tašđiir	export
šafqa -aat	transaction
šanf - ašnaaf	item ( kind ; sort )
šaraf / šar?f (i)	to spend ( money ); cash ( check )
šahaadit istismaar?	savings certificate ( or bond )
šakkik / taškiik	to sell or buy on credit
šEEK -aat	check
šira	buying
širiik - šuraka	partner
širka ~ šarika -aat	company ( e.g. commerce )
širka musahma	corporation
širka tugaariyya	trading company
šukuk	on credit
taagir / tigaara	to trade
taagir - tuggaar?	merchant
taagir gumla	wholesale dealer
taagir ?at?aa?i	retailer
ta?wiil ŕumla	currency exchange
ta?wišt ilŕumr?	life savings
takaliif	cost
takaliif ilmaŕiiša	cost of living
taman - atmaan	price
tanziil -aat	reduction ( price )
ta?miin	insurance
ta?miin đid il?arii?	fire insurance
ta?miin igbaari	compulsory insurance
ta?miin ŕala lhayaah	life insurance
tawfiir	saving

taxfiid -aat	reduction ( in price ), discount
tigaara	commerce
tigaara	trade ( commerce )
tigaarit ilgumla	wholesale
tigaarit il?aṭṭaaʕi	retail
tugaari	commercial ( adj )
ugra	fare ( travel )
ugra	rent
ugra - ugar	wage
umm ( sabʕa gneeh )	that which is worth seven pounds ( thing referred to is f )
waaris - warasa	heir
waḍʕ ilyadd	occupancy
waraʕit banknoot - waraʕ banknoot	bill ( currency )
waras / wirs ( i )	to inherit
waridaat	imports
waridaat wiṣaḍiṣaat	imports and exports
wariisa -aat	heiress
waṣiyya	a will ( legal )
wizaarit ilʕiqtiṣaad	Ministry of Economics
wizaarit ilxazaana	Ministry of the Treasury
wizaarit ittigaara	Ministry of Commerce
xad ~ axad / axd ( u )	to take
xazna hadiid	a safe
xidma -aat	service
xisir / xusaara ( a )	to lose
xusaara	loss
zubuun - zabaayin	customer
ʕala aʕṣaaṭ	by installments
ʕalaama tugaariyya	trade mark
ʕamiil - ʕumala	client
ʕand	have ( possess ; non-verb )
ʕaʕd - ʕuʕuud	contract
ʕaʕd igaar	a lease
ʕaʕd milkiyya	title deed
ʕiqaar -aat	real estate
ʕumla	currency
yaali -yiin	expensive



yaṛaama -aat

fine ( n )



## Category #26 The Press

## iṣṣahaafa

abraḡ	to cable
adda ila / taʔdiya	to lead to
adla bitaṣṣriif ( i )	to make statement
aḡrab / iḡraab	to strike ( stop work )
agbaḡ ṣala / igbaaḡ	to compel
aggil / taʔgiil	to postpone
agmaḡ ṣala / igmaaḡ	to agree unanimously
agmaḡ ṣala / igmaaḡ	to be unanimous about
agnabi	foreign
agnabi - agaanib	foreigner
ahammiyya	importance
ahmal / ihmaal	to neglect
aḡaaṭ ... ṣilman bi	to inform ... of
akkid / taʔkiid	to affirm
akkid / taʔkiid	to emphasize
amaḡ / amḡ ( u )	to order
ammim / taʔmiim	to nationalize
amn ~ amaan	security
ankaḡ / inkaaḡ	to deny
anḡaḡ / inḡaaḡ	to warn
aqnaḡ / iqnaaḡ ( i )	to persuade ; convince
aḡḡa / iḡḡaaʔ ( i )	to satisfy
aḡṣad / irṣaad	to guide
asaasi -yyiin	fundamental
asaḡ / asr ( i )	to capture
asra lḡaḡb	prisoners of war
aṣbaḡ	to become
aṣḡaḡ / iṣḡaaḡ	to issue
aṣḡaḡ / iṣḡaaḡ	to publish

ašaar̥ ila / išaar̥a	to point at or out
aššal / iššaal	to kindle
awfad / ifaad	to send an envoy
axbaar̥ ilyoom	Akhbar Al-Yoom Newspaper ( weekly )
axbaar̥ ilyoom	today's news
axbaar̥ il̥yadd	tomorrow's news
axbaar̥ mahalliyya	local news
axbaar̥ šaalamiyya	international news
axbar̥ ũan / ixbaar̥	to inform about
axfa / ixfaaʔ	to hide
ayyid / taʔyiid	to confirm
ayyid / taʔyiid	to support
azaaŋ / izaafa	to broadcast
aſfa min / iſfaaʔ	to exempt from
aſlan / iſlaan	to advertise; to announce
aſrab ũan / iſraab	to express ( an idea )
aŷaar̥ ũala / iŷaar̥a	to invade
baaliŷ fi / mubaŷa	to exaggerate
baariz -iin	prominent
baaſis - bawaaſis	motive
bada / bidaaya ( a )	to begin
bafriyya	navy
balaay -aat	communiqué
baʔiyya	remainder ( rest ; e.g. of an article )
bariid ilquŕraaʔ	letters to the editor
barmii - baramii	barrel
baŕašutt -aat	parachute
baŕhan / buŕhaan ( a )	to prove
baŕqiyya -aat	cable ( telegram )
baŕqiyya -aat	telegram
baŕuud	gunpowder
baŕaa!a	unemployment
biduun tawqiiſ	anonymous
bi!uwwa	by force
bi?alam	written by
birnaamig il?izaafa	radio program

birnaamig ittilivizyoon	television program
bitrool	oil ( petroleum )
bunaaʔan ʕala	in accordance with
bunduʔiyya - banaadiʔ	rifle
buḡ - abraag	sign of the Zodiac
daaxili	internal
dabbaaba -aat	tank ( weapon )
daliil - adilla	evidence
dawaayir	circles ( fields ; e.g. diplo- matic circles )
dawli	international
dawri	periodic
diʕaaya -aat	propaganda
door - adwaar	role
ḡahiyya - ḡahaaya	victim
ḡamaan -aat	guarantee
ḡaman / ḡamaan ( a )	to guarantee
ḡayṯ	pressure
faawiḡ / mufawḡa	to negotiate with
faaʕiliyya	effectiveness
faḡl - afḡaal	favor ( merit )
faḡra - faḡraat	paragraph
fasaad	corruption
faʕal / faʕal ( a )	to fail
faʕsaal	effective
fiḡaaʕi ~ yyiin	commandos
fikra - afkaar	idea
fiʕli	actual
foog - afwaag	group ( e.g. group of tourists )
ga ~ gah ~ gih / migiyy ~ magiiʔ ( yiigi )	to come
gaadil / gidaal	to argue
gabha -aat	battlefront
gadiir bi	worthy of
gadwal - gadaawil	schedule
gadwal aʕmaal	agenda
gamaaʕi	collective ( adj )

gamŕit idduwal iifaraabiyya	League of Arab States
gamŕiyya -aat	association
gariida - garaayid	newspaper
gasuus - gawasiis	a spy
gasuusiyya	espionage
gawaab -aat	letter ( mail )
gawhaŕ - gawaahir	essence
gurŕnaal - garaaniil	newspaper
gussa - gusas	corpse
haagir / higrā	to emigrate
haamiŕ - hawaamiŕ	margin
hadaf - ahdaaf	aim , goal
hay?ā -aat	organization
hay?itittafriir	editorial staff
haziima - hazaayim	defeat
hirib / harab ( a )	to escape
hudna	truce
huguum	assault
haaga -aat	thing
haal -aat	situation
haala -aat	case
haalit ŕawaari?	state of emergency
haalit harb	belligerency
haamilit ŕa?iŕaat	aircraft carrier
haarib / harb	to fight ( military )
haasim	decisive
haaŕir / hiŕaar	to besiege
hadas - ahdaas	event
hadiis ŕuhafi	interview
hadsa - hawaadis	incident
haŕaaŕa -aat	civilization
hagaŕ ŕasŕa	stumbling block
hall / hall ( i )	to solve
hall - huluul	solution
hall muwa??at	temporary solution
hall silmi	peaceful solution
hamaamit issalaam	peace maker

hamaasa	enthusiasm
hamla -aat	campaign
hamla ntixabiyya	election campaign
hamla şahaafiyya	press campaign
ha?il?a - ha?aayi?	fact
ha??a? fi / taħ?ii?	to investigate
haql bitrool - huquul bitrool	oil field
haḥakit taħriir ilmaḥ?a	Women's Liberation Movement
haḥb - huḥuub	war
haḥb barda	cold war
haḥḥarḥ / taħriir	to edit ( to write )
hass / hass ( i )	to urge
haşa! / huşuu! ( a )	to happen
haḥḥ / haḥḥ ( u )	to put
hazaf / hazf ( i )	to omit
hazzak ilyoom	today's horoscope
hazzarḥ / taħziir	to warn
hilf - ahlaaf	pact
hilf - ahlaaf	treaty
hiyaad	neutrality
hiyaad igaabi	positive neutrality
hukm şaskari - ahkaam şaskariyya	military rule
hukm şurfi	martial law
hurriyya	freedom
hurriyyit ilfikr	freedom of thought
hurriyyit innaşr	freedom to publish
hurriyyit işşahaafa	freedom of the press
idda ( i )	to give
iddaşa / iddişaa?	to pretend
iḍaariit ittaħriir	board of editors
iḍḍamiir ilşaalami	world conscience
iftaraḍ / iftiḥaaḍ	to suppose
iftaxar / iftixaarḥ	to boast of
iftitaħiyya -aat	editorial
igaabi	positive
igraa? -aat	measure ( action )
igtamaş bi / igtimaaş	to meet with

ihtamm bi/ihtimaam	to take an interest in
ihşaa? -aat	census
ih̄taag li / ih̄tiyaag	to need
ih̄tafaal bi / ih̄tifaal	to celebrate
ih̄tagg / ih̄tigaag	to protest
ih̄tall / ih̄tilaal	to occupy
ih̄tawa şala	to contain
ih̄tikaar? -aat	monopoly
ih̄tiyaat? -aat	precaution
iktaşaf / iktişaa?	to discover
ilalşaab il?ulimbiyya	the Olympic Games
ilbaħriyya	the Marines
ilfann işşuħafi	science of journalism
ilgumħuṛiyya	Al-Gumħuriyya newspaper ( daily )
ilhilaal il?ahmaṛ	Red Crescent
ilhalla xaṭwa xaṭwa	the step by step solution
ilħaṛaka nnisaa?iyya	Women's Movement
ilmas?uliin	those in charge
ilmisa	Al-Misa newspaper ( daily ; evening )
ilmuşarḡa	opposition
il?aḡiyya lşarabiyya	the Arab cause
il?ahṛaam	Al-Aħram newspaper
il?assoşyeetid press	Associated Press
il?axbaar	Al-Aħbar newspaper ( daily )
il?igtimaʿiyyaat	the social column
il?iktifaa? izzaati	self-sufficiency
il?iſlaam	communications media
iltaga? li / iltigaa?	to resort to
iltamas / iltimaas	to request
iltimaas -aat	petition
ilwafiyyaat	the obituaries
ilwiħda	unity
imtanaʿ şan / imtinaaʿ	to refrain from
infagar? / infigaar?	to explode
infarag / infiraag	to become relaxed ( e.g. crisis )
infigaar? -aat	explosion



inhazam / inhizaam	to be defeated
inharaḥ / inhiraḥ	to deviate ( depart from )
inqilaab -aat	coup d'etat
insafab / insifaab	to withdraw
intahaz / intihaaz	to seize the opportunity
intaʔad / intiʔaad	to criticize
intaṣar / intiṣar	to be victorious
intaṣaṣ / intiṣaṣ	to revive
intidaab ~ ṣahd ilintidaab	mandate over a territory
inṣar -aat	ultimatum
iṭṭilaafi	coalition ( adj )
iqliimi	regional
iqtaṣaḥ / iqtiṣaḥ	to suggest
iqtiṣaaṣ	balloting
iqṭaaṣ	feudalism
irruṭiin	red tape
irtakab / irtikaab	to commit ( crime )
ism mustaṣar	pseudonym
ismi	nominal
issalaam ilṣaalam	world peace
issiyaasa	politics
issuu? ilmuṣtaṣaka	Common Market
istahaal / istifaal	to be impossible
istahmil / istihmaal	to endure
istalam / istilaam	to receive ( s.th. )
istaʔnif / istiʔnaaf	to resume
istaslim / istislaam	to surrender
istaslim / istislaam	to yield
istaʔlim / istiʔlaam	to enquire
istaʔmil / istiʔmaal	to use
istayal / istiylaal	to exploit
istayna ṣan / istiṣnaaʔ	to be able to spare
istayṣab / istiṣraab	to be surprised at
istiflaaʔ -aat	referendum
istiṣmaar	imperialism
iṣṣafha lʔuula	front page
iṣṣahaafa	the Press

işşaliib ilʔahmar	Red Cross
işşuļtaat	the authorities
işşuļtaat ilmahalliyya	local authorities
işşaaʕa -aat	rumor
iştaṛak / iştiraak	to subscribe
iştibaak -aat	skirmishes
iştiraak -aat	subscription
iştaraṭ / iştiraat	to stipulate
itbarṛaʕ / tabarṛuʕ	to contribute ( donate )
itfaḍḍal / tafadḍul	to be so kind as ( to do s.th. )
itgassis / tagassus	to spy
ithaalif / tahaaluf	to become allies
itḥadda / taḥaddi	to challenge
itḥammil / taḥammul	to endure
itkattil / takattul	to unite in a block
itmassik bi / tamassuk	to cling to
itsallil / tasallul	to infiltrate
itşaaliḥ / şulḥ	to be reconciled
ittaham / ittihaam	to accuse
ittaşaayuş issilmi	peaceful co-existence
ittifaaʔ -aat	agreement
itwaşşat fi / tawaşşuṭ	to mediate
itwattar / tawattur	to be strained
itxaļļaş min / taxaļļuş	to get rid of
itxayyil / taxayyul	to imagine
itzaahir / tazaahir	to demonstrate
itşaawin maşa / taşaawun	to cooperate with
itşadda şala / taşaddi	to infringe upon
itşarṛad li ... / taşarṛud	to be exposed to
itşawwid / taşawwud	to get used to
itşaşşam / şaşşam ( a )	to hope for
iṭṭalaʕ şala / iṭṭilaaʕ	to examine ( study )
iṭṭarṛ li / iṭṭiraar	to be forced to
iṭṭawwaʕ / taṭawwuʕ	to volunteer
ixtaşar / xtişaar	to abbreviate
izdahaar / izdihaar	to flourish
izn	permission

iŋlaam	information ( publicity and communications )
iŋlaan -aat	advertisement
iŋlaan -aat	announcement
iŋlaan -aat	notice ( announcement )
iŋlanaat mubawwaba	classified ads
iŋtaad / iŋtiyaad	to be accustomed to
iŋtabar / iŋtibaar	to consider
iŋtada ŋala / iŋtidaa?	to attack
iŋtaqad / iŋtiqaad	to believe
iŋtaqal / iŋtiqaal	to arrest
iŋtaṛaḍ ŋala / iŋtiṛaad	to object to
iŋtaṛaf bi / iŋtiṛaaf	to recognize ( acknowledge )
iŋtazal / iŋtiẓaal	to retire ( withdraw )
iŋtaẓar / iŋtiẓaar	to apologize
iŋtaẓar ŋan / iŋtiẓaar	to decline ( e.g. invitation )
iŋtidaa? -aat	aggression
kaad ( a )	to be on the point of
kaafih / kifaah	to struggle
kaan / koon ( u )	to be
kaatib - kuttaab	writer ( m )
kaatib / mukatba	to correspond with
kaatiba -aat	writer ( f )
kalimaat mutaqaṭṭa	crosswords
kamiin - kamaayin	ambush
karikatiir	caricature
karsa - kawaaris	disaster
karṛas / takriis	to devote
kaṣaf ŋan / kaṣf ( i )	to uncover ( disclose )
katiiba - kataayib	battalion
kayaan	structure
kazzib / takziib	to accuse of lying
kazzib / takziib	to deny
kibaar iṣṣaxṣiyyaat	dignitaries
laagi? -iin	refugee
laam / loom ( u )	to blame
lagna - ligaan	committee

laʔa / laʔayaan ( a )	to find s.th. or s.o.
laya / ilʔaaʔ ( i )	to cancel
layam - alʔaam	mine ( explosive )
liʔi ( a )	to find s.th. or s.o.
!aafiʔ / mu!afiʔa	to observe
mabdaʔ - mabaadiʔ	principle
mabʕuus xaaʕ	special envoy
madfaʔ - madaafiʔ	cannon
madfaʔ ʔaʕʕaaʕ	machine gun
madfaʔiyya	artillery
magaal -aat	field ( sphere , range )
magalla -aat	magazine
magalla ʕahriyya	monthly magazine
magalla usbuʕiyya	weekly magazine
mahaam ilmanʕib	official duties
mahaalli	local
mahḍar ilgalsa	minutes of a meeting
mahḍar ilwaqaaʔiʔ	minutes of a meeting
mamnuuʔ -iin	forbidden
manaʔ / manʔ ( a )	to prevent
manduub daaʔim	permanent delegate
manduub ʕaxʕi	personal representative
manʕuur -aat	handbill
manʕiʔa - manaatiʔ	zone
manʕiqa haagiza	buffer zone
maʔuuna - muʔun	provisions
maqaal ~ maqaala -aat	essay
maqaal iftitaafi	editorial
maqarʔ	headquarters
masʔuliyya -aat	responsibilities
maʕdar - maʕaadiʔ	source
maʕdar masʔuul	responsible source
maʕdar mawsuuq biih	reliable source
maʕdar muʔtaliʔ	informed source
maʕdar rasmi	official source
maʕiir - maʕaayir	fate
maʕlaʕa - maʕaalif	interest ( benefit )

maṭlab - maṭaaḷib	demand
mawḍuuʿ -aat ~ mawaḍiʿiʿ	subject
mawkiḅ - mawaakiḅ	procession
mawqif - mawaaqif	attitude ( stand )
mawqif - mawaaqif	situation
mawqif siyaasi	political situation
mawqif ʿadaaʿi	hostile attitude
mazbaḅa - mazaabiḅ	massacre
maḅaḷḷa -aat	parachute
maʿuuna -aat	aid
mistaʿgil	urgent
mudammira -aat	destroyer ( ship )
mudaḅḅaʿ	armored
mudawla -aat	deliberation
mufawḅa -aat	negotiation
mufiid -iin	useful
mugaz ilʿanbaaʿ	news summary
mugrim -iin	criminal
mugtamaʿ -aat	community
muhimm -iin	important
muhimma - mahaam	mission ( task )
muhimma -aat	task
mufaafiz -iin	conservative
mufarrir -iin	editor ( m )
muḥtamaḷ	probable
mulḅaʿ - mulaaḅiʿ	supplement
munasba -aat	occasion
munawḅa -aat	maneuver
munawwaʿaat	varieties
muʿallif -iin	author
muʿamḅa -aat	conspiracy
muʿaqqat ~ muwaʿʿat	interim ( adj )
muʿassis -iin	founder
muḅṭaṭaf -aat	extract ( writing )
muʿtamaḅ ṣuḅafi	press conference
muḅaasil -iin	correspondent
musabʿit ilkaḷimaat ilmutaḅaṭṣa	crossword puzzle

musaddas -aat	pistol
mustanad -aat	document
mustaḥmaḥa -aat	colony
muṣawwar	illustrated
muṣaah	infantry
muṣtarik	subscriber
mutafaaʿil -iin	optimistic
mutaḥarrir -iin	liberal
mutammim	supplementary
mutaʿaamir -iin	conspirator
mutaṣṣaaʿim -iin	pessimistic
mutaṭarṭif -iin	extremist
mutaṭawwiʿ -iin	volunteer
muwaṭṭin -iin	citizen
muxayyamaat illagiʿiin	refugee camps
muziʿ -iin	announcer ( radio , T.V. )
muzahra -aat	demonstration
muṣahda -aat	pact ( treaty )
muṣahdit ṣadam iṣṭidaaʿ	non-aggression pact
muṣalliḥ -iin	commentator
muṣalliḥ iqtisaaḍi	economic commentator
muṣalliḥ siyaasi	political commentator
muṣṭadiḥ -iin	moderate
muṣṭarib -iin	emigrant
naab ṣan / niyaaba ( u )	to deputize for
naada / nidaaʿ	to call
naaqid - nuqqaad	critic
naaqiṣ / munaqṣa	to argue with
nabaʿ - anbaaʿ	news
nabza -aat	excerpt
nabza -aat	pamphlet ( leaflet )
nabza -aat	resumé
nadwa -aat	debating or study group
nafa / nafy ( i )	to deny
naffaasa -aat	jet aircraft
naffiz / tanfiiz	to execute
naqd	criticism
naqiib iṣṣuḥafiyyiin	head of journalist's union

nasaf / nasf ( i )	to blow up s.th.
nassaq / tansiiq	to coordinate
naṣṛ	victory
naṣṛ saahiq	overwhelming victory
naṣṣ - nuṣuuṣ	text ( e.g. of speech )
naṣṣ ṣala / naṣṣ ( u )	to stipulate
naṣṣaat -aat	activity
naṣṣar / naṣṣ ( u )	to publish
naṣṣra -aat	announcement
naṣṣra -aat	bulletin
naṣṣra -aat	pamphlet
naṣṣrit ilḥaxbaaṣ	newscast
nazʿ issilaah	disarmament
naʿy	obituary
nidim / nadam ( a )	to regret
niqaabit iṣṣuḥafiyyiin	journalist's union
niṭaaq	range ( extent )
nufuuz	influence
?abaḍ ṣala / ?abḍ ( a )	to arrest
?addim / ta?diim	to offer
?aḍiyya - ?aḍaaya	issue ( problem )
?alam ittahriir	editorial section ( office )
?allid / ta?liid	to imitate
?amaṣ ṣinaaṣi	satellite ( in the sky )
?aṭṣ ilṣila?aat	severence of relations
qaad / qiyaada ( u )	to lead
qaafila - qawaafil	convoy
qaarḥin bi / muqarḥna	to compare with
qaarḥi? - qurḥaa?	reader
qaawim / muqawma	to resist
qaraaṣ -aat	resolution
qaṭṣ ilṣilaqaat	severence of relations
qaziifa - qazaaʿif	shell ( bomb )
qaʿda - qawaaʿid	a base
qiṭaaʿ -aat	sector
qiyaada -aat	leadership
qooṣ innaṣṣ	triumphal arch

qunbula - qanaabil	bomb
quwwit itṭawaari? iddawliyya	United Nations Emergency Force
rama / ramy ( i )	to throw
rigaal iššafaafa	journalists
risaala - rasaaʔil	letter ( mail )
risaala - rasaaʔil	message
ṛaabiṭa - ṛawaabiṭ	tie ( bond )
ṛaah / miṛwaah ( u )	to go
ṛaaʔid - ṛuwwaad	pioneer
ṛaga / ragaaʔ ( u )	to request ( beg )
ṛagʕiyya	reactionism
ṛaʔiis ittaḥriir	editor-in-chief
ṛaʔy - aṛaaʔ	opinion
ṛaqiib - ṛuqaba	censor
ṛaša / ṛašwa ( i )	to bribe
ṛašwa - ṛašaawi	bribe
ṛawa / riwaaya ( i )	to narrate
ṛiqaaba	censorship
ṛukn - aṛkaan	corner
ṛušaasa - ṛušaas	bullet
saad / siyaada ( u )	to predominate
saahim fi / musahma	to participate in
saaʔid / musaʔda	to help
sabab - asbaab	reason ( cause )
saggil / tasgiil	to record
sahhil / tashiil	to facilitate
salaam	peace
salbi	negative ( adj )
sallaḥ / tasliiḥ	to arm
sallim li / tasliim	to hand over
saṭfi	superficial
sawṛa -aat	revolution
sawwa / taswiya	to settle
sayṭar ʕala / sayṭara	to dominate
sibaaq ittasaalluḥ	arms race
silm	peace
sirr - asṛaar	secret



siyaada	sovereignty
siyaadit ilqanuun	supremacy of law
siyaasa -aat	policy
siyaasi - saasa	politician
sulaasi	trilateral
sulaasi	tripartite
sunaaʔi	bilateral
ṣaḍar / ṣuḍuur ( u )	to be issued ( published )
ṣaffa -aat	page
ṣaḥaafa	journalism
ṣaḥaafa	press
ṣaḥiifa - ṣuḥuf	newspaper
ṣarṣar / taṣṣiif	to declare
ṣarṣar / taṣṣiif	to state ( declare )
ṣarṣuux - ṣawariix	rocket
ṣawwar / taṣwiir	to depict
ṣifa -aat	quality
ṣiḥḥa	validity
ṣuḥyuniyya	Zionism
ṣuḥafi	journalistic
ṣuḥafi	press ( adj )
ṣuḥafi -yyiin	journalist ( m )
ṣuḥafiyya -aat	journalist ( f )
ṣaahid - ṣuḥuud	witness
ṣaahid ḥayaan	eyewitness
ṣaaʔ / ṣuyuuʔ ( i )	to become widespread ( news )
ṣafahi	verbal ( not written )
ṣafawi	verbal ( not written )
ṣahaada -aat	testimony
ṣahiid - ṣuhada	martyr
ṣakar ḥala / ṣukr ( u )	to thank for
ṣakk / ṣakk ( u )	to doubt
ṣaxṣiyya kbiira	dignitary
ṣaḥbi	popular; folk ( adj. )
ṣeeʔ - aṣyaaʔ	thing
ṣibh rasmi	semi-official
ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )	to testify

šifaaṛ -aat	motto
šifaaṛ -aat	slogan
taas	Tass News Agency
tafaahum	mutual understanding
tafšiiḥ - tafāšiiḥ	detail
taḥliiḥ -aat	analysis
taḥqiiḥ -aat	investigation
taḥriir	liberation
taḥriir ilmaṛʔa	women's liberation
taḥriiri	in writing ( written )
tamhiidi	preliminary
tamm / tamaam ( i )	to be or become complete
taʔliid - taʔaliid	tradition
taʔsiir	influence
taqriir - taqariir	report
taqriir ilmaṣiir	self-determination
tasliiḥ -aat	armament
taṣriiḥ -aat	declaration
taṭarraf / taṭarraf	to go to extremes
tawaazun	balance ( e.g. of power )
tawattur	tension
tawattur ilʔilaqaat	tenseness of relations
taʔahhud -aat	commitment
taʔliiḥ ʔala lʔanbaaʔ	news commentary
taʔliiḥ ~ taʔliiḥ -aat	commentary
tilliḡraaf -aat	telegram
tiʔdaad	census
ṭaaṛiʔ - ṭawaariʔ	unforeseen event
ṭafa / ṭafy ( i )	to extinguish
ṭalaḥ / ṭalaḥ ( u )	to demand ; to request
ṭariiʔa - ṭuruʔ	method
ṭawwar / taṭwiir	to develop ( s.th. )
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
uṣṭuul - aṣaṭiiḥ	fleet ( n )
waafiʔ ʔala / muwafʔa	to agree on
waagib -aat	duty ( obligation )
waagih / muwagha	to face

wadḍah / tawḍiḥ	to clarify
waffaʔ been / tawfiiʔ	to reconcile ( with )
wagad / wuguud ( i )	to find
waggih / tawgiḥ	to direct
wahšī	savage ( adj. )
waqʕa - waqaaʔiʕ	event
waqʕa - waqaaʔiʕ	incident
wasaaʔiḥ ilʔiʕlaam	media
waṣaf / waṣf ( i )	to describe
waṭan - awṭaan	homeland
waṭani	Watani ( Coptic weekly ) in Arabic
waṭani -yyiḥ	patriotic
waṭaniyya	patriotism
waʕad / waʕd ( i )	to promise
widdi	friendly
wifaaq dawli	detente
wiḡiṭ naẓar - wiḡaat naẓar	point of view
wikaala -aat	agency
wikaalit anbaaʔ	news agency
wikaalit anbaaʔ iṣṣarq ilʔawṣaaṭ	Middle East News Agency
wisaam - awsima	decoration ( medal )
wisaam - awsima	medal
xaarigi	external
xabaṛ - axbaaṛ	news
xabiir - xubaṛa	expert
xadaʕ / xidaaʕ ( a )	to deceive
xadaʕ li / xuḍuuʕ ( a )	to be subject to ( subordinate to )
xalla	to make ( render )
xaṣṣaṣ / ṭaxṣiṣ	to allocate
xaṭiir	serious ( grave )
xaṭwa -aat	step
xaṭwa xaṭwa	step by step
xuṣuuṣi	private
xuṭba - xuṭab	speech
xuṭuura	seriousness ( danger )
yoom dawli	international day

yoomi	daily ( e.g. newspaper )
zakaṛ / zikr ( u )	to mention
zarri	atomic
zaʕiim - zuʕama	leader
zeet	oil ( petroleum )
zaahira - zawaahiṛ	phenomenon
zalam / zulm ( i )	to oppress
zann / zann ( u )	to think ( believe , suspect )
zarf - zuruuf	circumstance
zurruuf	circumstances
ʕaagil	urgent
ʕaalami	international
ʕaaqib / ʕiqaab	to punish
ʕaaz / ʕayzaan ( u )	to need
ʕabaṛ / ʕubuuṛ ( u )	to cross
ʕadaaʔ	enmity
ʕadaawa -aat	enmity
ʕadad - aʕdaad	issue ( of paper or magazine )
ʕaduw - aʕdaaʔ	enemy
ʕala lhiyaad	neutral
ʕallaq ʕala / taʕliiq ~ ʕallaʔ	to comment on
ʕala / taʕliiʔ	
ʕalii l i / taʕliil	to account for
ʕamal / ʕamal ( i )	to do
ʕamal / ʕamal ( i )	to make
ʕamaliyya -aat	operation
ʕammaṛ / taʕmir	to rebuild ( e.g. a city after a war )
ʕamuud - aʕmida	column ( newspaper )
ʕaqaba -aat	obstacle
ʕaṭa / ʕaṭiyya	to give
ʕawwaḍ / taʕwiḍ	to compensate
ʕazziz / taʕziiz	to strengthen
ʕiṣaaba -aat	gang
ʕiṣiʔ / ʕiṣʔ ( a )	to love passionately
ʕudwaan	aggression
ʕudwaan	hostility

---

ʕuḍw - aʕḍaaʕ	member
ʕuḍwiyya	membership
ʕumuumi	public
ʕunuq izzugaaga	bottleneck
ʕuṣbit ilʕumam	League of Nations
yaab / yaab ( i )	to be absent
yaara -aat	raid
yaara gawwiyya	air raid
yaayib -iin	absent
yawwaasa -aat	submarine
yaza / yazw ( u )	to invade
yumuud	obscurity



*Category #27 Professions and Trades*

## ilwazaayif wilmihan

amiin maktaba	librarian
baḥḥaaṣ -a	sailor
banna -yiin	bricklayer
baʔʔaal -iin	grocer
baṣkaatib - baṣkataba	head clerk
baṭriyark - baṭarḳa	Patriarch
bawwaab -iin	doorman
bayyaaṣ -iin	salesman
bayyaaṣ -iin	vendor
bayyaaṣ gaṣaayid	newspaper boy
buṣṭagi -yya	mailman
daaya -aat	midwife
duktoor - dakatra	doctor ( M.D. )
duktoor - dakatra	doctor ( Ph.D. )
duktoor amṣaaḍ gildiyya	dermatologist
duktoor amṣaaḍ nisa	gynecologist
duktoor anf wiʔuzun wiḥangara	otorhinolaryngologist ( ear, nose, and throat doctor )
duktoor asnaan	dentist
duktoor aṭfaal	pediatrician
duktoor baaṭini	doctor of internal medicine
duktoor beṭari	veterinarian
duktoor masaalik bawliyya	urologist
duktoor nafsaani	psychiatrist
duktoor tagmiil	plastic surgeon
duktoor taxdiir	anesthesiologist
duktoor fiṣaam	orthopedist
duktoor ūyuuṣ	ophthalmologist
duktoora -aat	doctor ( M.D. )
duktoora -aat	doctor ( Ph.D. )
fakahaani -yya	fruit seller

farargi -yya	poultry seller
farraan -iin	baker
farraaš -iin	custodian of a building
ganayni -yya	gardener
garraah -iin	surgeon
garsoon -aat	waiter
garsoona -aat	waitress
gawahirgi -yya	jeweler
gazmagi -yya	shoemaker
gazzaar -iin	butcher
haagib - huggaab	legal court usher
haddaad -iin	blacksmith
halawaani -yya	confectioner
hallaa? -iin	barber
hanuuti -yya	undertaker
hirfa - hiraf	skill
idaari -yyiin	administrator
imaam - a?imma	Imam ( Muslim prayer leader )
kaatib - kataba	clerk
kaatib - kuttaab	writer
kahrubaa?i -yya	electrician
kannaas -iin	street sweeper
kimyaa?i -yyiin	chemist ( m )
kimyaa?iyya -aat	chemist ( f )
komisyongi -yya	commission merchant
kumsaari -yya	ticket collector ( bus or train )
kuwafeer -aat	hairdresser
labbaan - labbaana	milkman
makwagi -yya	laundryman
ma?muur - ma?amiir	commissioner
ma?muur buliis	commissioner of police
ma?muur daraayib	tax commissioner
ma?zuun šarfi	marriage recorder ( Islam )
marakbi -yya	boatman
maṭbaʿgi -yya	printer
maxzangi -yya	warehouse keeper



---

mihna - mihan	trade
mihna - mihan	profession
mikaniiki -yya	a mechanic
minaadi -yyiin	car attendant
minaggid -iin	upholsterer
miʔaawil -iin	contractor
mixaddim -iin	employment agent ( for maids and cooks )
mizayyin -iin	barber
mudarrib -iin	trainer
mudarris -iin	teacher
mudiir -iin	director
muḏiif gawwi	air steward
muḏiifa gawwiyya	air stewardess
mufattiṣ -iin	inspector
mufti	Mufti ( Islam )
muhandis -iin	engineer
muhandis iliktirooni	electronic engineer
muhandis kaḥṛaba	electrical engineer
muhandis madani	civil engineer
muhandis mikaniiki	mechanical engineer
muhandis miṣmaari	architect
muḥaafiṣ -iin	governor
muḥaami -iin	lawyer
muḥaasib -iin	accountant
muḥaasib qanuuni	certified public accountant
muharrir -iin	editor
muḥḏaṛ -iin	writ server
mulḥaʔ -iin	attaché
mumaaris ṣaam	doctor ( general practitioner )
mumaṛṛiḏ -iin	nurse
mumaṛṛiḏa -aat	nurse
mumassil -iin	actor
mumassila -aat	actress
muʔallif -iin	author
muraaʔib -iin	supervisor

muršid -iin	sea pilot
musiqaaṛ	musician
muṣawwaraati -yya	photographer
mušrif igtimaafi	social worker
mušrif gtimafiyya	social worker
muwazzaf -iin	employee
muwazzaf bank	bank employee
muxrig -iin	producer
muzaariṯ -iin	cultivator ( agriculture )
muziiṯ -iin	broadcaster
muṣallim -iin	teacher
muyanni -yyiin	singer
naaḳib ṣumda (m)	deputy mayor
naaḳiṛ madrasa	school principal
naaḳiṛ maḥaṭṭa	station master
naḳḳaraati -yya	optician
naggaar -iin	carpenter
naḳḳaaš -iin	painter ( walls )
ḳaaḳi - ḳuḳaaḥ	judge
ḳassiis - ḳusus	clergyman ( Christian )
raffa	clothes mender
rassaam -iin	painter ( pictures )
rigaal ilmaṭaafi ( p )	firemen
ṛagul aṣmaal - rigaal aṣmaal	businessman
ṛaḳḳaaṣa -aat	dancer
saayis - suyyaas	garage attendant
saayis - suyyaas	groom ( horses )
saayiy - suyyaay	goldsmith
saaṣi - suṣaaḥ	messenger
saaṣi bariid	mailman
saaṣi buṣṭa	mailman
sabbaak -iin	plumber
safiir - sufaṛa	ambassador
samkarī -yya	tinsmith
sawwaaḳ -iin	driver
safaati -yya	watchmaker

simsaar - samasra	realtor
şarṛaaf - şayarfa ~ şayaarif	cashier; teller ( of a bank )
şarṛaafa -aat	cashier
şayḍali - şayaḍla	pharmacist
şayyaad samak - şayyadiin samak	fisherman
şuhafi -yyiin	journalist
šayyaal -iin	porter
šayyaal -iin	houseboy, servant
šayyaala -aat	maid
taagir - tuggaar	merchant
tamargi -yya	nurse
tamargiyya -aat	nurse
ṭabbaax -iin	cook
ṭabiib - aṭibbaaʔ	doctor ( M.D. )
ṭabiiba -aat	doctor ( M.D. )
ṭayyaar -iin	pilot
ustaaz gamša	university professor
wakiil - wukala	agent
wakiil tugaari	sales representative
waziifa - wazaayif	job
xabiir - xubaṛa	expert
xaddaam -iin	houseboy
xaddaama -aat	maid
xuḍaṛi -yya	greengrocer
zabbaal -iin	garbage collector
zaabiṭ - zuubbaaṭ	officer
zaabiṭ bahari	navy officer
zaabiṭ buliis	police officer
zaabiṭ geeš	army officer
zaabiṭ šurṭa	police officer
zaabiṭ ṭayyaar	air force officer
žiyolooži -yyiin	geologist
ŕaalim iqtisaaḍ	economist
ŕaamil - ŕummaal	workman
ŕaamil tilifoon	telephone operator

---

ṣagalaati -yya	bicycle repairman
ṣamiid - ṣumada	college dean
ṣarḅagi -yya	coachman
ṣaskari - ṣasaakir	policeman ; soldier
ṣaskari geeṣ	private ( army rank )
ṣaskari maṭaafi	fireman
ṣaskari muṣuur	traffic policeman
ṣaskari ṣurṭa	policeman
ṣaṭṭaar -iin	spice and herb seller
ṣumda (m) - ṣumad	mayor
ṣafiir - ṣufara	night-watchman

*Category #28 Quantity and Numbers*

## ilkimmiyyaat wilʔaʕdaad

aktar	more
alf	one thousand
alfeen	two thousand
arbiʕiin	forty
arbaʕa ( arbaʕ )	four ( m , f )
arbaʕtaaʕar	fourteen ( m , f )
awwal	first ( m )( adj )
axiir	last
bidaaya	beginning
bilyoon	billion
ḍarab / ḍarḅ ( a )	to multiply
ḍiʕf - aḍʕaaf	double
faaḍi -yiin	empty
faariy -iin	empty
farda - firad	one of a pair
fardi	odd ( number )
farray / tafriiy	to empty
filmiyya	per cent
gamaʕ / gamʕ ( a )	to add
gooz - igiwaaz	a pair
guzʔ - agzaaʔ	part ( portion)
ḥasab / ḥisaab ( i )	to calculate
ḥiḍaaʕar	eleven ( m , f )
iḥṣaaʔ -aat	statistics
ilḥiḍaaʕar	the eleventh ( m , f )
ilmiyya	the hundredth
ilʔawwal	the first ( m )
ilʔawwalaani	the first
ilʔaxraani	the last

ilʔuula	the first ( f )
ilwiṣṭaani	the middle ( adj. )
innihaaya lkubra	maximum
innihaaya ṣṣuṣra	minimum
issaabiṣ	the seventh ( m )
issabṣiin	the seventieth
itneen	two ( m , f )
itneen wiṣṣriin	twenty-two ( m , f )
ittalaṭṭaaṣar	the thirteenth ( m , f )
ittasfa	the ninth ( f )
ittisaṭṭaaṣar	the nineteenth ( m , f )
itnaaṣar	twelve ( m , f )
kasr - kusuur	fraction
kimmiyya -aat	quantity
kitiir	many
kitiir	numerous
kull	whole
kull ( + p )	all
kull ( + s )	each
kull ( + s )	every
la nihaaya ~ ma la nihaaya	infinity
magmuuṣ - magamiṣ	total
malyaan -iin	full
maṣṣiteen	twice
miit alf	one hundred thousand
milyoneen	two million
milyoon - malayiin	million
miteen	two hundred
miyya	one hundred
mutawaṣṣiṭ	average
naaʔiṣ	minus ( arithmetic )
nihaaya -aat	end
nisba - nisab	proportion
nisba miʔawiyya	percentage
nuṣṣ	one half
ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )	to divide
ʔulayyil -iin	few

qism - aqsaam	portion
ṛaabiʿ	fourth ( m )
ṛabʿa	fourth ( f )
ṛubaaʿi	fourfold
ṛubʿ	one-fourth
ṛubʿumiyya	four hundred
saabiʿ	seventh ( m )
saadis	sixth ( m ) ( adj )
sabʿa	seventh ( f )
sabʿa ( sabaʿ )	seven ( m , f )
sabʿa wʿiʿšriin	twenty-seven ( m , f )
sabʿiin	seventy
sabaʿṭaaʿar	seventeen ( m , f )
sadsa	sixth ( f ) ( adj )
sitta ( sitt )	six ( m , f )
sittiin	sixty
siṭṭaaʿar	sixteen ( m , f )
subʿ	one-seventh
subʿumiyya	seven hundred
suds	one- sixth
sulaasi	threefold
sunaaʿi	twofold
suttumiyya	six hundred
ṣitṛ	zero
taalit	third ( m ) ( adj )
taamin	eighth ( m ) ( adj )
taani	second ( number ) ( m )
taasiʿ	ninth ( m ) ( adj )
talaata ( talat )	three ( m , f )
talaata wʿiʿšriin	twenty-three ( m , f )
talatiin	thirty
talat malayiin	three million
talat talaaf	three thousand
talat tirbaʿ	three-quarters
talaṭṭaaʿar	thirteen ( m , f )
talta	third ( f ) ( adj )
tamaniin	eighty

tamaṭṭaaṣar	eighteen ( m , f )
tamanya ( taman )	eight ( m , f )
tamna	eighth ( f )( adj )
tanya	second ( number ) ( f )
tasfa	ninth ( f )( adj )
tilt	one-third
tilteen	two-thirds
tisaṭṭaaṣar	nineteen ( m , f )
tisfa ( tisaṭ )	nine ( m , f )
tisfiin	ninety
tultumiyya	three hundred
tultumiyya xamsa wsittiin	three hundred and sixty-five ( m , f )
tumn	one-eighth
tumnumiyya	eight hundred
tusṭ	one-ninth
tusṭumiyya	nine hundred
ṭarāḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )	to subtract
uula	first ( f )
waahid	one ( m ) ( adj )
waahid wiṣiṣriin	twenty-one ( m , f )
wahda	one ( f )
wahiid	alone
wahiida	alone
wiṣṭ ~ waṣaṭ	middle
xaamis	fifth ( m )
xamas asdaas	five-sixths
xamaṭṭaaṣar	fifteen ( m , f )
xamsa	fifth ( f )
xamsa ( xamas )	five ( m , f )
xamsiin	fifty
xumaasi	fivefold
xums	one-fifth
xumsumiyya	five hundred
zaaʿid	plus ( arithmetic )
zawgi	even ( number )
ṣaaṣir	tenth ( m ) ( adj )



---

ʕadad - aʕdaad	number
ʕadd / ʕadd ( i )	to count
ʕadd	counting
ʕašra	tenth ( f )
ʕašra ~ ʕašar	ten ( m , f )
ʕišriin	twenty
ʕušr	one-tenth



## Category #29 Religion

## iddiin

aamin / imaan	to believe
aaya -aat	Biblical Verse
aaya -aat	Koranic Verse
abuuna	form of address to a priest
adaan -aat	the call to prayer ( Islam )
addin / adaan	to call to prayer ( Islam )
ahl issunna	Sunnites
a!!aah	God
amiin	amen
amiin - umana	honest
aqsam / qasam	to take an oath
aslam / islaam	to become Muslim
asmaa? a!!aah ilhusna	God's Attributes ( Islam )
aṣḥaaḥ -aat	Chapter of the Bible
ayquuna -aat	icon
aḡra / iḡraa?	to tempt
baarik / baṛaka	to bless
barii? - buṛa?a	innocent
baṛaka	blessing
baṭriyaṛk - baṭaṛka	patriarch
baṭriyaṛkiyya	patriarchate
baxxaṛ / tabxiir	to burn incense
buuza	Buddha
buuzi -yyiin	Buddhist
buxl	stinginess
buxuur	incense
danii? -iin	mean ( person )
daḡa / duḡa ( i )	to pray for
daḡa li / duḡa ( i )	to invoke a blessing

daṣa ṣala / duṣa ( i )	to inyoke evil
deer - adyira	convent
deer - adyira	monastery
diin - adyaan	religion
diini	religious
ḍaḥḥa / taḍḥiya	to sacrifice
ḍamiir - ḍamaayir	conscience
faaḍil - afaaḍil	virtuous
faal	good omen
faḍiila - faḍaayil	virtue
faḍiilit ilmufi	His Eminence the Mufti
faqiih - fuqaha	jurisprudent ( Islam )
fatwa - fataawi	a formal legal opinion ( Islam )
fiʔi - fuʔaha	professional Koran reader
gaamiʕ - gawaamiʕ	mosque
ganna -aat	Paradise
gaʕiʕ -iin	greedy
gawwid / tagwiid	to recite the Koran
ginn	jinni
gihaad	holy war
heekal - hayaakil	altar
ḥadd iṣṣaʕaniin	Palm Sunday
ḥadd izzaʕaf	Palm Sunday
ḥadiis - aḥadiis	Tradition ( saying of the Prophet - Islam
ḥadiis - aḥadiis	Prophetic Tradition ( Islam )
ḥagg / ḥigg ( i )	to make the pilgrimage to Mecca
ḥagg - ḥuggaag	Mecca pilgrim
ḥakiim - ḥukama	wise ( person )
ḥalaal	permitted ( by religion )
ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )	to thank God
ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )	to praise God
ḥanafi	Hanafite ( Islamic sect )
ḥanbali - ḥanabla	Hanbalite ( Islamic sect )
ḥarʕam	forbidden ( religious )
ḥarʕam / taḥriim	to forbid
ḥasana -aat	good deed
ḥaxaam -aat	rabbi

fiġġ ~ fiġġa	pilgrimage to Mecca ( obligatory )
fiġfaan -aat	an oath
fiġlif / fiġfaan ( i )	to swear
fiġlif billaah	to swear by God
fiġlif ilyamiiin	to take an oath of allegiance
fiġriyyit ilṣibaada	freedom of worship
ibliis	Satan
iddiin ilḥaniif	the True Religion ( Islam )
ikliirus	clergy
ilaah - aaliha	god
ilbaṛaaʔa	innocence
ilbaṛaka ṛṛasuliyya	Apostolic Benediction
ilbaṣaaʔa	simplicity
ilbeet ilḥaṛaam	the Kaaba ( Holy Shrine , Mecca )
ilbuuziyya	Buddhism
ilfatḥa ~ alfaatifa	First Chapter of the Koran
ilfirdoos	Paradise
ilgaḥiim	Hell
ilgumṣa ilḥaziina	Good Friday
ilgumṣa ikibiira	Good Friday
ilgumṣa ilṣaḏiima	Good Friday
ilḥaṛameen	Mecca and Medina
ilḥikma	wisdom
ilḥamdu lillāah	praise be to God
ilkamaal	perfection ( attribute of God )
ilkaṣba	the Kaaba ( Muslim Shrine in Mecca )
ilkiswa ṣṣariifa	the covering of the Kaaba
ilkitaab ilmuʔaddas	the Bible
ilkitaab ilmuqaddas	the Bible
ilkitaab ilmuqaddas	the Holy Scriptures
ilkiḏb ~ ilkiḏb	lying (telling lies )
ilkutub issamawiyya	the Holy Books ( Torah, Bible, Koran )
ilmadiina Imunawwara	Medina ( in Saudi Arabia )
ilmaglis ilmiili	religious court ( Coptic )
ilmahkama ṣṣarṣiyya	religious court ( Islam )
ilmaqarr ilbaabawi	papal residence
ilmasgid ilḥaṛaam	the Holy Mosque ( in Mecca )

ilmasgid il?aqṣa	Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem
ilmasiḥiyya	Christianity
ilmasiif	Christ
ilmiṣṣraag	the Prophet's Ascension to Heaven ( Islam )
ilmutanayyif	the late ( deceased, Christian usage )
il?adyaan issamawiyya	the Revealed Religions ( Judaism, Christianity and Islam )
il?a?baaṭ	the Copts
il?axra	the life hereafter
il?azhar	Al-Azhar ( Mosque and University )
il?iddiis mur?uṣ	St. Mark
il?islaam	Islam
il?isṣaa?	the Prophet's Journey to Jerusalem ( Islam )
il?iyaama	the Resurrection
il?uds	Jerusalem
ilqabr ilmuqaddas	the Holy Sepulchre
ilqaḍaa? wilqaḍar	fate and Divine Decree
ilqanaaṣa	sobriety
ilqur?aan	the Koran
ilqur?aan ilkariim	the Holy Koran
ilwasaniyya	paganism
ilxaali?	the Creator ( God )
ilxuluud	immortality
ilyahuudiyya	Judaism
ilṣaalam il?islaami	Islamic World
ilṣabd idḍaṣiif	I ("little me" - euphemistic )
ilṣabd ilṣlaah	I ("little me" - euphemistic )
ilṣadra	the Virgin
ilṣadra maryam	the Virgin Mary
ilṣahd ilḡidiid	the New Testament
ilṣahd il?adiim	the Old Testament
ilṣaliim	the Omniscient ( God )
ilṣaṣaa? il?axiir	the Last Supper
ilṣaṣaa? iṣṣrabbaani	the Lord's Supper
ilṣaṣaa? issirri	the Lord's Supper
ilṣibaad	humanity ( human beings )

imaam - a?imma	religious leader ( Islam )
imaan	faith
imsakiyya -aat	a Ramadan prayer time table
ingiil - anagiil	the Gospel
innabi	the Prophet ( Mohammed )
innabi muhammad	Mohammed the Prophet
irrazzaa?	the Provider ( God )
iṛṛabb	the Lord
iṛṛafmaan	the Merciful ( God )
iṛṛafmaan iṛṛahiim	the Merciful and Compassionate ( God )
iṛṛasuul	Mohammad the Prophet
iṛṛiyaa?	hypocrisy
iṛṛooḥ ilqudus	the Holy Ghost
islaami	Islamic
issama	Heaven
issaluus	Trinity
issaluus ilmuqaddas	The Holy Trinity
issattaar	the Veiler ( Protector ; God )
istašhid / istišhaad	to die as martyr
iṣṣabr	patience
iṣṣafaaba	companions of the Prophet ( Islam )
iṣṣalihaat	the good deeds
iṣṣaḷaah iṛṛabbaaniyya	the Lord's Prayer
iṣṣiyaam ilkibiir	Lent
iṣṣiyaam iṣṣuṣayyar	fasting before Christmas
iṣṣuufiyya	Sufism
iššaariṭ iṣṣaliib	Sign of the Cross
iššahaada	Moslem Creed
iššahaada	Profession of Faith ( Islam )
iššariifa ~ iššar?	canon law of Islam
iššariifa l?islamiyya	Islamic Law
iššiṭaan - iššayaṭiin	Satan
itkabbar / takabbur	to be arrogant
itnaawil / tanaawil	to receive Holy Communion
itsaamiḥ / taṣaamuh	to tolerate ( religion )
ittanaawil	Holy Communion

ittawraah	the Old Testament
itwadḡa	to perform ablutions ( Islam )
iṭṭamaṣ	avidity
izzikr ilḥakiim	the Koran
iṣṭaraḡ / iṣṭiraaf	to confess
iḡraaʔ	temptation
kaafir - kuffaar	infidel
kanasi	Ecclesiastic
katidraaʔiyya -aat	cathedral
katuliiki	Catholic
kidib / kidb ( i )	to tell lies
kiniisa - kanaayis	church
kiniisit ilmilaad	Church of the Nativity
kiniisit ilʔiyaama	Church of the Resurrection
kizib / kizb ( i )	to tell lies
kufṛ	infidelity
laʔiim - luʔama	cunning
laṣan / laṣna ( a )	to curse
lelt ilʔadr ~ leelit ilʔadr	night on which the Koran was revealed
madna - midan	minaret ( mosque )
makka	Mecca
malaak - malayka	angel
maliki	Malikite ( Islamic sect )
manaara -aat	minaret ( church )
manbar - manaabir	pulpit
maʔzuun ṣarḡi	marriage recorder ( Islam )
masgid - masaagid	mosque
masiifi -yyiin	Christian
mawlid innabi ~ muld innabi	Birthday of the Prophet Mohammad
mawṣiḡa - mawaawiz	sermon ( Christian )
mayyit ilmaṣmudiyya	Baptism Water
mazbaḥ - mazaabih	altar
mazhab - mazaahib	sect
mazmuur - mazamiir	Psalm
maṣbad - maṣaabid	temple
maṣmudiyya	Baptismal Font



maʕṣiya - maʕaaṣi	sin
miʔaddis -iin	title of Christians who made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem
mufṭi	Mufti ( Islam )
mulḥid -iin	atheist
mulḥid -iin	atheistic
munaafiq -iin	hypocrite
muʔazzin -iin	announcer of prayer ( Islam )
muʔmin -iin	true believer
muqaddas -aat	sacred
muqaddas -iin	holy
muslim -iin	Muslim
muṣḥaf - maṣaaḥif	the Koran
mutadayyin -iin	pious
mutaṣawwif -iin	mystic ( person )
mutaṣabbid	devout
mutaṣaṣṣib -iin	fanatic
muṭawwif	pilgrim's guide in Mecca
muxliṣ -iin	sincere
muṣgiza -aat	miracle
naafiq / nifaaq	to behave hypocritically
nabi - anbiya	prophet
nabii - nubala	noble ( adj )
nadar / nadr ( i )	to make a vow
nadr - nuduur	vow
nagga / nagaah ( i )	to save
naziḥ - nuzaha	honest
naʕim ~ niʕma	happiness
naʕim a!ʕaah	the Grace of God
nifaaq	hypocrisy
nigis -iin	impure
niʕma - niʕam	blessing
nusk	devoutness
protistanti -yyiin	Protestant
ʔaaḍi ṣarʕi - ʔuḍaah ṣarʕiyyiin	judge in Muslim court
ʔaddis / taʔdiis	to make the pilgrimage to Jerusalem ( Christian )

ʔaddis / taʔdiis ~ taqdiis	to hold sacred
ʔassiis - ʔusus	clergyman
ʔassiis - ʔusus	priest
ʔibṭi	Coptic
ʔibṭi - aʔbaaṭ	Copt
ʔiddiis -iin	saint
ʔubba - ʔubab	dome
ʔuddaas - ʔadadiis	Mass
ʔummuṣ - ʔamamṣa	Archpriest
ʔurbaan	sacrifice ( Christianity )
ʔurbaana -aat	Host
qadaasa ~ ʔadaasa	holiness
qadaasit ilbaaba	His Holiness the Pope
qadaṛ - aqdaaṛ	Divine foreordainment
qanuun ilʔimaan	Christian Creed
qasam - aqsaam	an oath
qibla	Kibla ( Islam )
rakaʔ / rakʔa ( a )	to kneel in prayer
raʔiis malayka	archangel
raṣam iṣṣaliib	to cross o.s.
rattii / tartiil	to sing hymns
risaala - rasaaʔil	Epistle
rizʔ - arzaaʔ	bounty
ṛaahib - ṛuhbaan	monk
ṛaas issana	the New Year
ṛabbina	Our Lord
ṛahba ~ ṛaahiba -aat	nun
ṛaham / ṛahma ( a )	to have mercy
ṛamaḍan	Ramadan ( Muslim month of fasting )
ṛasuul - ṛusuul	Apostle
ṛasuul - ṛusuul	messenger ( religious )
ṛasuuli	Apostolic
ṛasuulu !!aah	Mohammad the Prophet
ṛooḥ - aṛwaaḥ	soul
sagad / suguud ( u )	to bow in worship
sahḥaaṛ -iin	sorcerer
samaaʔi	Divine

sanduu? innuduur	offerings box
sataṛ / satr ( u )	to protect ( Act of God )
sawaab	Heavenly Reward
sibḥa - sibḥ	rosary
siggaadit ṣaḷa	prayer-rug ( Islam )
sifr - asḥaar	black magic
sifr - asḥaar	sorcery
suguud	prostration
sufhuṛ	the last meal before daybreak in Ramadan )
sunna	Sunna ( Islam )
sunni -yyiin	Sunni ( Islam )
sunni -yyiin	Sunnite ( Islam )
sunnit innabi	Sunna of the Prophet ( Islam )
ṣaadi? -iin	truthful
ṣaaḥib ilfaḍiila	title of Islamic theologians
ṣaaḥib ilqadaasa	title of the Coptic Patriarch
ṣaalih -iin	pious
ṣaam / ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam ( u )	to fast
ṣaayim -iin	fasting ( one who is fasting )
ṣabuṛ -iin	patient ( adj )
ṣaḍaqa ~ ṣaḍaʔa -aat	alms
ṣafaḥ / ṣafḥ ( a )	to pardon
ṣaliib - ṣulbaan	cross ( n )
ṣaḷa -waat	prayer
ṣaḷaaḥ	righteousness
ṣaḷaat idḍuhr	noon prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilfagr	dawn prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilgumṣa	Friday prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilmayrib	sunset prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilṣaṣr	afternoon prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷaat ilṣiṣa	evening prayer ( Islam )
ṣaḷḷa / ṣaḷa ~ ṣaḷaah	to pray
ṣaḷḷa ḷḷaahu ṣalayhi wasallam #78	God Bless Him
ṣanam - aṣnaam	idol
ṣarḷiḥ -iin	frank ( adj )
ṣawmaṣa - ṣawaamiṣ	monk's cell
ṣoom ~ ṣiyaam	fasting

ṣoom ɾamaḍaan	fasting during Ramadan
ṣuura - ṣuwar	Chapter of the Koran
šafiiŋ - šufafa	patron saint
šafii -yyiin	Shafitic ( Islamic sect )
šahiid - šuhada	martyr
šammaas - šamamsa	deacon
šariif - šurafa	title of a descendent of the Prophet
šarṛ - šurur	evil
šarfi	legitimate
šafaaʔir ~ tuquuṣ	ritual
šeex - šuyuux ~ mašaayix	sheik ( Islam )
šeex ilʔislaam	title of the Grand Shiekh of Al-Azhar
širriir - ašraar	wicked
šitaaŋ ~ šayaṭiin	devil
šukṛ	thanksgiving
taab / tooba ( u )	to repent
taalit ilḥarameen	Jerusalem ( Third Holy Place )
tadayyun	piety
tagwiid ilqurʔaan	Koran , reciting
tala / tilaawa ( u )	to read the Koran
talmuud	Talmud
taqaššuf	austerity
taqdiis ~ taʔdiis	Consecration ( part of Maṣṣ )
taqi - atqiyaaʔ	pious
tarniima - taraniim	hymn
tartiila - taratiil	hymn
tawaadaŋ / tawaaduŋ	to be modest
ṭaahir -iin	pure ( person )
ṭaahir / ṭahaara	to circumcise
ṭaaʔifi	denominational
ṭahaara ~ ṭuhr	circumcision
ṭayfa - ṭawaaʔif	denomination
ṭayfa - ṭawaaʔif	sect
ṭayyib -iin	kind ( person )
tuquuṣ ~ šafaaʔir	ritual

ursuzuksi -yyiin	Orthodox
usbuuŝ ilʔalaam	Passion Week
uŝuul ilfiqh	Jurisprudence ( Principles of Islam )
waafiz - wuŝŝaaz	preacher
wahy	revelation
waʔfit ilŝiid ilkibiir	Eye of the Major Feast
waʔfit ilŝiid iŝŝuyayyar	Eye of the Minor Feast
wasan - awsaan	idol
wasani -yyiin	pagan
waŝaz / waŝz ( i )	to preach
waŝza -aat	sermon ( Christian )
wuḍuuʔ	ritual ablution ( Islam )
xaalid	immortal ( adj )
xalaʔ / xalʔ ( a )	to create
xalaaŝ	salvation
xal!aaŝ / tax!iis	to save
xat!iyya - xaʔaaya	offense ( sin )
xat!iyya - xaʔaaya	sin
xayri	charitable
xeer	good ( n )
xuŝaafa -aat	superstition
xuṭbit ilgumŝa	Friday Sermon ( Islam )
yahuudi - yahuud	Jew
yahuudi	Jewish
yamiin	oath
yasuuŝ	Jesus ( Christian usage )
yasuuŝ ilmasiif	Jesus Christ ( Christian usage )
zakaah	alms ( Islam )
zakaah	alms giving ( Islam )
zakaat ilfiṭr	alms at the end of Ramadan
zanb - zunuub	sin
zuhd	abstention
ŝaadil -iin	just ( adj )
ŝaaqib / ŝiqaab	to punish
ŝabad / ŝibaada ( i )	to worship
ŝafiif - aŝiffaaʔ	chaste ( m )

---

ʕafiifa -aat	chaste ( f )
ʕafriit - ʕafariit	demon
ʕammid / ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid	to baptize
ʕaʕuur̥a	Ashura ( Islamic feast )
ʕibaada	worship
ʕidiyya -aat	present given on a feast day
ʕiffa	chastity
ʕiid - aʕyaad	feast
ʕiid ilfiṭṭ	feast after month of Ramadan
ʕiid ilmilaad	Christmas
ʕiid idḡaḡiyya ~ ʕiid ilʕaḡḡa	Greater Bairam ( Muslim feast )
ʕiid ilʕiyaama	Easter
ʕiid ilʕadra	Feast of St. Mary
ʕiid iṭṭrusul	Feast of St. Peter and St. Paul
ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid	Baptism
ʕiṣa -aat	sermon
ʕumṭa	pilgrimage to Mecca ( optional )
ʕuʕuur̥	tithes
ʕafaṭ / ʕufṭaan ( i )	to forgive sins

*Category #30 Seasons and Weather*

## fuṣuul issana wilgaww

aṣaṣiir	hurricane
baarid	chilly
baarid	cold ( adj )
bard	cold ( n )
bar?	lightning
baṛad	hail
buṛuuda	coolness
buṣla - buṣal	compass
daab / dawabaan ( u )	to melt
daafi	warm
daffaaya -aat	heater
daffaaya bilbutagaaz	gas heater
daffaaya bilkahṛaba	electric heater
daṛaga -aat	degree ( temperature )
daṛagit ilfaṛaṛa	temperature
dif? ~ dafa	warmth
ḡabaab	fog
ḡayṭ	pressure
ḡuu? il?amaṛ	moonlight
faṣl - fuṣuul	season
fayaḡaan -aat	flood
fayaḡaan -aat	inundation
fihrinhayti	Fahrenheit
gaww	atmosphere
gaww	weather
gaww gamiil	fine weather
gaww mutaḡallib	changing weather
gaww muṣṭadiil	moderate weather
gihaaz takyiif	air conditioner
hawa	air

ħaħaħa	heat
ħaħħ	heat ; hot ( weather )
ilgaww baarid	it is cold ( weather )
ilgaww ħaħħ	it is hot ( weather )
ilgihaat ilħaħħiyya	cardinal directions
ilgihaat ilħaħħiyya	principle directions
ilħamaħ	the moon
ilħamaasiin	hot dusty southerly wind between Easter and Pentecost ( 50 days )
ilħariif	autumn
ilħarbiif	spring
issama bitmaħħaħ #79	it is raining
issama řaħya	it is clear ( weather )
iřřeef	summer
iřřams	the sun
iřřita	winter
itrafař / rařřa	to shiver
iħħaħř baarid	it is cold ( weather )
iħħaħř ħaħħ	it is hot ( weather )
maħattit ilħaħřaaħ ilgawwiyya	meteorological station
manaax	climate
maħwaħa - maħaawih	fan
maħaħ - amaħaħ	rain
maħħaħait	to rain
miħawi	centigrade
miħayyima ~ iddunya miħayyima #80	it's cloudy
mukayyaf ilħawa	air conditioned
muřmis	sunny
muusim - mawaasim	season
nada	dew
nisiim	breeze
nisma	breeze
qoos quzaħ	rainbow
riih - riyaah	wind
riħib ~ řaħib	damp
řařd	thunder
řuħuuba	dampness



safaaba - sufub	cloud
sama	sky
seel - suyuul	flood
seel - suyuul	inundation; sudden heavy rain
suxn	hot
ṣaafi	clear
ṣaaṣiqa - ṣawaasiq	thunderbolt
ṣabbuuṣa	fog
ṣabbuuṣa	mist
ṣamsiyya - ṣamaasi	umbrella
ṣoob	hot wind
ṣurru? iṣṣams	sunrise
takyiif ilhawa	air conditioning
talḡ	snow
ṭaʔṣ	weather
ṭaʔṣ gamiil	fine weather
ṭaʔṣ mutaqallib	changing weather
ṭaʔṣ muṣṭadiil	moderate weather
ufuq - afaaq	horizon
zawbaṣa - zawaabiṣ	storm
zaṣabiir	storms
ṣaaṣifa - ṣawaasiṣif	storm
ṣaaṣifa ṣamliyya	sand storm
ṣiri? / ṣara? ( a )	to sweat
yuṣuub iṣṣams	sunset



## Category #31 Sense and Perception

## ilhiiss wilʔidraak

agħar , gahra - guħr	albino
afwal , foola - fuul	cross-eyed
axraṣ , xarṣa - xuṣ	dumb ( mute )
aṣma , ṣamya - ṣumy	blind
aṣwar , ṣoora - ṣuur	one-eyed ( person )
baarid	cold ( adj )
baḥla? / baḥla?a	to stare
baka / buka ( i )	to cry ( weep )
barraa?	glittery
barra? / tabrii?	to stare
baṣar - abṣaar	sight
baṣṣ / baṣṣ ( u )	to look
daafi	warm
daa? / doo? ( u )	to taste
dawša	noise
daḥiḥ	blind ( euphemistic )
gaaff	dry
ḥaadd	sharp ( things )
ḥaami	hot ( spicy food )
ḥaami	sharp ( things )
ḥaamiḍ	acid ( adj )
ḥaamiḍ	sour
ḥara? / har? ( a )	to give burning feeling
ḥasasiyya	sensitivity, allergic reaction
ḥass / iḥsaas ~ ḥiss ( i )	to feel
ḥassa - ḥawaas	sensation
ḥassa - ḥawaas	sense
ḥassaas -iin	sensitive
ḥassit iddo?	sense of taste
ḥassit ilbaṣar	sense of sight

ħassit illams	sense of feeling
ħassit issamʕ	sense of hearing
ħassit iššamm	sense of smell
ħilw	sweet
idraak	perception
iħsaas	sensory
iħsaas -aat	feeling
ilħassa ssadsa ~ ħads	intuition
ilħawaas ilxamsa	the five senses
istamaʕ / istimaaʕ	to listen
itʔammil / taʔammul	to contemplate
itraʕaš / raʕša	to shiver
kafiif	blind
kaI / akalaan ( yaakul )	to cause itching
laamiʕ ~ lammiʕ	shiny
lams / lams ( i )	to touch
loon - alwaan	color
maaliħ	salty
mabluul	wet
maħsuus	tangible
malmuus	tangible
masmuuʕ	audible
mayyiz / tamiiz	to discern
milawwin ~ mulawwan	colored
miziz	sour
muʔrif -iin	disgusting
muṛṛ	bitter
mustamiʕ -iin	listener
naaʕim	soft
nammil / tanmiil	to feel numb
niḍiif - nuḍaaf	clean
qaziṛ	dirty
raʕaš / raʕša ( i )	to cause to shiver
riiħa - raʕaayih	fragrance
riiħa - raʕaayih	smell
riṭib ~ raṭib	damp
simiʕ / samaʕ ( a )	to hear

---

suxn	hot
ṣooṭ - aṣwaaṭ	sound
šaaṭ / šooṭ ( u )	to see
šamm / šamm ( i )	to smell
šafar bi / šuṣuur ( u )	to feel
tiʔiil - tuʔaal	heavy
wisix -iin	dirty
xafiif - xufaaf	light ( weight )
xammin / taxmiin	to guess
xidil / xadal ( a )	to go to sleep ( of limbs )
xišin	rough
ṣaali	loud
yaar ( i )	to be ticklish
yalwiš / yalwaša ( i )	to go blurry



*Category #32 Social Life and the Town*

ilħayaah il?igtimaŕiyya wilmadiina

agzaxaana -aat	pharmacy
ahlan	welcome ! ( hello ! )
akla -aat	meal
akla ŝaŝbiyya	popular dish
antikxaana	museum of antiquities
aŝanŝeer -aat	elevator
baar -aat	bar ( drinking )
balad - bilaad	town
baladiyya -aat	city hall
baladiyya -aat	town hall
bank - bunuuk	bank ( finance )
bisiin ~ pisiin -aat	swimming pool
buliis siyaafi	tourist police
dardiŝ / dardaŝa	chat
daraga muwahhada	one class ( a single class ; in train or bus )
daraga talta	third class ( train )
daraga tanya	second class ( train or bus )
daraga uula	first class ( train or bus )
da?? ilgaras	to ring the bell
da?? ŝala / da?? ( u )	to knock at
daŝa / daŝwa ( i )	to invite
daŝwa - daŝaawi	invitation
door - adwaar	floor ( building level ; story )
dukkaan - dakakiin	shop
ḡafya - ḡawaafi	suburb
funduq - fanaadiq	hotel
gaamil / mugamla	to be courteous
gaamiŝ - gawaamiŝ	mosque
gaar - giraan	neighbor

gamʕ	gathering
gamʕa -aat	university
gaʕas - agraas	bell
haddiʔ issuʕa	drive slowly ! ( sign )
hidiyya - hadaaya	gift
haaʕa - hawaari	alley
haaʕa - hawaari	lane ( street )
hadiis - ahadiis	talk
haɖari	urban
hafliit istiʔbaal	reception
hagaz / hagz ( i )	to reserve
haka / hikaaya ( i )	to narrate
hammaam sibaafa	swimming pool
harbi	military
hayaah	life
hayya / tahiyya	to greet
igtimaaʕi	sociable
igtimaaʕi	social
iftafal / iftifaal	celebrate to
ilbalad	the downtown
ilbuʕa	post office
ilhayaah ilʔigtimaʕiyya .	social life
ilmadxal iʕraʔiisi	main entrance
ilmugtamaʕ ilʕarabi	Arab society
ilʔaryaaf	the country ( rural area )
intazaʕ / intiʕaar	to wait for
irriif	the country ( rural area )
istaɖaaf / istidaafa	to invite someone ( hospitality )
istiʕaafa -aat	lounge
itikeet	etiquette
itmaʕʕa / tamʕiya	to take a walk
itʔaxxaʕ / taʔxiir	to be late
iʕlaan -aat	advertisement
kaamil ilʕadad	no vacancy ( completely full , e.g. movie , or bus )
kabareeh -aat	cabaret
kannaas -iin	street sweeper



kantiin -aat	canteen
kart - kuruut ~ kuruta	business card
kaṣam	generosity
kaṣam iḍḍiyaafa	hospitality
katidraʔiyya -aat	cathedral
kazinu -haat	casino
kiniisa - kanaayis	church
kubri - kabaari	bridge
kulliyya -aat	college
lukanda -aat	hotel
madani	civil ( not military )
maḍiina - mudun	city
maḍiina - mudun	town
madrasa - madaaris	school
maglis - magaalis	council
maglis ilmaḍiina	city council
mahragaan -aat	fair , a
mahaṭṭit ilmaṭaafi	fire station
mahaṭṭit issikka lḥadiid	railway station
mahaṭṭit utubiis	bus stop
maktab ilbariid	post office
maktab ilʔistiʔlamaat	information office
maktab issafariyyaat	travel agency
maktab ittilliyṛaaf	telegraph office
maktaba -aat	bookshop
maktaba -aat	library
maktaba ʕamma	public library
malha layli	nightclub
malʕab - malaaʕib	playground
mamnuuʕ idduxuuʕ	no admittance
masraḥ - masaariḥ	theater
mathaf - mataaḥif	museum
maṭaar -aat	airport
maṭʕam - maṭaaʕim	restaurant
mawkib / mawaakib	procession
mawʔaf utubiis	bus station
mawʕid - mawaʕiid	appointment

maʕrifa - maʕaarif	acquaintance
maʕraḡ - maʕaarid	exhibition
midaan raʕiisi	main square ( of town )
miina - mawaani	port
miʕi / maʕy ( i )	to walk
miʕaad - mawaʕiid	appointment
mudiiir -iin	manager
mugamla -aat	courtesy
mugʕamaʕ -aat	society
mukaʕma -aat	telephone call
munasba -aat	occasion
munasba saʕiida	happy occasion
muntazah -aat	a park
muʕabla -aat	meeting
muʕuur	traffic
mustaʕfa -yaat	hospital
naadi - nawaadi	club
nahr - anhaar	river
naʕya - nawaaʕi	street corner
nizil / nuzuul ( i )	to get off
nuur aħmar	red light ( traffic )
nuur aʕfar	yellow light ( traffic )
nuur axḡar	green light ( traffic )
ooḡa - uwad	room
ooḡa bħammaam	a room with a bath ( hotel )
ooḡa liʕaxḡ waafid	single room
ooḡa liʕaxḡseen	double room
pansiyoon -aat	boarding house
?aabil / muʕabla	to meet
?addim / taʕdiim	to introduce
?ahwa - ?ahaawi	coffee shop
?ism ilbuliis	police station
qarya - qura	village
qaḡr - quḡuur	palace
qawmi	national
rasmi	official

riifi	rural
riikib / rikuuub ( a )	to ride
rahhab / tarhiib	to welcome
raṣaf / raṣf ( i )	pave , to
raṣiif - arṣifa ~ riṣifa	sidewalk
saafir / safar	travel , to
saayih - suwwaan ~ suyyaan	tourist
sallim ḥala	to greet
sallim ḥala	to shake hands
sihir / sahar ( a )	to stay up late
sinima -aat	movie theatre
suu? - aswaa?	market
suur - aswaar	fence
ṣaahib - aṣhaab	friend
ṣadii? ~ ṣadiiq - aṣdiqaa?	friend
ṣahba -aat	girl friend
ṣanf - aṣnaaf	course ( food )
ṣayḍaliyya -aat	pharmacy
ṣaariḥ - ṣawaariḥ	street
ṣaariḥ gaanibi	side street
ṣakar / ṣukr ( u )	to thank
ṣarraf / taṣriif	to confer honor
ṣaḥbi	popular
ṣubbaak tazaakir	ticket office
ṣurṭi	policeman
tazkara - tazaakir	ticket
tiḥdaad	census
ṭabuur - ṭawabiir	queue ; line of people
waaḥid	to make an appointment with
wabuur zaḥaṭ	steam roller
waddaḥ / tawdiḥ	to bid farewell
wafad / wafid ( i )	to promise
wiṣil / wuṣuul ( a )	to arrive
wiṣil filmiṣaad	to be punctual
wiṣṭ ilbalad	downtown
xarag / xurruug ( u )	to go out
zhaar / ziyaara ( u )	to visit

---

zafma	crowd
zikra	commemoration
ziyaara -aat	visit
ʔaamil ilʔaʔanseer	elevator operator
ʔaaʔima - ʔawaʔim	capital ( city )
ʔabar / ʔubuur ( u )	to cross
ʔarabiyyit ʔaʕʕ	water wagon ( sprinkling wagon )
ʔaskari	military
ʔaskari - ʔasaakir	policeman
ʔaskari buliis	policeman
ʔaskari muʔuur - ʔasaakir muʔuur	traffic policeman
ʔimaara -aat	apartment building
ʔafilir - ʔufara	watchman
ʔurfa - ʔuraf	room
ʔurfa bʔammaam	a room with a bath ( hotel )
ʔurfa liʕaxʕ waahid	single room
ʔurfa liʕaxʕeen	double room

## Category #33 Time and Telling the Time

## ilwaʔt wissaaʔa

abadan	never
abriil	April
agaaza -aat	holiday
agaaza -aat	vacation
aggil / taʔgiil	to postpone
afhyaanan	sometimes
aʔbafa wtiilt	four twenty ( time )
asnaaʔ	during
asraʔ / israaʔ	to hurry
awaaʔil iʃʃahʔ	the early days of the month
awwil awwil imbaarif	three days ago
awwil imbaarif	the day before yesterday
awwil iʃʃahʔ	the beginning of the month
axiiran	at last
axxaʔ / taʔxiir	to delay
ayyaam iifutaat irrasmiyya	legal holidays
ayyaam zamaan	in days of yore
ayyaam zamaan	in olden times
ayuʃtuʃ	August
bada / bidaaya ( a )	to begin
badri	early
baʔiiʔ - buʔaʔa	slow
baʔtal / tabʔiil	to cease
baʔd	after
baʔd baʔd bukʔa	in three days
baʔd bukʔa	the day after tomorrow
baʔd idduhʔ	afternoon
bukʔa	tomorrow
daam / dawaam ( u )	to last

daayim ~ daaʔim	permanent
dayman	always
dilwaʔt ~ dilwaʔti	at the present time; now
dilwaʔt aho	right now
diʔiiʔa - daʔaayiʔ	minute ( time )
disimbir ~ disambir	December
fagʔa ~ fagʔatan	suddenly
faʕl - fuʕuul	season
fibr̥aayir	February
filfagr	at dawn
filhaal	immediately
filmaaḍi	in the past
filmayrib	at sunset
filmustaʔbal	in the future
filwaʔt ilhaaḍir	at the present time
gidiid - gudaad	new
giil - agyaal	generation
gumʕa - gumaʕ	week
higriyya	in year of the Hegira ( 622 A.D. )
haalan	immediately
iḍḍuḥr̥	at noon
iggumʕa	Friday
ilfagr	dawn
ilhadd	Sunday
illeela ~ illilaadi	tonight
illeela lli faatit	last night
illeela lmaḍya	last night
illitneen ~ litneen	Monday
ilmayrib	sunset
ilʔarbaʕ ~ larbaʕ	Wednesday
ilxamiis	Thursday
ilʕuʕuʕ ilwuʕʕa	the Middle Ages
imbaarih	yesterday
innahaḥda	today
intaha / nihaaya	to end
issaaʕa ḥḍaaʕaḥ	eleven o'clock
issaaʕa r̥baʕa	four o'clock

issaaŋa sabŋa	seven o'clock ( time )
issaaŋa sitta	six o'clock ( time )
issaaŋa talaata	three o'clock
issaaŋa tamanya	eight o'clock
issaaŋa tisŋa	nine o'clock
issaaŋa tneen	two o'clock
issaaŋa tnaaŋar	twelve o'clock
issaaŋa wafda	one o'clock
issaaŋa xamsa	five o'clock
issaaŋa xamsa bizŋabt	five o'clock sharp
issaaŋa xamsa tamaaman	five o'clock sharp
issaaŋa ŋaŋra	ten o'clock
issabt	Saturday
issana di ~ issanaadi	present year
issana lgayya	next year
issana lhaaliyya	present year
issana lli faatit	last year
issana lmaḍya	last year
issana lmuqbila	next year
istaŋadd / istiŋdaad	to be ready
istaŋgil / istiŋgaal	to hurry ( rush )
iŋŋahr da	present month
iŋŋahr ilhaali	present month
iŋŋahr illi faat	last month
iŋŋahr illi gyy	next month
iŋŋahr ilmaaḍi	last month
iŋŋahr ilmuqbil	next month
itneen wiḗubŋ	two fifteen ( time )
it?axxaḗ / ta?xiir	to be delayed
it?axxaḗ / ta?xiir	to be late
ittalaat	Tuesday
itwa??af / tawa??uf	to cease
kull leela	every evening
kull leela	every night
kull ŋubŋ	every morning
kull yoom iŋŋubŋ	every morning
leel	nighttime

!afza -aat	moment
maaris	March
maayu	May
maṛra tanya	again
maṛra tanya	some other time
mazbuuṭa	correct time ( for clock )
milaadiyya	A. D.
min talat tiyyaam	three days ago
minabbih -aat	alarm clock
miḥaddima	fast ( clock )
miḥaxxaṛa	slow ( clock )
misaaʿan	p.m.
mufakkira -aat	diary
muḥaqqat	temporary
muḥaqqatan ~ muwaḥḥatan	temporarily
muḥaxxaṛan	lately
mustafidd -iin	ready
mutaḥaxxir -iin	late
muwaazib -iin	punctual
muwaḥḥat	temporary
naam / noom ( a )	to go to bed ( sleep )
naam / noom ( a )	to sleep
nahaar	daytime
natiiga - nataayig	calendar
nihaaya -aat	end
nuṣṣ illeel	midnight
nuvimbir - nuvambir	November
?abl	before
?abl ilmilaad	B. C.
qaṛn - quṛuun	century
saaʿa -aat	hour
saaʿa -aat	watch
saaʿit geeb	pocket watch
saaʿit heet	wall clock
saaʿit yadd	wrist watch
sabʿa ṣabaahan	seven a.m.
sabʿa wnuṣṣ wxamsa	seven thirty-five ( time )
sana - siniin	year
sanya - sawaani	second ( time )



sariif - suṛaaṯ	fast ( adj )
saḥaaṯi -yya	watchmaker
sibtimbir ~ sibṭambir	September
sitta wnuṣṣ illa xamsa	six twenty-five ( time )
stob watš	stop watch
ṣabaah ~ ṣubḥ	morning
ṣabaahan	a.m.
ṣahḥa / taṣḥiyya	to wake someone up
ṣiḥi / ṣahayaan ( a )	to wake up
šahr - šuhur	month
šahr ilḥasaḥ	honeymoon
talaata wṣašra	three ten ( time )
tamanya illa ṛubṯ	seven forty-five ( time )
tamanya misaaʿan	eight p.m.
tawʿiit grinitš	Greenwich mean time
tawʿiit maḥalli	local time
tawʿiit ṣeefi	daylight savings time
uktoobar	October
usbuuṯ - asabiif	week
wahda wnuṣṣ	one thirty ( time )
waʿt - awʿaat	time
xalḷaṣ / taxḷiiṣ	to complete
xalḷaṣ / taxḷiiṣ	to finish
xamsa illa tisḥa	nine minutes to five ( time )
yanaayir	January
yoom - ayyaam	day
yulyu ~ yulya	July
yunyu ~ yunya	June
zamaan	in the past
zaman - azmina	time ( duration )
ṣaʿṛab - ṣaʿaarib	hand ( clock )
ṣaʿṛab iddaʿaayiʿ	minute hand ( clock )
ṣaʿṛab issawaani	second hand ( clock )
ṣaʿṛab issaṣaat	hour hand ( clock )
ṣašra illa tnaašar diʿiia	twelve minutes to ten ( time )
ṣiṣa	evening time
ṣuṭḷa -aat	holiday
ṣuṭḷa -aat	vacation

ʕuṭla rasmiyya

legal holiday

ʕuṭla usbuʕiyya

weekend

## Category #34 Useful Expressions

## taʕbiiraat nafsa

afandim #81	yes ? / hello
aloo	hello ( telephone )
a!ʕaah kariim	God is generous
a!ʕaah la yʕaddaʕ	Heaven forbid !
a!ʕaah yiftaʕ ʕaleek	May God provide for you ( m )
a!ʕaah yirzuʕak	May God provide for you ( m )
a!ʕaah yiʕhamu	May God have mercy on him !
a!ʕaahu aʕlam	God knows best
balaaʕ	don't ! ( no need to ! )
balaaʕ	it is not necessary
balaaʕ	there is no call for that
baʕd iznak	excuse me !
bifaʕl	thanks to ...
bikull suʕuur	gladly
bikull suʕuur	with great pleasure
bila qeed wala ʕaʕt	unconditionally
bilʕiʕaafa ila	in addition to
binnaʕʕ	in the very words
bint ʕalaaʕ	good girl
biʕizn illaah	God willing
biʕaʕaʕ	pertaining to
biʕʕabʕ	naturally !
bixuʕuʕ	pertaining to
biʕd iʕʕaʕ ʕaleek	Heaven forbid !
biʕiid ʕannak	Heaven forbid !
daaʕiman abadan	ever and ever
dihik ʕala daʕnu	to fool s.o.
ʕaʕab masaʕ ( a )	to give an example
ʕaʕab iʕʕaqam ilqiyaasi	to break a record
fadaak	don't worry
fi sabiil	for the sake of

filmiš miš	never !
fingaal ?ahwa law samaft	a cup of coffee , please !
fiṭaar	breakfast
fulaan	so-and-so
fulaan ilfulaani	so-and-so
haaḍir	sure ! (I'll do it )
haḍritak	you ( polite form ) ( m )
haḍritak mineen	where are you from ?
haḍritik	you ( polite form ) ( f )
haṣaam ṣaleek	you mustn't say ( or do ) that !
haṣfiyyan	literally
hasana lillaah	alms , please !
haṣal xeer	it's O.K.
hibr ṣala wara?	insignificant ( mere ink on paper )
humaar šuyf	a hard working person
ibn ḥalaal	good boy
ibn ilwizz ṣawwaam	like father , like son
iḍḍarḥ filmayyit ḥaṣaam	beating a dead horse
ila aaxirihi	etc. ( and so on )
ilḥamdu lillaah	thanks to God
ilḥamdu lillaah	praise be to God
ilḥubb aṣma	love is blind
ilmaḥḥuum	the late ... ( deceased ... )
il?arzaa? ṣala !!aah	all bounty from God
il?irš labyaḍ yinfaṣ filyoom	save for a rainy day
il?iswid	
ilṣafw	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
in šaa? a!!aah	God willing
ismak eeh	what is your name ?
issaaṣa kaam dilwa?ṭ	what time is it ?
išṣrab min ilbaḥr	get lost !
itfaḍḍal	please !
itfaḍḍal	take it , please ! ( m )
itfaḍḍal udxul	come in , please !
itfaḍḍal uṣṣud	sit down , please !
ittiki! ṣala !!aah	depend on God
iwṣa	watch out; don't ...

ixras	shut up !
iʕtibaaran min	effective as of ...
kalaam faariy	nonsense
kanatiiga li ...	as a result of
kaza	so many ...
keet wikeet	such-and-such
la baʕsa ʕaleek	may no harm befall you !
la hawla wala quwwata illa billaah	what a loss !
la muʔaxza	pardon me !
la qaddar a!!aah	Heaven forbid !
la samaʕ a!!aah	Heaven forbid !
law samaft	please !
laʕalla	perhaps
mafiiš daafi	don't ! ( no need to ! )
mafiiš daafi li ...	there is no call for that
mamnuuʕ ittadxiin	no smoking
masal - amsaal	proverb
masalan	for example
maṣr umm iddunya	there is no place like Egypt
ma zaal	to continue ( lit : not to cease to )
maʕalihš ~ maʕališš	don't worry ! ( general usage )
maʕalihš ~ maʕališš	never mind !
maʕalihš ~ maʕališš	it doesn't matter !
maʕluum	of course !
min faḍlak	please !
min ilʕafḍal	it is better
min tilqaaʕ nafsu	of his own accord
min waʕt liʕaaxar	from time to time
min waʕt liwaʕt	from time to time
min ʕeeni di wʕeeni di	very gladly ( r. to a request )
mudhiš	superb
mumtaaz -iin	excellent
mutaʕassif	sorry !
mutašakkir	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
muwaffaʕ inšaaʕ a!!aah	good luck !

nazaṛan li ...	in view of
naṣam	yes; what ?
?adiim - ?udaam	old ( things )
?ahwa dayma	thank you for the coffee
?ahwa law samaft	coffee , please !
qaḍaa? wiqadar	by fate and divine decree
ṛabbina mawguud	God is great
ṛabbina yustur	may God protect
ṛubbama	perhaps
ṛubbama	possibly
samaṣan waṭaaṣa	at your service
samaṣan waṭaaṣa	yes ( sure )
ṣuyayyar -iin	young
ṣaṭam / ṣitiima ( i )	to insult
ṣukṛan	thanks ( thank you ) ( general )
tadriigiyyan	gradually
taft amṛak	at your service
tawakka! ṣala !!aah	depend on God
ṭabṣan	of course !
ṭabṣan	naturally !
uskut	be quiet !
wa!!aahi	by God
wa!!aahi	indeed !
wilṣaks bilṣaks	vice versa
xa!aaṣ	ok ( okay )
xa!aaṣ	that's it ( finished )
ya nhaar abyad	my goodness !
ya reet	if only ( would God )
ya salaam	fancy that !
ya salaam	good Lord !
ya salaam	my goodness !
ya siidi	my good man
ya!!a	come on !
ya!!a	let's
ya!!a biina	let us go; come on
yiṣṛab min ilbaḥr	let him jump in the lake
zahaba maṣa rriif	gone with the wind ( vanished )
zift	very bad !

---

ziift wiʔaʔraan	terrible !
ʕafwan	don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )
ʕaguuz - ʕagaayiz	old ( people )
ʕala fikra	by the way
ʕala kull haal	in any case
ʕala lʔaktar	at the most
ʕala lʔaʔall	at least
ʕala lʕaks ~ bilʕaks	on the contrary
ʕala lʕeen wiʕraas	very gladly ( r. to a request )
ʕan iznak	excuse me ! ( m )
ʕaʕfuur filyadd	a bird in the hand
ʕaʕa	evening meal
ʕaziim	great !
ʕumr - aʕmaar	age
yada	lunch





ENGLISH - ARABIC



*Category # 1 Adjectives, Adverbs,  
Particles, Pronouns and Grammatical Terms*  
iṣṣifaat , wizzuruuf , wilʔadawaat ,  
widḍamaayir , wilmuṣṭaʔaʔaʔaat nnaḥwiyya

about ( concerning )	ʔan
above	fooʔ
absolutely	muṭlaqan
absolutely	ʔala ʔiṭṭaaq
accidentally	muṣaḍafatan
according to ...	bunaaʔan ʔala
according to	ḥasab
according to ...	ṭibqan li ...
accusative case ( gr.)	naṣb
active ( gr.)	maʔluum
adjectival clause	gumla waṣfiyya
adjective	ṣifa -aat
adverb	ṣarf - zuuruuf
after	baʔd
after ( conj.)	baʔd ma
again	maṣra tanya
against	ḍiḍḍ
all	gamiif ~ kull
all	kull (+p)
all	kull ~ gamiif
alone	wafiid
also	baṣḍu
although	biṣraʔm min inn
although	raʔm inn
although	ʔala raʔm min inn
always	dayman
amazing	ʔagiib - ʔugaab
among	been
and	wa ( ~ w- )
and	wi ( ~ w- )

and so on	wahalumma garṛan
angry	zaʕlaan -iin
any	ayy
approximately	ḥawaali
approximately	ʕala wagh ittaʕriib
around ( place; prep. )	ḥawaleen
as ( like )	zayy
as far as ...	fiima yaxtaṣṣ bi
as for	amma ... fa ~ amma
as if	kaʕann
as long as	madaam
as long as	ṭaalama
as soon as	awwil ma
as soon as	bimugaṛṛad ma
as soon as	bimugaṛṛad inn
at ( <u>chez</u> )	ʕand
awful	faziif - fuṣaaʕ
because	liʕann
because of	bisabab ~ liʕann
before	ʕabl
before ( conj )	ʕabl ma
before ( place )	ʕuddaam
behind	waṛa
below	taft
benevolent	xayyir -iin
beside, next to	ganb
best / better	aḥsan
better / best	aḥsan
between	been
big	kibiir - kubaarṭ
bigger; biggest	akbarṭ
blameless ( having integrity )	naziir - nuzaha
brave	ṣugaaʕ - ṣugʕaan
busy	maṣṣuul -iin
but	laakin
but for	lawla

by himself	liwafdu
by one's self	liwafid - ( + pronominal suffixes )
calm	haadi - hadyiin
careless	muhmil -iin
cautious	ħarīiṣ - ħuṣaṣa
certainly, surely	bittaʔkiid
cheerful	marīħ -iin
clean	niḏiif - nuḏaaf
clever	šaaṭiṛ - šuṭṭaar
cold ( adj ) ( body temperature )	bardaan
cold ( adj ) ( things ) ; unemotional ( people )	baarid
compassionate	ħanuun ~ ħinayyin
crazy	mahbuul - mahabiil
crazy	mahwuus - mahawiis
crook	mufṭaal -iin
cruel	ʔaasi - ʔasyiin
currently	ħaaliyyan
define , to ( gr. )	ħarṣaf / taḥriif
definite article	adaat ittaḥriif
delicious	laziiz - luzaaz
delightful	bahiig
demonstratives ( gr. )	asmaaʔ il ʔišaar
depressed	muktaʔib -iin
derive , to ( gr. )	išṭaaq / ištīqaaq
derived ( gr. )	mušṭaaq
difficult	ṣaḥb - ṣaḥbiin
difficulty , with	biṣuḥuba
directly	mubaašaratan
dirty	qazir -iin
dirty	wisix -iin
disgusted	ʔarḥaan -iin
do ... ? does ... ? did ... ?	ħal
drowsy	naḥsaan -iin
dual ( gr. )	musanna
due to	bisabab

dull ( unpleasant person )	ti?iil iddamm
easily	bisuhuula
easy	sahl
either ... or	imma ... wi?imma ~
either ... or	ya?imma ... ya?imma
envious	hasuud - fussaad
especially	bil?axaṣṣ
especially	la siyyama
especially	xaṣṣatan
especially	xuṣuṣan
etc.	ila aaxirihi
even if	fatta iza
even if	fatta law
every	kull ( + s )
everyone	ilgamiif ~ ilkull
exactly	bizṣabṭ
exactly	tamaaman
excellent; deluxe	luks
excellent	mumtaaz -iin
except	illa
except	ma ṣada
except	siwa
except , other than	yeer
exclamation mark	ṣalaamit taṣagḡub
extremely	lilyaaya
faithful ; sincere	muxliṣ -iin
famous	maṣhuur - maṣahiir
far	biṣiid - buṣaad
fat	simiin - sumaan
feminine ( gr.)	mu?annas
few	?ulayyil -iin
fierce	mutawahḡhis -iin
finally	axiiran
first rate ( A-1 )	nimra waahid
for fear that	la?illa
forebearing	faliim - fulama
formerly	saabiqa

fortunately	lifusn ilħazz
frankly	ṣarṣaaħatan
from	min
from now on	min ilʔaan faṣaaʔid
full ( things )	malyaan -iin
generally	ʔala lʔumuum
generally	ʔumuuman
generous	kariim - kuṣama
genitive case ( gr. )	garṛ
genius	ʔabqari - ʔabaqra
glutton	dini - dunaay
glutton	ʔarīh -iīh
good ( adj ) ( f )	kuwayyisa - kuwayyisiin
good ( adj ) ( m )	kuwayyis -iin
good-for-nothing ( person )	xaayib -iin ~ xuyyaab
good origin , of; original	aṣiil - uṣala
good person	ṭayyib -iin
greedy	ṭammaaʔ -iin
happy	farḥaan -iin
hateful	kariih -iin
have ( possess; non-verb )	ʔand
he	huwwa
he who	min
here	hina
honest	amiin - umana
hot ( things ); feverish (people)	suxn - suxniin
how ?	izzaay
how many ?	kaam
how much ? ( amount )	kaam
how much ? ( price )	bikaam
how often ?	kam maṣṣa
hungry	gaʔaan -iin
I	ana
idiot, simpleton	ʔabiit - ʔubaṭa
if	in
if	iza
if ( contrary to fact )	law

immediately	filfaal
immediately	faalan
impatiently	bifaariy iṣṣabr
imperative ( gr.)	amr
impossible	mustafiil
impossible , it is	la yumkin
impudent	?aliiil il?adab
in	fi
in front of	?uddaam
in short	bixtiṣaar
in spite of	biṛṛaym min
in spite of	ṛaym
in spite of	ṣala ṛṛaym min
in view of	nazaṛan li
inadvertently	ṣala yafila
inexperienced; naive	yaṣiim - yuṣm
instead of	badal
instead of	badal min
intelligent	nabiih - nubaha
intelligent	zaki - azkiya ~ azkiyaa?
intentionally	?aṣḍan
intentionally	ṣamdan
interrogative ( gr.)	il?istifhaam
jealous	ṣayyaaṛ -iin
jovial ( likeable )	xafiif iddamm
kind person	ṭayyib -iin
lately	axiiran
lately	mu?axxaṛan
lazy	kaslaan -iin ~ kasaala
less ; least	a?all
liar	kazzaab ~ kaddaab -iin
like ( as )	zayy
literally	bilḥarf ilwaafid
little; small	ṣuyayyaṛ -iin
lonely	wafdaani -yyiin
loving	mufibb -iin
luckily	ilḥusn ilḥazz



lucky	maḥzuuḏ -iin
mad ( crazy )	magnuun - maganiin
malicious	širriir - ašraaḥ
many; much	kitiir - kutaarḥ
masculine ( gr. )	muzakkaḥ
mean person ( = base; nasty )	ḥaqiirḥ - ḥuqaḥa
mean person	xasiis -iin - xusasa
metaphor	istiṣaḥaḥa
metonymy ( metaphoric expression )	kinaaya
miser; miserly	baxiil - buxala
miserable	baaʔis - buʔasa
miserable	tafiis - tuḥasa
more; most	aktaḥ
mostly, usually	fi aḥlab ilʔaḥyaan
mostly	yaaliban
narrow	dayyaʔ
naturally !	biṭṭabʔ
naturally !	ṭabʔan
naughty	šaʔi - ašʔiya
naughty; very clever	ṣafriit - ṣafariit
nearby	ʔuḥayyib
necessary	laazim
necessary , it is	labudd
negation ( gr. )	innafy
neither ... nor	la ... wala
nervous	ṣaṣabi -yyiin
never ( used with negative )	abadan
ne'er-do-well , a	xaayib -iin
new	gidiin - gudaad
nice ( good )	kuwayyis -iin
nice ( pleasant )	laṭiif - luṭaaf
nice ( pleasant )	ḏaṭiif - ḏuṭaaf
no	la
no	laʔ
no matter what	mahma
noble	nabiil - nubala
nominative case ( gr. )	raḥʔ

not	miš
not	muš
not ( followed by imperfect )	miš ~ ma ... š
not ( followed by perfect or imperfect )	ma ... š
not yet	lissa
nothing	wala haaga
nothing	wala šee?
noun	ism - asmaa?
object ( gr.)	mafʿuu  bihi
occupied ( busy )	mašyuu  -iin
of ( particle of possession ) ( f )	bitaaʿit - bituuʿ
of ( particle of possession ) ( m )	bitaaʿ - bituuʿ
often	aħyaanan
old ( things )	?adiim - ?udaam
on	ʿala
on condition that	ʿala šarṭ ( inn )
once in a while	min hiin lihiin
optimistic	mutafaaʿi  -iin
or	aw
outside	baṛra
over ( prep )	foo?
over ( prep )	ʿala
particle ( gr.)	ħarf - ħurūf
particle , vocative ( = oh... )	ya
participle ( gr )	adaah - adawaat
participle , active	ism ilfaaʿi
participle , passive	ism ilmafʿuu
particularly	bi ʿaxaṣṣ
particularly	binuuʿ xaaṣ
particularly	xaaṣatan
parts of speech	aqsaam ilkalaam
passive ( gr.)	maghuu
past ( tense )	ilmaaḍi
perhaps	ṛubbama

permanently	daaʔiman ~ dayman
pessimistic	mutaššaaʔim -iin
plural ( gr.)	gamʕ
polite	muʔaddab -iin
poor	faʔiir - fuʔaṛa
possible	mumkin
possible , it is	min ilmunkin
possible that , it's	min ilmunkin inn
powerful ( physical )	šidiid - šudaad
precisely	tamaaman
predicate	xabaṛ
present ( tense )	ilmaḡaariʕ
pretty	gamiil - gumaal
previously	saabiqa
pronoun	ḡamiir - ḡamaayir
pronoun , relative	ism ilmaḡsuul
punctuation	ʕalaamit taṛqim
question mark	ʕalaamit istifhaam
quickly	bisuṛʕa
rarely	ʔaliiil lamma
rather than	baḡal ma
reckless	ahwaḡ - huug
relative adjective ( gr.)	innisba
relative clause ( gr. )	iššila wilmaḡsuul
repeatedly	miraaṛaṇ
rich	ʔani - aḡniya
rough ( person )	ʕaniif -iin ~ ʕunafa
rule , a ( gr.)	qaʕḡa - qawaaʕid
sad	ḡaziin - ḡazaana
satisfied	šabʕaan -iin
scared	xaayif -iin
selfish	anaani -yyiin
sensitive	ḡassaas -iin
sentence , clause	gumla - gumal
sentence , nominal ( gr.)	gumla ismiyya
sentence , verbal ( gr.)	gumla fiʕliyya
she	hiyya
shortly	qaṛiibaṇ

shy	xaguul -iin
sick and tired	?arfaan -iin
silly	saxiif - suxafa
simpleton ; stupid	?abiiit - ?ubata
since ( prep )	min
singular ( gr. )	mufraad
slanderer	nammaam -iin
sleepy	nafsaan -iin
slowly	bibuṭ?
small	ṣuṣayyaṛ -iin
some	baṣḍ
sometimes	aḥyaanan
soon	?ariiban
soon	?uṛayyib
soon	qaṛiiban
spontaneously	tiḥqa?iyyan
strong	?awi - a?wiya
stubborn	?aniid -iin
stupid ( person )	aḥbaḥ - huḥ
stupid ( person )	ṣabi - aṣbiya
stupidified	mazhuul -iin
subject , agent ( gr. )	iḥfaaṣiḥ
subject ( gr. )	mubtada?
suddenly	fag?a ~ fag?atan
surprised	mundahiṣ -iin
swindler	naṣṣaab -iin
syllable	maqṭaṣ - maqaatīṣ
synonym ( gr. )	muṛaadif -aat
talkative	raṣyaay -iin
talkative	sirsaar - saṣasra
techincal term -aat	muṣṭajaḥ
temporarily	mu?aqqatan
temporarily	muwa??atan ~ muwa??at
that ( conj )	inn
that ( dem )	dīkha ~ dukha ( m , f )
that ( subordinating particle )	ma
that is , i.e.	ay

the	il ~ al
then ( thereupon )	fa
then ( thereupon )	summa
there	hinaak
therefore	lizaalik
these ( m or f.p. )	dool
these ( fd )	dool
these ( md )	dool
they ( f )	humma
they ( m )	humma
thin	ṛufayyaʕ -iin
this ( f )	di
this ( m )	da
those	dukhum
thus	kida
to ( direction )	ila ~ li
together	mafa baʕḍ
truthful	ṣaadiʔ -iin
ugly	wifiš -iin ~ ʔabiif - ʔubafa
unanimously	bilʔigmaaʕ
under	taft
unfaithful ; traitor	xaayin -iin
unfortunately	lisuuʔ ilḥaʔʔ
unique	fariid
unique	wahiid - wuhada
unless	iza ma ... š
unlucky	matʕuus - mataʕiis
unpleasant ( terrible )	ziift
until	liyaayit
until	ʕala ma
verb , quadriliteral ( gr )	ilfiʕi ilṛṛubaaʕi
verb , strong ( gr )	ilfiʕi iṣṣaḥiif
verb , triliteral ( gr )	ilfiʕi issulaasi
verb , weak ( gr )	ilfiʕi ilmuʕtall
verily	inn
very	gidan
very	ʔawj
vexed	zaʕlaan -iin

vicious	šaris -iin
vocabulary	mufṛadaat
we	ifna
weak	ḍaʿiif - ḍuʿafa
well-known	maʿrūuf -iin
what ?	eeh
when ?	imta
when	lamma
whenever	kull ma
where ?	feen
which ?	ayy
which one	anhi ~ anhu
while	baynama ~ lamma
who ?	miin
who, which, that ( relative ) ( m or f for s, p, or d )	iiii
whole , as a	kakull
why ?	leeh
wide	waasiʿ -iin
wise	ḥakiim - ḥukama
wise	ʿaaʿil -iin
with	bi
with ( accompaniment )	maʿa
with , = by ( instrumental )	bi
without	biduun
yes	aywa
yes	naʿam
you ( f or m , p )	intu
you ( fs )	inti
you ( ms )	inta
young	ṣuṣayyaṛ -iin

## Category # 2 Animals and Insects

## ilḥayawanaat wilḥaṣaraat

animal	ḥayawaan -aat
animal , domesticated	ḥayawaan aliif - ḥayawanaat aliifa
animal , savage	ḥayawaan muftaris - ḥayawanaat muftarisa
animal , savage	ḥayawaan mutawahhiṣ - ḥayawanaat mutawahhiṣa
Animals , Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to	gamʿiyyit irrif? bilḥayawaan
animal , wild	ḥayawaan barri
ant	naml , a -aat
baboon; monkey	?ird - ?uruud
bark , to	hawhaw / hawhawa
bat	wuṭwaaṭ - waṭawiit
beak	munʿaar - manaʿiir
bear	dibba -aat ~ dibab
beast	wahṣ - wufuuṣ
beast of burden or cattle	bihiim - bahaayim
bee	naḥl , a -aat
beehive	xaliyyit naḥl
beetle	xunfisa - xanaafis
bird	ṭeer - ṭuyuur
bird , a small ( sparrow )	ṣaṣfuura - ṣaṣfiir
bite , to	ṣadd / ṣadd ( u )
bite , to ( of insects ), sting	?aras / ?arṣ ( u )
bleat , to	maʿmaʿ / maʿmaʿa
bray , to ( donkey )	nahhaʿ / tanhiir
buffalo , water	gamuus , a -aat ~ gawamiis
bug , bed	ba?? . a -aat

butterfly	faṛaaša - faṛaaš
cage	?afaš - i?faaš ~ ?ifiša
calf ( animal )	ʕigl - ʕuguul
camel	gamal - gimaal
camel , she-	naa?a - nuu?
cat	?uṭṭ - ?uṭaṭ
cattle ( cow or buffalo )	bihiima - bahaayim
cattle enclosure	ziriiba - zaraayib
chameleon	hirbaaya -aat
chicken	farxa - firaax
chimpanzee	šampanzi
cockroach	šuršaar - šarašiiṛ
codfish ( dried )	samak bakaḷaah
cow	ba?ar , a -aat
crab	kaburya
crocodile	timsaaḥ - tamasiiḥ
crow	ḡuraab - ḡirbaan
crow , to	addin / adaan
crow , to	šaah / šiyaah ( i )
crunch or chew, to	?arāš / ?arš ( u )
deer	ḡazaal , a - ḡizlaan
dog	kalb - kilaab
dog , hunting	kalb šeed
dolphin	darfiil - darafiil
donkey	humaar - himiir
duck	baṭṭ , a -aat
eagle	nizr - nusuur
egg	beed , a -aat
eggs , to lay	baad / beed ( i )
egret , white	abu ?irdaan
elephant	fiil - fiyala ~ afyaal
ewe	naʕga -aat
feather	riiša - riiš
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , jelly-	?andiil ilbaḥṛ
fish , mullet ( grey )	buuri



fish , to	iṣṭaad samak
fish of the Nile , a	buḷṭi
fisherman	ṣayyaad samak
flea	baryuut - barayit
fly ( insect )	dibbaan , a -aat
fly , to	ṭaar / ṭayaraan ( i )
fox	taḥlab - taṣaalib
frog	ḍuḍḍaṣa - ḍafaadīṣ
fur	faṭwa - faṭaawi
giraffe	zaṭaafa , a -aat
goat	miṣza - miṣiiz
goose	wizz , a -aat
hare	arnab barri
hawk	ṣaḥṭ - ṣuḥuḥ
hedgehog	ḥunfid - ḥanaafid
hen	farxa - firaax
hippopotamus	faṭas ilbaḥṭ
hippopotamus	sayyid ḥiṣṭa
hoof	haafir - hawaafir
hoof of a camel	xuff - xufuuf
hoopoe	hudhud - hadaahid
horn ( animal )	ḥarṇ - ḥuṭuun
horse	ḥuṣaan - ḥiṣina
horse ( f = mare or horse )	faṭas - ḥiṣina
horse , race	ḥuṣaan sabaḥ
horses	xeeḥ
horseshoe	ḥidwa - ḥidaw ~ ḥadaawi
hunter	ṣayyaad -iin
hunting; fishing	ṣeed
hunting gun	bunduḥiyyit ṣeed
hyena	ḍabḥ - ḍubuṣa
insect	ḥaṣaṭa -aat
kid ( animal )	gidy -aan
kite ( bird )	ḥiddaaya -aat
lamb	xarḥuuf - xirfaan

lick, to	lafas , lafs ( a )
lion	asad - usuud ~ usuda
lizard	sifliyya - safaali
lobster	stakooza ~ istakoosa
louse	?aml , a -aat
mare	faḡasa -aat
meat	lafma - luḡuum
mew , to	nawnaw / nawnawa
monkey	nisnaas - nasaniis
moo , to	naḡḡar / tanḡiir
moth	ḡitta
mosquito	namuus , a -aat
mouse	faḡar - firaan
mule	baḡl - biḡaal
neigh , to	ḡahal / ḡahiil ( i )
nest	ḡiḡḡ - ḡuḡuuḡ
nest , wasps'	ḡiḡḡ ḡababiir
net , a	ḡabaka - ḡabak
nightingale	bulbul - balaabil
octopus	axtabuuḡ
ostrich	naḡaam , a -aat
owl	buum , a -aat
ox	ḡoorḡ - tiraan
parrot	baḡbaḡaan -aat
pasture , a	maḡḡa - maḡḡaafi
pasture , to	ḡaḡa / ḡaḡy
paw	maxlab - maxaalib
peacock	ḡawuus - ḡawawiis
pig	ḡalluuf - ḡalaliif
pig	xanziir - xanaziir
pigeon	ḡamaam , a -aat
rabbit	arnab - araanib
rabid	masḡuur ~ saḡḡaan
rabies	maḡḡad ilkalib
ram	kabḡ - kibaaḡ
rat	faḡar - firaan

reins	ligaam - ligima
roar , to	zaʔaʔ / zaʔiir
rooster	diik - duyuuḳ
saddle , horse	sarg - suruug ~ suruga
saddle , pack-	bardaʕa - baraadiʕ
saddle girth	hiizaam - hiizima
salmon	ṣalamun
sardine	sardiin , a -aat
scorpion	ʕaʔraʕa - ʕaʔaarib
serpent , snake	ḥayya -aat
shark	samak ilʔirš
sheep	ḡanam , a -aat
shell , sea	ṣaḡaf , a -aat
shepherd	raaʕi - ruʕaah
shrimp	gambari
skin; hide	gild - guluud
skin , to	salax / salx ( u )
sling shot	nibla - nibal
snail	qawqaʕa - qawaaqiʕ
snake , serpent	tiʕbaan - taʕabiin
sole ( fish )	samak muusa
spider	ʕankabuut
stable ( n )	iṣṭabl -aat
sting , to	ʔaʔaš / ʔaʔš ( u )
swallow ( bird )	ʕaṣfuuʔ ilgunna
tail	deel - duyuuḳ
teat	bizz - bizaaz
thigh	faxda - fixaad
tiger	nimr - nimuuʔ
trap	faxx - fixaax
trap ( e.g., mice )	maṣyaḡa - maṣaayid
tuna	tuuna
turkey ( fowl )	diik ruumi
turkey hen	farxa ruumi
turtle	suḥliifa - saḥaalif
turtle , water	tirsa

---

tweet , to ; chirp	ṣawṣaw / ṣawṣawa
twitter , to	zaʔzaʔ / zaʔzaʔa
udder	bizz - bizaaz
veterinarian	duktoor beṭari
veterinary clinic	ṣiyaada beṭariyya
veterinary medicine	iṭṭibb ilbeṭari
wasp	ḡabbuur - ḡababiir
weasel	ṣirsa - ṣiras
wild ( of animals )	mutawafḥiṣ -iin
wing	ginaah -aat ~ ginifa
wolf	diib - diyiba ~ diyaab
worm	duud , a - duud
zoo	gineenit hayawanaat

*Category # 3 The Arab World :  
Countries and Capitals*

ilʕaalam ilʕarabi : idduwal ilʕarabiyya wʕawaʕimha

Abu Dhabi	abu ʒaby
Aden	ʕadan
Aden ( city )	madiinit ʕadan
Africa , North	ʕamaal afriqya
Algeria	ilgazaʕʕir ~ ilgazaayir
Algeria , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya /ilgazaʕʕiriyya
Algerian , an	gazaʕʕiri -yyiin
Algiers	madiinit ilgazaʕʕir
Amman	ʕammaan
Arab , an	ʕarabi - ʕarab
Arab countries , the	idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab emirates , the United	ilʕimaʕaat ilʕarabiyya ilmuttaʕida
Arab league , the	gaamiʕat idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nation , the	ilʕumma ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nation , the	ilwaʕan ilʕarabi
Arab Nations , League of	gaamiʕat idduwal ilʕarabiyya
Arab Nationalism	ilqawmiyya ilʕarabiyya
Arab Society	ilmuʕtamaʕ ilʕarabi
Arab World , the	ilʕaalam ilʕarabi
Arabian Peninsula , the	ilgaziira ilʕarabiyya
Baghdad	baʕdaad
Bahrain	ilbaʕreen
Beirut	bayruut
Cairo	ilqaahiʕa
Damascus	dimaʕʕ ~ dimiʕʕ ~ dimaʕq
Dead Sea , the	ilbaʕr ilmayyit
Dhahran	izzahraan
Doha	iddooha
Dubai	dubayy
Egypt	maʕr

Egypt , the Arab Republic of	gumhuriyyit maşr ilŝarabiyya
Egypt , the Republic of	gumhuriyyit maşr
Egyptian , an	maşri -yyiin
emirate	imaara
Emirates , United	dawlit il?imaaraat
Euphrates , the	ilfuuraat
Gulf , the Arabian	ilxaliig ilŝarabi
Gulf , the Persian	ilxaliig ilŝarabi
Gulf of Aden	xaliig ŝadan
Gulf of Aqaba	xaliig ilŝaqaba
Gulf of Suez	xaliig issiwees
Iraq	ilŝiraa? ~ ilŝiraaq
Iraq , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ilŝiraa?iyya
Iraqi , an	ŝiraa?i ~ ŝiraaqi -yyiin
Jerusalem	il?uds
Jordan	il?urđun
Jordan River , the	nahr il?urđun
Jordan , the Hashemite	ilmamlaka il?urđuniyya lhaaŝimiyya
Kingdom of	
Jordanian , a	urduni -yyiin
Khartoum	ilxarđuum
Kingdom	mamlaka - mamaalik
Kuwait	ilkuweet
Kuwait ( city )	madiinit ilkuweet
Kuwait , the State of	dawlit ilkuweet
Kuwaiti , a	kuweeti -yyiin
Lebanese , a	lubnaani -yyiin
Lebanon	lubnaan
Libya	libya
Libya , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya llibiyya
Libyan , a	libi -yyiin
Mauritania	muritanya
Mecca	makka
Medina	ilmadiina ilmunawwara
Mediterranean , the	ilbahr il?abyađ ilmutawaŝŝit
Middle East , the	iŝŝar? il?awŝađ ~ iŝŝarq il?awŝađ
Mogadishu	maqadiŝŝu

Moroccan , a	mayribi - mayarba
Morocco	ilmayrib
Morocco , the Kingdom of	ilmamlaka lmayribiyya
Muscat	maṣqaṭ
nationalism	qawmiyya
nationalism , Arab	ilqawmiyya lṣarabiyya
Near East , the	iṣṣar? il?awṣaṭ ~ iṣṣarq il?awṣaṭ
Nile , the	innii
Nouakchott	nuwakṣoṭ
oasis	waaha -aat
Oman	ḥumaan
Ommdurman	umm durmaan
Palestine	filistiin
Palestinian , a	filistiini -yyiin
Palestinian Liberation Organization	munazzamit ittaḥrīr ilfilistiiniyya
Qatar	qaṭar
Rabat	irṛabaaṭ
Red Sea	ilbaḥr il?aḥmar
republic	gumhuriyya
Riyadh	irṛiyaad
San'a	ṣanṣaa?
Saudi , a	suṣuudi -yyiin
Saudi Arabia	issuṣudiyya
Saudi Arabia	ilmamlaka lṣarabiyya ssuṣudiyya
Sharjah	iṣṣar?a
Sinai	silna
Somalia	iṣṣumaa!
Somalia , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ṣṣumaliyya
Somalian , a	ṣumaa!i -yyiin
Straits of Aden ( Bab el-Mandeb )	baab ilmandab
Sudan	issudaan
Sudan , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ssudaniyya
Sudanese , a	sudaani -yyiin
Suez Canal	qanaat issiwees
sultanate	ṣa!ṭana -aat

---

Syria	surya
Syrian , a	suuri -yyiin
Syrian Arab Republic , the	ilgumhuriyya Iṣarabiyya ssuuriyya
Tigris River , the	digla
Tripoli	ṭarāblus
Tunis	maḍīnīt tuunis
Tunisia	tuunis
Tunisia , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya ttuunisiyya
Tunisian , a	tuunisi -yyiin ~ tawansa
Yemen	ilyaman
Yemen , Northern	ilyaman iṣṣamaliyya
Yemen , Southern	ilyaman ilganubiyya
Yemen , the Republic of	ilgumhuriyya lyamaniyya
Yemeni , a	yamani -yyiin



## Category # 4 Calendar

ilʔayyaam wiššuhuur wittaqwiim

Amsheer ( 6th Coptic month ; starts 7th or 8th of February )	amšiiir
April	abriil
August	ayuştuş
Babeh ( 2nd Coptic month ; starts 10th or 11th of October )	baaba
Ba-ooneh ( 10th Coptic month ; starts 7th of June )	baʔuuna
Baramhat ( 7th Coptic month ; starts 9th of March )	baɾamhaat
Barmodeh ( 8th Coptic month ; starts 8th of April )	baɾamuuda
Beshens ( 9th Coptic month ; starts 8th of May )	bašans
calendar	natiiga - nataayig
calendar	taqwiim - taqawiiim
Calendar , Coptic ( agricul- tural cycle )	ittaqwiim ilʔibʔi
Calendar , Gregorian ( official )	ittaqwiim ilmiilaadi
Calendar, Muslim (ritual;religious)	ittaqwiim ilhigri
calendar , wall	natiigit heeʔ
daily	yoomi ( adj ) ~ yawmiyya ( adv )
day	yoom - ayyaam
days , working	ayyaam ilʔamal
December	disimbir ~ disambir
diary	mufakkira -aat

Ebeeb ( 11th Coptic month ; starts 7th of July )	abiib
February	fibraayir
Friday	ilgumfa
Hatoor ( 3rd Coptic month ; starts 9th or 10th of November )	hatuur
January	yanaayir
July	yulyu ~ yulya
Jumada I ( 5th Muslim month )	gamaada l?awwal
Jumada II ( 6th Muslim month )	gamaada ttaani
June	yunyu ~ yunya
Kiyahk ( 4th Coptic month ; starts 9th or 10th of December )	kiyaak
March	maaris
May	maayu
Misra ( 12th Coptic month ; starts 6th of August )	misra
Monday	illitneen ~ litneen
month	šahr - šuhuur
monthly	šahri ( adj ) ~ šahriyyan ( adv )
Muharram ( 1st Muslim month )	muharram
Nesee ( a period of five or six days at the end of the Coptic year )	nasy
November	nuvimbir ~ nuvambir
October	uktoobar
Rabia I ( 3rd Muslim month )	rabii? il?awwal
Rabia II ( 4th Muslim month )	rabii? ittaani
Rajab ( 7th Muslim month )	ragab
Ramadan ( 9th Muslim month )	ramaḍaan
Safar ( 2nd Muslim month )	šafar
Saturday	issabt
September	sibtimbir ~ sibtambir

Shaban ( . 8th Muslim month )	šəʕbaan
Shawwal ( 10th Muslim month )	šawwaal
Sunday	iħadd
Thursday	iħamiis
time , daylight saving	tawʔiit ʕeefi
Toobeth ( 5th Coptic month ; starts 8th or 9th of January )	tuuba
Toot ( 1st Coptic month ; starts 10th or 11th of September )	tuut
Tuesday	ittalaat
Wednesday	iħʔarbaʕ ~ larbaʕ
week	usbuuʕ - asabiif
weekly	usbuuʕi ( adj ) ~ usbuʕiyyan ( adv )
work days	ayyaam iħʕamal
year	sana - siniin ~ sanawaat
year , leap	sana kabiisa
year , non-leap	sana basiiṭa
yearly	sanawi ( adj ) ~ sanawiyyan ( adv )
Zulhijjah ( 12 Muslim month )	zulħigga
Zulqida ( 11th Muslim month )	zulqiʕda



*Category # 5 Clothes and Adornment*

## ilmalaabis wizziina

adorn , to	zayyin / tazyiin
adornment	ziina
antimony, kohl	kufi
apparel	ziyy - azyaa?
apron	maryala - maraayil
attire	libs
bandana	mandiil raas
bath , to take a	istifamma / humuum
bathrobe	buṛnus ilhammaam
bathing suit	mayooh -aat
belt	ḥizaam - ḥizima
blouse	biluza -aat
bracelet	iswira - asaawir
bracelet	yuweeša - yawaayiš
braid	ḍifiira - ḍafaayir
braid , to	ḍaffar / taḍfiir
brassiere	sutyaan -aat
brush	furša - furaš
buckle	tookaa - tuwak
burnoose	buṛnus - baṛaanis
button	zuṛaar - zaṛaayir
cap, hat	kaskitta -aat
cap , skull-	ṭaʔiyya - tawaaʔi
clogs	ʔubʔaab - ʔabaʔiib
clothes ; clothing	malaabis ~ huduum
clothing ; clothes	libs
clothing ; clothes	malaabis ~ huduum
coat	žakitta -aat
collar	yaaʔa -aat

cologne , eau-de-	kolonya
comb	mišṭ - amšaaṭ
comb , to	maššaaṭ / ṭamšiiṭ
comb , to	sarraḥ / tasriif
cotton	?uṭn
cotton material	aṭṭaan ( p )
cover , ( women ) , head-	ṭarḥa - ṭuraḥ
curler , hair (heated curling iron)	makwit šaṭṭ
curlers , hair	ṭoloo - haat
cut , to ( hair )	?aṣṣ iššaaṭ
cut with scissors , to	?aṣṣ / ?aṣṣ ( u )
diamond	a!maaṣ , a -aat
drawers , men's	kalsoon -aat ~ kalasiin
dress , a	fustaan - fasatiin
dress , civilian	libs madani
dress , evening	libs saḥra
dress , evening ( ladies )	fustaan saḥra
dress , evening ( ladies )	fustaan siwaree
dressmaker	xayyaāṭa -aat
dye , to	šabaḡ / šibaaya ~ šabya
dye , clothes	šabyit huduum
earrings	ḥala? - ḥil?aan
elastic ( n. , adj. )	astik - asaatik
elegance	anaaqa
elegant	aniiq -iin
fashion	mooḍa
fashionable	ḥala Imooḍa
felt	guux
fur	faṭw
galabia	gallabiyya - galaliib
garment open in front , long	gibba - gibab
outer ( for men )	
garment with buttons in the	kakuula - kawakiil
front , long outer ( for men )	
girdle	korseeh -aat
gloves	guwanti - guwantiyaat
gold	dahab

goldsmith	saayiy - siyyaay
hair coloring ( dye )	ṣabyit šaṛṛ
hair cut , to have one's	ḥala? / ḥilaaʔa ( a )
hair pin	binsa - binas
haircut	ʔaṣṣ iššaṛṛ
hand-made, hand-crafted	ṣinaaʔa yadawiyya
handkerchief	mandiil - manadiil
hat ( European )	buṛneeṭa - baṛaniit
henna	hinna
iron , to ( e.g., garment )	kawa / kawy ( i )
jewel	gawḥaṛa - gawaahir
jeweler	gawahirgi -yya
jewelry	mugawḥaṛaat
lace	dantiilla ~ dantel
leather	gild
linen	kittaaan
lining	biṭaana -aat
lipstick	aḥmaṛ šafaayif
lipstick	ruuṣ
make to measure ( clothes ), to	faṣṣal / tafṣiil
make-up ( ladies' )	makyyaaṣ
material ( cloth )	ʔumaaš - aʔmiša
men , for or pertaining to	rigaali
mend , to ( clothes )	rafa / rafy ( i )
military uniform	libs ṣaskari
mirror	miraaya -aat
necklace	ṣuʔd - ṣiʔaad
necklace	kirdaan - karadiin
necktie	kaṛavatta -aat
needle	ibra - ibar
nightgown	ʔamiis noom
overcoat	baṭṭu - baṭaṭi
pajama	biṣaama -aat
paste	maṣguun - maṣagiin
patch , to ( garment )	raʔʔaṣ / tarʔiis
pearls	luuli ~ luʔluʔ

perfume	riifa
permanent wave ( hair )	permanent
pin	dabbuus - dababiis
pocket	geeb - guyuub
polish , nail	iklador
polish , shoe	warniis
purse	kiis - akyaas
put on ( garment ) , to	libis / libs ( i )
razor blade	muus - amwaas
ribbon	širiit - šaraayit
ring ( finger )	xaatim - xawaatim
ring , wedding	xaatim gawaaz
ring , wedding ( band )	dibla - dibal
robe	roob - arwaab
sandals	šandal - šanaadii
scissors	maʔašš -aat
sew , to	xayyat / xiyaata ( i )
shave , to	halaʔ / hilaaʔa ( a )
shaver, razor ( manual )	makanit hilaaʔa
shaving	hilaaʔa
shaving cream	šabuun hilaaʔa
shell; mother-of-pearl	šadaf - ašdaaf
shirt	?amiis - ?umšaan
shoehorn	labbiisa
shoe maker	gazmagi -yya
shoes	gazma - gizam
shoes , high heel ( ladies )	gazma bkaʔb
shorts , pair of	šort -aat
silk	hariir
silk material	haraayir ( p )
silver	faḡḡa
skirt	gunilla ~ žuup -aat
sleeve	kumm - akmaam
slender build	rašaaʔa
slippers	šibšib - šabaašib
slippers , thonged	zannuuba



soap	ṣabuun , a -aat
socks	šaraab -aat
spin , to	ḡazal / ḡazl ( i )
stockings	šaraab -aat
stockings , nylon	šaraab naylun
suit ( men's )	badla - bidal
suit ( lady's )	tayyeer -aat
suspenders	hammaala -aat
sweater	žirs ~ pulovar -aat
swim suit	mayooh -aat
tailor	tarzi -yya
thimble	kustubaan -aat
thread	xeeṭ - xuyuuṭ
tie , neck-	kaḡavatta -aat
tissue , facial	mandiil wara? - manadiil wara?
toothbrush	furšit sinaan ~ furšit asnaan
toothpaste	maṣguun sinaan ~ maṣguun asnaan
towel	fuuṭa - fuwaṭ
towel , bath	fuuṭit hammaam
towel , face	fuuṭit wišš
towel , hand	fuuṭit ideen
trousers	banṭaloon -aat
tweezer	muṭṭaaṭ - maṭaṭiit
umbrella	šamsiyya - šamaasi
underpants	kilott -aat
underwear	malaabis daaxiliyya
underwear , men's	libaas -aat ~ libisa
velvet	ṭaṭiifa
vest	sideeri - sadaari
wear , to	libis / libs ( i )
weave , to	nasag / nasg ( i )
women , for or pertaining to	hariimi
wool	ṣuuf

woolen material

wrap , cloak-like woolen, aba

wrap , ( black outer garment -  
women ), body-

aṣwaaf ( p )

ṣabaaya -aat

milaaya laff -aat

## Category # 6 Colors

## ilʔalwaan

apricot ( color )	mišmiši
beige	beež
beige ( tahiini color )	ṭiḥiini
black	išwid , sooda-suud
black , to become	išwadd
black ( of people - euphemistic )	asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ
blacken , to	sawwid / taswiid
blackness	sawaad
blond ( complexion )	ašʔaṛ , šaʔṛa - šuʔṛ
blue	azraʔ , zarʔa - zurʔ
blue , baby-	labani
blue , navy-	kufli
blue , royal-	zahri
blue , sky-	samaawi
blue , to become	izraʔʔ
blue , to make	zarraʔ / tazriiʔ
blueness	zurʔa
bright ( of colors )	faaʔiʔ
bright ( of colors )	šaahiʔ
brown	bunni
brown , light	baṣali
brown , light ( particularly of eyes )	ṣasali
brown-skinned	asmaṛ , samṛa - sumṛ
carmine ( color )	quṛmuzi
color	loon - alwaan
color , to	lawwin / talwiin
colored	milawwin ~ mulawwan -iin
dark ( color )	yaamiʔ

decorate , to	zarḳaš / zarḳaša
decorate , to	zayyin / tazyiin
decorated	muzarḳaš
decoration	ziina -aat
fair-skinned	abyaḏaani , beeḏa - biid
gaudy	mi aṣ aṭ
gild , to	dahhib / tadhiib
gold ( color )	dahabi
goldplate , to	dahhib / tadhiib
green	axḏar , xaḏra - xuḏr
green , bluish	ginzaari
green , dark	zeeti
green , mustard-( brownish )	kammuuni
green , olive	zatuuni
green , pastel	kuḗumbi
green , to become	iḡḏarḗ
green , to make	xaḏḏar / taxḏiir
greenness	xuḏra ~ xadaar
grey	ḗamaadi ~ ḗumaadi
grey	ruṣaaṣi
indigo	niili
light ( color )	faatih
maroon ( color )	zibiibi
orange ( color )	burtuʔaani
ornament	ziina
peach ( color )	xooxi
pink	bamba
pink , shocking ( color )	bamba msaxsax
pistachio ( color )	fuzduʔi
red	aḥmar , ḥamra - ḥumr
red , to become	iḥmarḗ
red , to make, redden	ḥammar / tafḥiir
redness	ḥumra ~ iḥmiḗaar
rose colored	wardi
silver ( color )	faddi
silverplate , to	faddad / tafḏiid
turquoise ( color )	faruuzi

---

violet ( color )	banafsigi
wheat colored ( complexion )	?amfi
white	abyaḍ , beeḍa - biid
white , off-	samni
white , to make, whiten	bayyaḍ / tabyiiḍ
whiteness	bayaaḍ
wine color	ʕinnaabi
wine-colored ( reddish complexion	xamri
yellow	aṣṣarḥ , ṣaḥṣa - ṣuḥṣ
yellow , canary-	kanaari
yellow , lemon-( color )	lamuuni
yellow , to become	iṣṣarḥ
yellow , to make	ṣaffarḥ / taṣṣiir
yellowness	ṣuḥṣa



## Category # 7 Currency, Weights and Measures

## ilṣumla wilʔawzaan wilmaʔayiis

armspan ( measure; = 168 meters )	diraaʔ
assize department ( Bureau of Standards )	maṣlaḥt iddamya wilmawaziin
bale , a	baala -aat
banknotes	waraʔ banknoot
banknotes	waraʔ innaʔd
bankrupt, broke	mifallis
bankrupt , to become	fallis / tafliis
bankruptcy	iflaas ~ tafliis
cash a check , to	ṣaraf šiiik ( i )
cash , in	naʔdan ~ naʔdi
centimeter	sanṭimitr -aat
change ( money ) , small	fakka
change money , to	fakk / fakka ( u )
charge ( selling and buying ) , on	šukuk
cheat	yašš / yišš ( i )
counterfeit money	ṣumla muzayyafa
creditor	daaʔin -iin
currency	ṣumla
currency , hard	ṣumla ṣaʔba
currency , local	ṣumla maḥalliyya
currency , soft	ṣumla saḥla
currency smuggling	tahriib ilṣumla
debt	deen - duyuun
debt , in	madyuun -iin
debt , to incur	istadaan / istidaana
debtor	madiin -iin
dimension ; distance	buʔd - abʔaad

dirham ( measure = 3.12 g )	darhim - daraahim
dollar	dulaar -aat
Egyptian pound	gineeh maṣri
falsify , to	zayyif / tazyiif
feddan ( square measure = 4200.833 m <sup>2</sup> )	faddaan - fadadiin ~ afdina
five-piaster ( note or coin )	xamsa saay
five pound note	xamsa gneeh
foot ( measurement )	?adam - a?daam
franc	fṛank -aat
gallon	galoon -aat
gram	gīraam -aat
half-piaster ( coin )	?irš taṣriifa ~ taṣriifa
half-pound ( note = 50 piasters )	xamsiin ?irš
handspan	šibr - ašhbaar
heavy	ti?iil
inch	buuṣa -aat
kantar ( = 44.93 kilogram )	?inṭaar - ?anaṭiir
karat ( = .195 gram )	?iṛaaṭ - ?araṛiit
kerat ( square measure = 1/24 of feddan = 175.035 m <sup>2</sup> )	?iṛaaṭ - ?araṛiit
kilocycle ( radio )	kiilusaykil
kilogram	kiilu ~ kiilugraam
kilometer	kiilu ~ kiilumitr -aat
kilowatt	kiiluwaṭ
level ( instrument ) , a	mizaan mayya
light ( adj )	xafiif
liter	liṭr -aat
measure , to	?aas / ?iyaas ( i )
measure ( dry , for grains ) , to	kayyil / keel
measure ( dry , grains )	mikyaa! - makayii!
measure ( dry , 198 pounds )	ardabb - aradibb
measure ( dry , 1/12 of /ardabb/ )	kiila -aat
measure ( dry , 1/6 of /ardabb/ )	weeba -aat



measurement	miʔyaas - maʔayiiis
meter ( measurement )	mitr - amtaar
meter , cubic	mitr mukaʕʕab
meter , square	mitr muʕabbaf
mile	miil - amyaal
milleme ( 1/10 piaster )	malliim - malaliim
millimeter	millimitr -aat
money	filuus
money , ready	naʔdiyya ~ filuus
ounce	wiʔiyya -aat
pence	pins -aat
piaster ( coin = 1/100 pound )	ʔirš ~ ʔirš saay - ʔuʕuuš
piasters , five	šilin -aat
piasters , ten	bariiza - baraayiz
pound ( currency )	gineeh -aat
pound ( weight )	raʔl - aʔṭaal
quarter-pound ( note = 25 piasters )	xamsa wʕišriin ʔirš
riyal ( coin , Egypt = 20 piasters )	riyaaI -aat
ruler ( = 12 inches or 30 centimeters ) , measuring	mašṭara - mašaaṭir
scale , platform	mizaan ṭabliyya
scales	mizaan - mawaziin
sell or buy on credit , to	šakkik
size	maʔaas
sterling pound	gineeh isterliini
surface area	misaaha -aat
ten-piaster ( note or coin )	ʕašra saay
ten pound note	ʕašra gneeh
thermometer	mizaan haʕaara
ton	ṭinn - aṭnaan
traveler's check	šik siyaaḥi - šikaat siyaḥiyya
weigh , to	wazan / wazn ( i )
weight	wazn - awzaan
weight ( weighing unit )	singa - sinag

weights ( weighing units )

mawaziin

weights and measures

ilmawaziin wilmakayii

yard ( measurement )

yarda -aat

## Category # 8 Directions

## ilgihaat

compass	buṣṣa -aat
direct , to	waggiḥ / tawgiḥ
direction	giḥa ~ ittigaah -aat
directions , cardinal	ilgihaat ilʔaṣṣliyya
directions , principle	ilgihaat ilʔaṣṣliyya
east	ṣarʔ
east , to head	ṣarraʔ / miṣarraʔ
eastern	ṣarʔi
Egypt , Lower	wagh baḥri ~ ilwagh ilbaḥri
Egypt , Upper	wagh ʔibli ~ ilwagh ilʔibli
left ( direction )	ṣiḥmaal
north	baḥri
north	ṣamaal
north , to head	baḥḥarʔ / miḥḥarʔ
northern	baḥri
right ( direction )	yimiin
south	ganuub
south	ʔibli
south , to head	ʔabbil / miʔabbil
southern	ganuubi
southern	ʔibli
west	yaḥb
west , to head	yaḥḥab / miyaḥḥab
western	yaḥbi



## Category # 9 Diplomacy

## iddiplomasiyya

abolish , to	laḡa / laḡy ( i )
activity	našaāt -aat
affair ( matter )	šaʔn - šuʔuun
agree , to	waafiʔ / muwafʔa
agreement	ittifaaʔ
aid	maʔuuna -aat
aid , economic	maʔuuna qtišaadiyya
aid , military	maʔuuna ʔaskariyya
aim at , to	rama ila ( i )
ally	ħaliif - ħulafa
ally , to	itħaalif / taħaaluf
ambassador	safiir - sufara
ambassador extraordinary	manduub fooʔ ilʔaada
amend , to	ʔaddil / taʔdiil
amendment	taʔdiil -aat
announce , to	aʔlan / iʔlaan
arms	silaah - asliha
arms race	sibaaq ittasaalluħ
assembly	gamʔiyya -aat
assembly , general	gamʔiyya ʔamma
assembly , general	gamʔiyya ʔumumiyya
attaché	mulħaʔ -iin
attaché , air	mulħaʔ gawwi
attaché , commercial	mulħaʔ tugaari
attaché , cultural	mulħaʔ saqaafi
attaché , military	mulħaʔ ʔaskari
attaché , naval	mulħaʔ baħri
attaché , political	mulħaʔ siyaasi
attaché , press	mulħaʔ šuħafi

attaché , religious	mulḥa? diini
attaché , titular	mulḥa? faxri
attack , to	haagim / huguum
authority	ṣulṭa -aat
authority , unlimited	tafwiiḍ muṭlaq
banquet	ma?duba - ma?aadib
blueprint, plan	ilxuṭuuṭ ilkubra
blueprint	ilxuṭuuṭ ilṣarīiḍa
boundaries	ḥuduud
boycott , to	?aaṭiṣ / mu?atṣa
break ground , to	waḍaṣ ilḥagaṣ il?asaasi
brief ( n ; adj )	muugaz
businessmen	rigaal aṣmaal
candidate , nominated	muṣaṣṣaḥ -iin
caution , to	ḥazzaṣ / taḥziir
challenge , to	taḥadda / taḥaddi
charge d'affairs ....	ilqaa?im bil?aṣmaal ....
charge d'affairs	qaa?im bil?aṣmaal
charter , a	misaaq - mawasiiq
clash	iṣṭibaak -aat
comment	taṣliiq -aat
comment , to	ṣallaq / taṣliiq ~ ṣalla? / taṣlii?
committee	lagna - ligan
competition	munafsa -aat
concerned with , to be	iḥtamm bi / iḥtimaam
concerning	biṣa?n
condolences , to express	ṣazza / taṣziya
conduct , to ( e.g. plebiscite )	agṛa / igṛaa?
conference	mu?tamaṣ -aat
congratulate , to	hanna / taḥni?a
congratulation	taḥni?a - taḥaani
consul	?unṣul - ?anaaṣil
consul general	?unṣul ṣaam
consular	?unṣuli
consulate	?unṣuliyya -aat
consulate general	?unṣuliyya ṣamma

consult with , to	itšaawir maša / tašaawur
convention	mu?tamaṛ -aat
conversation	hadiis - ahadiis
co-operate with , to	itšaawin maša / tašaawun
co-operation	tašaawun
cornerstone , to lay the	waḍaʔ ilhagaṛ ilʔasaasi
council	maglis - magaalis
counselor; consultant	mustašaar -iin
counselor of legation	mustašaar ilmufawwaḍiyya
credentials	awraaʔ ištimaad
crisis	azma -aat
critical time	waʔt ʔaṣiib
criticize , to	intaʔad / intiʔaad
criticism	naqd
danger ( seriousness )	xuṭuura
decree	marsuum - marasiim
decree	qaraar -aat
delegate , to	fawwaḍ / tafwiid
delegate , to	nadab / nabd ( i )
delegation	wafd - wufuud
delegation , official	wafd rasmi
deliberations	mudawalaat
demand	maṭṭab - maṭaaṭib
deny , to	kazzib / takziib
deputized	muntadab -iin
deputy	manduub -iin
deputy ... ( vice ... )	naaʔib ...
diplomacy	diplomaasiyya
diplomat	diplomaasi -yyiin
diplomatic	diplomaasi
diplomatic corps	issilk issiyaasi
diplomatic corps	hayʔa diplomaasiyya
Diplomatic Corps , the Dean	ʔamiid issilk issiyaasi
of the	
diplomatic immunity	fašaana diplomaasiyya
diplomatic pouch	ʔaqiiba diplomaasiyya
diplomatic privileges	imtiyazaat diplomaasiyya

disarmament	nazf issilaaf
discussion	munaqša -aat
dominate , to	sayṭar ʔala / sayṭara
embarrassing	mufriḡ
embassy	sifaara -aat
emphasize , to	akkid / taʔkiid
entrust , to	kallif / takliif
envoy , special	manduub xaaṣ
exchange	tabaadul
exchange of views	tabaadul iṛraʔy
expert	xabiir - xubaara
express , to	aṣrab ʔan / iṣraab
field ( sphere , range )	magaal -aat
First Lady	ḥaram iṛraʔiis
flag	ʔalam - aṣlaam
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
form , to	šakkil / taškiil
grant	minḥa - minah
guard , honor	ḥaras iššaraf
guest , invited	madṣu -wwiin
held ( meeting ) , to be	inṣaqad / inṣiqaad
High Commissioner , the	iḥmanduub issaami
hold , to ( meeting )	ʔaʔad / ʔaʔd ( i ) ~ ʔaqad / ʔaqd
honor ( revere ) , to	karṛam / takriim
ignore , to	tagaahal / tagaahul
inaugurate , to	daššin / tadšiin
incomparable	maluuš masiil
increase ( n )	izdiyaad
information	maṣlumaat
intend , to	iṣtazam / iṣtizaam
interest ( good, benefit )	maṣlaḥa - maṣaalif
interfere in , to	tadaxxaal fi / tadaxxul
international	dawli
international	ʔaalami
International Bank for Recon- struction and Development	iḥbank iddawli iḥiṣṣaaʔ wittaṣmiir



International Monetary Fund	sanduu? innaqd iddawli
invitation	daḥwa - daḥaawi
invitation , official	daḥwa rasmiyya
invite , to	daḥa / daḥwa ( i )
issue ( problem )	?aḍiyya - ?aḍaaya
issue , to	aṣḍar / iṣḍaar
issues , current ( matters of the hour )	?aḍaaya ssaafa
king	malik - muluuk
lead to , to	adda ila / ta?diya
leader	zaḥiim - zuḥama
League of Arab Nations	gaamiṣat idduwal ilṣarabiyya
legation	mufawwaḍiyya -aat
level ( n )	mustawa ( m ) -yaat
meeting	igtimaaṣ -aat
meeting , secret	igtimaaṣ sirri
meeting, summit	igtimaaṣ ilqimma
message , verbal	riṣaala ṣafawiyya
Minister of Foreign Affairs	waziir ilxargiyya
minister plenipotentiary	waziir mufawwaḍ
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	wizaarit ilxargiyya
mission	biṣsa -aat
mission , chief of	ra?iis biṣsa
mission , diplomatic	biṣsa diplomaasiyya
mission , educational	biṣsa taḥliimiyya
monopolize , to	iftakaṣ / iftikaar
monopoly	iftikaar -aat
mutual	mutabaadal
negotiate , to	itfaawid / tafaawud
negotiation	mufawḍa -aat
negotiations , to open	fataḥ baab ilmufawaḍaat
neutral	muhāayid -iin
neutrality	hiyaad
neutrality , positive	hiyaad igaabi
nominate , to	raṣṣaḥ / tarṣiif
non-alignment , policy of	siyaasit ṣadam il?Inhiyaaz
non-intervention	ṣadam ittadaxxul

occasion , on the	bimunasbit
office	maktab - makaatib
office ( position )	manşib - manaşib
official	rasmi -yyiin
official representative	mumassil rasmi
open , to ( inaugurate )	iftatah / iftitaah
organization	munazzama -aat
organization ( system )	gihaaz - aghiza
party ( celebration )	hafila -aat
party , dinner	hafliit faşa
party , evening	hafila saahira
phase	marhala - maraahil
plebiscite	istiftaa? -aat
policy	siyaasa -aat
politician; political	siyaasi -yyiin
politics	issiyaasa
position ( stand )	wad? - awdaa?
president	ra?iis - ru?asa
president-elect	irra?iis ilmuntaxab
prince	amiir - uma?a
princess	amiira -aat
principle	mabda? - mabaadi?
propaganda	difaaya -aat
protest , to	iftagg fala / iftigaag
protocol	protokool
protocol , chief of	mudir ilma?asim
Protocol Department	idaarit ilma?asim
queen	malika -aat
reaffirm , to	akkid / ta?kiid
reception	hafliit isti?baal
reception , official	hafliit isti?baal rasmiyya
recognize , to ( acknowledge )	istaraf bi / istiraaf
reform	işlaah -aat
refuse , to	rafad / rafd ( u )
reject , to	rafad / rafd ( u )
related to	mutaʿalliq bi
relations	silaaqa -aat ~ silaa?a -aat

relations , deterioration of	tadahwur ilʕilaqaat
relations , diplomatic	ʕilaqaat diplomaasiyya
relations , firm	ʕilaqaat matiina
relations , improvement of	taḥsiin ilʕilaqaat
relations , official	ʕilaqaat rasmiyya
relations , resumption of	iʕaadit ilʕilaqaat
relations , severence of	?aṭʕ ilʕilaqaat
relations of amity	ʕilaqaat widdiyya
relations of amity and friendship	ʕilaqaat ilwidd wiṣṣaḍaaqa
representative	mumassil -iin
rescue , to	anqaz / inqaz
Royal Highness , His	ṣaaḥib lssumuw
ruler	ḥaakim - ḥukkam
secretary	sikriteer
secretary , first	sikriteer awwal
secretary general	sikriteer ʕaam
secretary general , the	ilʕamiin ilʕaam
security	amn ~ amaan
Security Council	maglis ilʕamn
serve , to	xadam / xidma ( i )
side with , to	inḥaaz ila / inḥiyaaz
situation , position	mawqif - mawaaqif
source	maṣḍar - maṣaadir
source , official	maṣḍar rasmi
source , responsible	maṣḍar masʕuul
speech	xuṭba - xuṭab
speech , opening	kilmit ilʕiftitaaḥ
statement	taṣriiḥ -aat
status , official	ṣifa rasmiyya
step	xaṭwa -aat
strengthening	taʕziiz
summit meeting	igtimaaʕ ilqimma
summon , to	istadʕa / istidʕaaʕ
summons	istidʕaaʕ
tasks of his position	mahaam maṣṣibu
telegram	baʕqiyya -aat

telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
threaten , to	haddid / tahdiid
treaty	muṣahda -aat
U.N.E.S.C.O.	hayʔit ilyunisku
U.N.I.C.E.F.	hayʔit ilyunisef
United Nations , the	ilʔumam ilmuttaḥida
United Nations Secretary General	ilʔamiin ilṣaam ilʔumam ilmuttaḥida
views , point of	wighit naẓar ~ wighaat naẓar
war	ḥarḥ - ḥurḥub
war , civil	ḥarḥ ahliyya
war , cold	ḥarḥ barda
warn , to	anzaḥ / Inzaḥ
welcome , to	raḥḥab / tarḥiib
welcoming address	kiimit tarḥiib
White House , the	ilbeet ilʔabyaḍ
witness , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
World Health Organization	munazzamit issiḥḥa lṣaalamiiyya
world-wide	ṣaalamii

## Category #10 Education

## ittarbiya wittaʿliim

absent	yaayib -iin
absent , to be	yaab / yiyaab ( i )
Academia Day	ʿiid ilʿilm
academic ( pertaining to university )	gaamiʿi
account for , to	ʿallil li / taʿlilil
accounting ( subject )	ʿilm ilmuḥasba
acid ( chemistry )	ḥaamiḍ - ḥawaamiḍ
add , to	gamaʿ / gamʿ ( a )
agricultural engineering	ilhandasa zziraʿiyya
agriculture ( subject )	izziraʿaʿa
algebra	ilgabr
alphabet , letters of the	ilḥurūf ilʿabgadiyya
ambition	ṭumuḥ
amphitheatre	mudarrag -aat
analysis	taḥlilil
analytic	taḥlililil
analyze , to	ḥallil / taḥlilil
answer	gawaab - agwiba
answer	ṛadd - ṛuduud
answer , to	gaawib / igaaba
anthropology	ʿilm ilʿinsaan
appendix ( book )	muḥaʿ - malaahil
Arabic language	illuḡa lʿarabiyya ~ ilʿarabi
Arabic ( language ) , standard	ilfuṣṣa
Arabic speakers	innaṭiqiln biḍḍaaḍ
Arabicization	taʿriib
archaeology	ʿilm ilʿasaar
architecture	ilhandasa lmiʿmariyya

arithmetic	ilḥisaab
art	fann - funuun
ask , to	saʔal / suʔaal ( a )
assistant professor ( American system )	ustaaz musaaʔid
associate professor ( American system )	ustaaz mušaarik
atlas	aṭṭas - aṭʔaalis
auditorium	mudarrag -aat
author	muʔallif -iin
authoress	muʔallifa -aat
B.A. ( degree )	liṣanṣ
bind ( book ) , to	gaʔlid / tagʔliid
biology	ʔilm ilʔaḥyaaʔ
blackboard	sabbuurā -aat
book	kitaab - kutub
bookshop	maktaba -aat
botany	ʔilm innabaat
branch	faʔʔ - fuʔuʔ
B.S. ( degree )	bakaloryoos
business administration ( subject )	idaarīt ilʔaʔmaal
calculator	aala ḥasba - aʔaat ḥasba
calligraphy	xaṭṭ
certificate ( school )	šahaada -aat
chair	kursi - karaasi
chairman ( department )	raʔiis qism
chalk	tabaššir
chapter	faṣl - fuṣuʔ
cheat , to	yašš / yišš ( i )
chemistry	ilkimya
Chinese language	illuyā ṣṣiiniyya ~ iṣṣiini
circle ( geometry )	dayra - dawaayir
civil engineering	ilḥandasa lmadaniyya
civil law	ilqanuun ilmadani
class ( school )	ṣaff - ṣufuuf
classroom	faṣl - fuṣuʔ

coeducation	taʕliim muxṭalaṭ
colleague	zimiil - zumalaa? ~ zumala
colleague	zimiila -aat
collection	magmuuʕa -aat
college	kulliyya -aat
College of Agriculture	kulliyyit izziraaʕa
College of Arts	kulliyyit ilʔadaab
College of Business Admin- istration ( Commerce )	kulliyyit ittigaara
College of Dentistry	kulliyyit ṭibb ilʔasnaan
College of Economics and Political Science	kulliyyit ilʔiqṭiṣaad wiʕuulum issiyaasiyya
College of Education	kulliyyit ittarbiya
College of Engineering	kulliyyit ilhandasa
College of Fine Arts	kulliyyit ilfunuun ilgamiila
College of Law	kulliyyit ilḥuʔuuʔ
College of Medicine	kulliyyit iṭṭibb
College of Pharmacy	kulliyyit iṣṣayḡala
College of Science	kulliyyit ilʕulum
College of Veterinary Science	kulliyyit iṭṭibb ilbeṭari
colloquial language ( dialect )	ilʕammiyya
comma	faṣla -aat
compasses ( for drawing circles )	bargal - baraagil
competition	munafsa
competition	tanaafus
compose , author , to	allif / taʔliif
composition, essay	inʕa
comprehensive	ṣaamil
compulsory	igbaari
compulsory	ilzaami
computer	ilʕaʔl ilʔiliktirṭooni
concept	mafhum - mafahiim
conclude , to	istantig / istintaag
contemplate , to	itʔammil / taʔammul
contest	musabʔa -aat
Coptic language	illuʔa lʔibṭiyya ~ ilʔibṭi
copy , to	naʔal / naʔl ( i )

correct ( school ) , to	ṣahḥaḥ / taṣḥiḥ
criminal law	ilqanuun ilginaaʔi
culture	saqaafa
curriculum	birnaamig diṛaasi
dean ( college )	ʔamiid - ʔumada
dedicate , to	ahda / ihdaaʔ
deduce , to	istantig / istintaag
definition	taʔriif - taʔariif
degree , University	daṛaga gaamiʔiyya
dentistry	ṭibb ilʔasnaan
dermatology	ṭibb ilʔamṛaaḍ ilgildiyya
desk	maktab - makaatib
dialect	lahga -aat
dictate , to	malla / imla
dictation	imla
dictionary	qamuus - qawamiis
diligent	mugtahid -iin
diploma	dibloom -aat
director	mudīir -iin
dismiss , to	ṭarad / ṭarḍ ( u )
dissertation	riisaala - rasaayil
divide , to	ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )
doctorate	duktoraaḥ
economics ( subject )	ʔilm ilʔiqtiṣaad
educate , to	ṛabba / tarbiya
education ( pedagogy )	ʔilm ittarbiya
education ( subject )	ʔilm ittarbiya
education , higher	ittaʔliim ilʔaali
educational psychology	ʔilm innafs ittarḅawi
electrical engineering	handasa kahṛabaʔiyya
elementary education	ittaʔliim ilʔibtidaaʔi
elementary school	madrasa btidaʔiyya
eloquence	balaaya
encourage , to	ʕaggaʔ / taʕgiif
encyclopedia	dayrit maʔaarif
engineering	ilhandasa
English language	illuyā lʔingliiziyya ~ ilʔingliizi



enroll ( school ) , to	iltafa? bi / iltifaa?
entomology	ʕilm ilʕaʕaʕaat
eraser	astiika - asatiik
error	ya!ʕa -aat ~ ay!aaʕ
essay	maqaal ~ maqaala -aat
ethics ( subject )	ʕilm ilʕaxlaa?
examination ( school )	imtifaan -aat
examination , final	ilʕimtifaan innihaaʕi
excel , to	itfawwaq / tafawwuq
exercise	tamriin - tamariin
experiment	tagriba - tagaarib
explain , to	ʕaraḥ / ʕarḥ ( a )
express , to	ʕabbaʕ / taʕbiir
expression ( language )	taʕbiir -aat ~ taʕabiir
faculty ( college )	kulliyya -aat
fail an exam , to	ʕiʕiʕ filʕimtifaan
fellowship	minḥa - minah
feminine ( gr. )	muʕannas
folk ( e.g. folktale )	ʕaʕbi
foreign school	madrassa agnabiyya
forensic medicine	itʕtibb iʕʕaʕʕi
free ( gratis )	maggaani
French language	illuʕa lfaʕansiyya ~ ilfaʕansaawi
generalize , to	ʕammim / taʕmiim
genius	ʕabqaʕi - ʕabaqra
geography	ilguyʕafya
geometry	ʕilm ilhandasa
German language	illuʕa lʕalmaaniyya ~ ilʕalmaani
grade , level ( school )	faʕl - fuʕuul
grade , level ( school )	ʕaff - ʕuffuuf
grade , mark ( school )	daʕaga -aat
grade ( for course )	nimra
grades ( = grade point aver- age ) , total of	magmuuʕ
graduate , a	xirriig -iin

graduate , to	itxarṛag / taxarṛug
graduation ceremony	faflit taxarṛug
grammar	innahw
grammar	qawaaṣid illuḡa
grammatical	nahwi
Greek language	illuḡa lyunaniyya ~ illyunaani
gynecology	ṭibb amṛaaḍ innisa
headmaster ( principal )	naazir - nuzṛaar
headmistress	nazra -aat
Hebrew language	illuḡa lṣibriyya ~ ilṣibri
high school	madrasa sanawiyya
Higher Institute for Home Economics	ilmaṣhad ilṣaali ittadbiir ilmanzili
Higher Institute for Physical Education	ilmaṣhad ilṣaali ittardbiya ṛṛiyaḍiyya
Higher Institute of Music	ilmaṣhad ilṣaali ilmusiiqa
Hindi language	illuḡa lhindiyya ~ ilhindi
historian	muṭarrix -iin
history ( subject )	ittariix
home economics ( subject )	ittadbiir ilmanzili
homework	waagib -aat
humanities	ilṣuluum ilḡinsaniyya
hygiene ( subject )	ṣilm iṣṣiḡa
ignorance	gahl
ignorant	gaahil - gahala
illiteracy	ummiyya
illiterate	ummi -yyiin
imagine , to	iṣawwar / taṣawwur
index	fihris ~ fihrist - fahaaris
ingenuity	ṣabqariyya
ink	ḡibr
institute ( scientific )	maṣhad - maṣaahid
Institute of African Studies	maṣhad iddirasaat ilḡifriqiyya
Institute of Public Health	maṣhad iṣṣiḡa lṣamma
instruction	taṣliim
instruction , religious	ittardbiya ddiiniyya
internal medicine ( subject )	ṭibb ilḡamṛaaḍ ilbaaṭiniyya

introduction	muqaddima -aat
irregular ( gr )	šaaż
irrigation engineer	muhandis řayy
Japanese language	iłluyā İyabaniyya ~ İlyabaani
junior high school	madrasa İřdadiyya
kindergarten	řoodit İİ?atfaal
know , to	řirif / mařrifa ( a )
knowledge	mařrifa
laboratory	mařmal - mařaamil
language	luyā -aat
Latin	iłluyā İlatiniyya ~ İllatiini
lazy	kařlaan -iin ~ kařaala
learn , to	İtřallim / tařliim
learned person , very	řallaama
lecture	muħađřa -aat
lecture , to	ħaađır / muħađřa
lecturer	muħaađır -iin
lesson	dars - duruus
letter of the alphabet	ħarf - ħurřuuf
library	maktaba -aat
library science	řilm İlmaktabaat
line	řatır - řuřuur
linguistic	luyawi
linguistics	řilm iłluyā
liquid	saa?il - sawaa?il
literary	adabi
literary criticism	İnnaqd İİ?adabi
literature	adab - adaab
logic ( subject )	İImantıq
M.A. ( degree )	mařišteer
man of letters	adiib - udaba
manuscript	maxřuuř -aat
map	xarıiřa - xarıayıř
margin	ħamiř - ħawaamiř
masculine ( gr. )	muzakkar
mathematics	İřriyađiyyaat ~ İřriyaada
mechanical engineering	İlħandasa İmikanikiyya

medical science	iṭṭibb
metonymy	kinaaya
military sciences	ilʕuluum ilḥarbiyya
mind ( also intellect )	zihn - azhaan
minerology	ʕilm ilmaʕaadin
Minister of Education	waziir ittarbiya wittaʕliim
Ministry of Education	wizaarit ittarbiya wittaʕliin
mistake , a	yaḷṭa -aat - ayḷaaṭ
mistake , to make	yiliṭ / yaḷṭa ( a )
Mother's Day	ʕiid ilʔumm
multiplication tables	gadwal idḍarḅ
multiply , to	ḍarḅ / ḍarḅ ( a )
musicology ( subject )	ʕilm ilmusiiqa
notebook	daftar - dafaatir
notebook	kuṛṛaasa - karariis
noun	ism - asmaaʔ
novel ( n )	riwaaya -aat
nuclear physics	iṭṭabiisa nnawawiyya
number	ṛaqam - arqaam
nursery school	madrasit ḥaḍaana
office	maktab - makaatib
optional	ixtiyaari
orator	xaṭiib - xuṭabaaʔ
page	ṣaffa -aat
paper	waraʔa - waraʔ
parentheses	qoos - aqwaas
pedagogy	uṣuul ittarbiya
pen , ball-point	ʔalam fiibr gaaf
pen , fountain	ʔalam fiibr
pen case	maʔlama - maʔaalim
pencil	ʔalam ṛṣaaṣ - iʔlaam ṛṣaaṣ
pencil sharpener	barraaya -aat
period ( punctuation )	nuʔṭa - nuʔaṭ
Persian language	illuʔa lfarisiyya ~ ilfarsi
philosophy ( subject )	ilfalsafa
phonetics	ʕilm ilʔaṣwaaṭ
phrase	ʕibaara -aat

physical education	ittarbiya r̥riyadiyya
physical exercise	r̥riyaada
physics	iṭṭabiil̥a
physiology	ʕilm waḏaaʕif ilʔaʕḏaaʔ
playground	malʕab - malaʕab
poem	qaṣiida - qaṣaaʕid ~ qaṣaayid
poems , collection of ( by one poet )	diwaan - dawawīn
poet	ṣaaʕir - ṣuʕara
poetry	ṣiʕr
political science	ilʕulum issiyasiyya
practical	ʕamali
preparatory education ( junior high )	ittaʕliim ilʔiʕdaadi
present , to be	ḥaḏar / ḥuḏuur ( a )
print , to	ṭabaʕ / ṭabʕ ~ ṭibaaʕa ( a )
printing house	maṭbaʕa - maṭaabiʕ
private school	madrasa xaṣṣa
prize	gayza - gawaayiz
professor	ustaaz - asatza
professor	ustaaza -aat
professor , visiting	ustaaz zaaʕir
program ( of study )	manhag - manaahig
project	maṣruuʕ - maṣar̥iif
pronounce , to	ʔafaz / lafz ( u )
proof	buḥhaan - baḥhiin
prose	nasr
protractor	manʔala - manaaʕil
prove , to	baḥhan / buḥhaan ( a )
psychiatry	iṭṭibb innafsi
psychology	ʕilm innafs
publish , to	naṣar / naṣr ( u )
publisher	naaṣir -iin
punish , to	ʕaaqib / ʕiqaab
pupil	tilmiiz - talamiiz ~ talamza
pupil	tilmiiza -aat

question	suʔaal - asʔila
quote , to	iqtabas / iqtibaas
radio engineering	handasit illasilki
read , to	ʔara / ʔiraaya ( a )
recite , to	sammaʔ / tasmiiʔ
recitation	mahfuzaat
rector ( president of university )	mudiir ilgamʕa
reference ( book )	margiʔ - maʕaagiʔ
registrar	musaggiil -iin
renaissance	nahḍa -aat
research	bahs - abhaas
research , to do	bahas / bahs ( a )
result	natiiga - nataayig
rhetoric ( subject )	ilbalaaya
rough draft	miswadda -aat
ruler , measuring	maṣṭara - maṣaaṭir
Russian language	illuya rruusiyya ~ irruusi
say , to	ʔaal / ʔool ( u )
scholarship	minha - minah
scholastic	madrasi
school	madrasa - madaaris
science	ʕilm - ʕulum
sciences , natural	ilʕulum
scientific	ʕilmi
scientist	ʕaalim - ʕalama
secondary education	ittafliim issanawi
series	silsila
short story	qiṣṣa qaṣiira
sociology	ʕilm ilʔigtimaaʔ
solid , a	gism ṣulb
speak , to	itkallim / kalaam
speech ( talking )	kalaam
spelling	higaaya
stadium	istaad
stage	maḥala - maʕaafil
story	qiṣṣa - qiṣaṣ
student	ṭaalib - ṭalaba ~ ṭullaab

student ( f )	ṭaaliba -aat
student , outstanding	ṭaalib mutafawwiq
students , top	awaaʔii! iṭṭa!aba
study	diraasa -aat
study , to	daras / dars ( i )
study , to	zaakir / muzakra
study ( also memorize ) , to	hifiṣ / hifṣ ( a )
studying ( n )	muzakra
style	usluub - asaliib
subject	mawḍuuʔ -aat ~ mawaḍiiʔ
subject ( school )	ʔilm - ʔuluum
subtract , to	ṭaraḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )
succeed ( attain ) , to	nagaḥ / nagaah ( a )
summarize , to	laxxaṣ / talxiis
summary	muḷaxxaṣ -aat
summary	muxṭaṣar -aat
superintendent of schools	mudiiir ittariiba wittaʔliim
supervisor	mušrif -iin
syllabus	manhag - manaahig
symbol	ṣamz - ṣumuuz
table ( e.g. time-table )	gadwal - gadaawil
table of contents	fihriis ~ fihrist - fahaaris
table of contents	fihriis ilmawḍuʔaat
tape recorder	gihaaz tasgiil
teach , to	darris / tadriis
teach , to	ʔallim / taʔliim
teacher	mudarris -iin
teacher	mudarrisa -aat
teacher	muʔallim -iin
teacher	muʔallima -aat
teaching	tadriis
technical school	madrasa fanniyya
technical term	iṣṭilaah -aat
test ( school )	imtifaan -aat
test ( school )	ixṭibaar -aat
text ( e.g. of speech )	naṣṣ - nuṣuuṣ
textbooks	kutub madrasiyya

theoretical	nazarī
theory	nazarīyya -aat
time-table	gadwal - gadaawil
title	ʕinwaan - ʕanawiin
translate , to	targim / targama
translator	mutargim -iin
trigonometry	hisaab ilmusallasaat
Turkish language	illuya tturkiyya ~ itturki
tutor	mudarris xuṣuṣī
typewriter	aala katba - alaat katba
university	gamʕa -aat
vacation	agaaza -aat
vacation	ʕutla -aat
verb	fiʕl - afʕaal
verse ( poetry )	beet - abyaat
veterinary science	iṭṭibb ilbeṭarī
vocational education	ittaʕliim ilfanni
volume	guzʔ - agzaaʔ
word	ʕafz - aʕfaaz
write , to	katab / kitaaba ( i )
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writer	kaatiba -aat
wrong	yaʕaṭ
zone , educational ( district )	manṭiʕa taʕliimiyya
zoology	ʕilm ilḥayawaan



*Category #11 Emotions, Temperaments  
and Mental Notions*

ilʕawaaʕif wilmazaag wilʕihsaas

ability , to be able , to have	ʕidir / ʕudra ( a )
admiration	iʕgaab
admire , to	uʕgib bi / iʕgaab ( a )
affect , to	assaʕ / taʕsiir
affection	hinniyya
afraid , to be	xaaf / xoof ( a )
amazed	mundahiʕ -iin
amazed , to be	indahaʕ / indihaaʕ ~ dahʕa
anger	ʕaḍab
angry , to become	ʕiḍib / ʕaḍab ( a )
anxiety	ʕalaʕ
anxious , to become	ʕiliʕ / ʕalaʕ ( a )
ashamed , to be	xigiil / xagal ( a )
astonished , to be	indahaʕ / indihaaʕ ~ dahʕa
astonishment	dahʕa
attraction	gaazibiyya
bad	radiiʕ -iin
bad	wiʕiʕ -iin
beautiful	gamiil - gumaal
beloved ( m )	maʕbuub -iin
blame , to	laam / loom ( u )
brave	ʕugaaʕ - ʕugʕaan
care, to take of, be interested (in)	ihtamm bi / ihtimaam
compassionate	muʕibb -iin
compassionate	ʕafuuʕ - ʕufaʕa
conceited	mayruuʕ -iin
confused , to be	ithayyaʕ / tafayyuʕ
cordial ( sincere )	qalbi
coward	gabaan - gubana

cry ( shout ) , to	ṣarḥax / ṣurḥaax ( u )
danger	xatḥar - axṭaar
daring	garii? - gurḥa?a
dear ( person )	ʔaziiz - aʔizzaa?
deceive , to	xadaʔ / xidaaʔ ( a )
desire	ḥayba
despair , to	yilʔis / yaʔs ( a )
disgusted , to feel	iʃmaʔazz / iʃmiʔzaaz
effect	asaḥ - asaar
effective	muʔassir
egoism	ḥubb izzaat
embarrassed , to get	iṭkasaf / kusuuf
embarrassed , to get	xigil / xagal ( a )
embarrassment	xagal
emotion	ʔaaṭifa - ʔawaatʔif
emotional	ʔaaṭifi -yyiin
envy , to	ḥasad / ḥasad ( i )
err , to	yiliṭ / yalaṭ ( a )
fainthearted ( fearful )	xawwaaf -iin
faithful , to be	axlaʃ / ixlaaʃ
fault	yaltḥa -aat ~ aylaaṭ
fear , to	xaaf / xoof ( a )
feel , to	ʃaʔar bi / ʃuʔuur ( u )
feeling	ʃuʔuur
feelings	iḥsaas - aḥasiis
feelings	maʃaaʔir
feelings , human	ilmaʃaaʔir ilʔinsaniyya
forgive , to	ʔafa / ʔafw ( i )
fury	yeez
glad	faḥḥaan -iin
glory	magd
good ( person )	ṭayyib -iin
groan , to	ann / aniin ( i )
happiness	faḥḥa
happiness	saʔaada
happy	faḥḥaan -iin

happy	saʕiid - suʕada
happy , to be	siʕid / saʕd ( a ) ~ saʕaada
happy , to make	saʕr / suʕuʕ ( u )
hate , to	kirih / kuʕh ( a )
hatred	kaʕaahiya
hit , to	ḍaʕab / ḍaʕb ( a )
honor	ʕaraf
honor , to confer	ʕaʕraf / taʕriif
hope	amal - amaal
idea	fikra - afkaʕ
impression	inʕibaaʕ -aat
influence	nufuuz
influence	taʕsiir
intellect	zinn - azhaan
jealousy	ʕiira
joke , to	haʕzaʕ / hiʕzaʕ
joke , to	mazaʕ / mazaʕ ~ mizaʕaʕ ( a )
joking	hiʕzaʕ
joking	mizaʕaʕ
joy	suʕuʕ
kind ( person )	ʕafuuʕ - ʕufaʕa
kiss	boosa -aat
kiss , to	baas / boos ( u )
laugh , to	ḍiʕik / ḍiʕk ( a )
lies , to tell	kidib / kidb ( i )
like , to	ʕabb / ʕubb ( i )
liking	ʕubb
long , to	ʕann / ʕaniin ( i )
love	ʕubb
love , to	ʕabb / ʕubb ( i )
love passionately , to	ʕiʕiʕ / ʕiʕʕ ( a )
luck	ʕaʕʕ
luck	naʕiib
luck , bad	suuʕ ilʕaʕʕ
luck , good	ʕusn ilʕaʕʕ
mind	ʕaʕl - ʕuʕuul
mistake	ʕalʕa -aat ~ aʕlaaʕ

morale	ilmaṣnawiyyaat
nature , of good	laṭīlf ilmazaag
notion	fikra - afkaaṛ
optimistic , to be	itfaaʔil / tafaaʔul
overburden ( fatigue ) , to	aṛhaq / iṛhaaq
pain	alam - alaam
passion	ʕiṣʔ
patient , to be	ṣibiṛ / ṣabr ( u )
pessimistic , to be	taṣaaʔam / taṣaaʔum
pity	ṣafaqa
play , to	liṣib / liṣb ( a )
please s.o. , to	baṣaṭ / inbiṣaaṭ ( i )
please s.o. , to	saṛṛ / suṛuṛ ( u )
pleased	mabṣuṭ
pompous , to be	itkabbaṛ / takabbuṛ
pout , to	bawwiz / tabwiiz
praise , to	madaḥ / madḥ ( a )
prefer , to	faḍḍal / tafḍiil
pride	kibriyaaʔ
proud ( haughty )	mutakabbir -iin
proud ( of )	faxuṛ ( bi ) -iin
rebuke , to	annib / taʔniib
regret	asaf
regret , to	asif / asaf ( a )
regret , to	nīdim / nadam ( a )
regret , to express	itʔassif / taʔassuf
rejoice , to	firiḥ / faṛaḥ ( a )
repent , to	taab / tooba ( u )
respect , to	iḥṭaraḥ / iḥṭiraam
restlessness ( worry )	ʔalaʔ
right ( adj )	ṣaḥiḥ
sad	ḥaziin - ḥazaana
sense	ḥass / ḥiss ~ iḥsaas ( i )
sensory perception	ḥiss ~ iḥsaas
sentiment	ṣaaṭifa - ṣawaatīf
sentimental	ṣaatifi -yyiin
shame	xagal

shy	xaguul -iin
sin	xatīyya - xaṭaaya
sin	zanb - zunuub
sleepless , to be	?illi? / ?ala? ( a )
sleeplessness ( insomnia )	?ala?
smile , to	ibtasam / ibtisaam
sorry , I am	aasif
soul	rooḥ - arṭwaaḥ
sympathize , to	ṣaṭaf ṣala / ṣaṭf ( i )
sympathy	ṣaṭf
teardrop	dimṣa - dumuuṣ
tease , to	ṡaaṣ / ṡeeṣ ( i )
temperament	mazaag - amziḡa
thanks	ṣukr
timid	xaguul -iin
timorous	xawwaaf
torture , to	ṣazzib / taṣziib
truthful , to be	ṣaḡa? / ṣiḡ? ( u )
ugly	qabiif - qubaḥa
ugly	wiḥiṣ -iin
upset	munḥarif ilmazaag
vain ( person )	muṣḡab binafsu
vex , to	ṡaaṣ / ṡeeṣ ( i )
want , to	ṣaaz / ṣooza ( u )
weep , to	baka / buka ( i )
wish , to	ṣaaz ( u )
wonder , to	itṣaggib / taṣaggub
yearning	ḥaniin



## Category # 12 Entertainment and Sports

## ittasliya wiṛṛiyaada

act ( play )	faṣl - fuṣuul
act , to	massil / tamsiil
actor	mumassil -iin
actress	mumassila -aat
amateur	haawi - huwaah
announcer	muziif -iin
announcer	muziifa -aat
anthem , national	issalaam ilgumhuuri
applaud , to	saʔʔaf / tasʔiif
applause	tasʔiif
art, folk	fann šaʔbi
athletics , track and field	alṣaab ilquwa
audience	gumhuur
auditorium	mudaṛṛag -aat
author, composer	muʔallif -iin
backgammon	ṭawla
bait	ṭuṣm
ball	koora - kuwaṛ
ball game , local	koora šaṛaab
ballet	baʔeeh
baseball	beesbool
basketball	basketbool
bathing suit	mayooh -aat
battery	baṭṭariyya -aat
bet , to	ṛaahin / ṛahaan
bird	ṭeer - ṭuyuur
boat	ʔaarib - ʔawaarib
boat , fishing	ʔaarib ṣeed

box , to	laakim / mulakma
box ( theatre )	loož - alwaaž
boy scout	kaššaaḥ - kaššaaḥa
broadcast , to	azaaḥ / izaafa
broadcasting	izaafa -aat
broadcasting station	mahaṭṭit izaafa
cabaret	kabareeh -aat
camera	kamira -aat
camera , movie	aalit taṣwiir sinimaaʔiyya
camp	muxayyam -aat
canteen	kantiin
card game , a	ilkoomi
card game , a	ilwalad yiʔušš
card game , a	iššaaḥib
cards , playing	kutšeena
casino	kazinu -haat
channel ( T.V. )	qanaah - qanawaat
checkers ( folk game )	siiga
chess	šataṛang
cinema , the movies	sinima -aat
cinema-goers	ṛuwwaad issinama
circus	sirk ~ sark
clown	bilyatšu -haat
club	naadi - nawaadi
club , night	malha layli
club , sporting	naadi ṛyaaḍi
colors , water	alwaan mayya
comedy	komiidya
concert	ḥafla musiqiyya
concert hall	qaaḥit musiiqa
contest	musabʔa -aat
cup ( sports ) , trophy	kaas - kuʔuus
current , electric	tayyaar kaḥṛabaaʔi
curtain	sitaara - sataayir
dance , to	ṛaʔaṣ / ṛaʔṣ ( u )
dancer , ballet	ṛaaqiṣ baleeh
dancer , ballet ( f )	ṛaaqiṣit baleeh



dancer , belly	ʕalma - ʕawaalim
dancer ( usually belly )	raʔʔaaʕa -aat
dancing , belly	raʔʕ baladi
dancing , belly	raʔʕ ʕarʔi
develop , to ( film )	hammaḍ / tafmiḍ
developer , film ( liquid )	haamiḍ - afmaḍ
director , stage or screen	muxrig -iin
dismount , to ( horse)	nizil / nuzuul ( i ) ( min ʕala )
dive , to	yiṭiʕ / yaṭʕ ( a )
dominoes	domino ~ domana
draw , to	rasam / rasm ( i )
drum	ṭabla - ṭuba!
end , the ( movie )	innihaaya
enlarge , to ( photograph )	kabbar / takbiir
entertainment , place of	malha - malaahi
exercises , physical	tamrinaat riyaadiyya
film , movie	film - aflaam
film , black-and-white	abyaḍ wiswid
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , to	iʕṭaad samak
fish , to	ʕaad / ʕeed ( i )
fisherman	ʕayyaad samak
fishhook	sinnaara - sananiir
fishing	ʕeed samak
fishing tackle	adawaat ʕeed issamak
flute , bamboo	naay -aat
focus , to ( lens )	zabaṭ ilʕadasa ( u )
game ( match )	mubaaraah - mubaaraayaat
gymnasium	ʕimneezyam
gymnastics	aʕaab
hero ; champion	baṭal - abṭaal
heroine ; champion	baṭala -aat
hobby	huwaaya -aat

hopscotch	ḥagla
houseboat	ḥawwaama -aat
humor	fukaaha
hunt , to	iṣṭaad / ṣeed
hunt , to	ṣaad / ṣeed ( i )
hunter	ṣayyaad -iin
hunting	ṣeed
hunting dog	kalb ṣeed
instrument , musical	aala musiīqiyya
instrument , a double barrelled wind musical ( made of reed )	aṛṣuul - aṛayīil
instrument , zither , a multi- stringed	?anuun - ?awaniin
intermission ( theatre )	istiṣaaha
joke	nukta - nukat
jokes , to crack	nakkīt / tankiit
judo	ḡuudu
jump , to	naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )
jump , to	qafaz / qafz ( i )
jumping , rope	naṭṭ ilḥabl
karate	karatee
knob , radio	muftaaḥ - mafatiilḥ
lake	buhayra -aat
launch , boat ( n )	lanṣ -aat
launch	?aarib buxaari
lens	ḥadasa -aat
lifebelt	ḥizaam innagaah
listen , to	istamaṣ / istimaas
listener	mustamiṣ -iin
locker rooms	uwaḍ tayyiir ilmalaabis
lose , to ( game )	xisir / xusaara ( a )
lottery	yanaṣiib
loudspeaker	mukabbir ṣooṭ
lute ( oud )	ḥuud - aḥwaad
magician	ḥaawi - ḥuwaah
man with a performing monkey , a	?uradaati -yya

mast	ṣaari - ṣawaari
match , final	mubaaraah nihaa?iyya
match , international	mubaaraah dawliyya
match ( game )	mubaaraah - mubaarayaat
matinee	matinee
Minister of Culture	waziir issaqaafa
Ministry of Culture	wizaarīt issaqaafa
mount , to ( horse ) ; ride	rikiib / ruukuub ( a )
movie , color	film mulawwan
movie , detective	film buliisi
movie , romantic	film yaraami
movie , silent	film ṣaamiṭ
movie , talking	film naaṭi?
music	mazziika
music	musiiqa
music , Arabic	musiiqa ṣarabiyya
music , Middle Eastern	musiiqa ṣarqiyya ~ musiiqa ṣar?iyya
music , Western	mazziika afrangi
music , Western	musiiqa yarbiyya
net , a	ṣabaka - ṣabak
news , the	il?axbaar
newscast	naṣrit il?axbaar
newsreel	gariida sinama?iyya
oar	mi?daaf - ma?adiif
opera	opira ~ obra
opera house , the	daar il?opira ~ daar ilobra
painter ( pictures )	rassaam -iin
painting , oil	ṣuura bizzeet
paints , oil	alwaan zeet
parade	istiṣraaḍ -aat
park , a	muntazah -aat
part , role	door - adwaar
party , a ( celebration )	hafla -aat
party , evening	sahra -aat
pass the time , the	itsalla / tasliya
passtime	tasliya - tasaaḷi
performance , continuous	ṣarḍ mustamirr
performance , evening ( movie )	hafla masaa?iyya
performance , morning ( movie )	hafla ṣabaahiyya

performance ( show )	ŝarđ - ŝurud
photograph	ŝuura - ŝuwar
photograph , to	ŝawwar / taŝwiir
photographer	miŝawwaraati -yya
piano	piyaanu -haat
picture ; painting	ŝuura - ŝuwar
ping-pong	kuarat ŝawla
ping-pong	ping pong
play , a	masrafiyya -aat
play , to	liŝib / liŝb ( a )
player	laaŝib - laŝiiba
playground	maŝab - malaŝib
port , a	miina - mawaani
portrait	ŝuura - ŝuwar
print , to ( picture , book )	ŝabaŝ / ŝabŝ ~ ŝibaaŝa
producer , movie or theater	muntig -iin
professional	muŝtarif -iin
program	birnaamig - baŝaamig
projector	aalit ŝarđ
prompter ( theater )	mulaqqin -iin
race , to	saabi? / saba? ~ sibaa?
race ( games )	saba? ~ sibaa?
racing	sibaa?
racket ( e.g., tennis )	mađrab - mađaarib
reception ( radio , T.V. )	iŝti?baal
record ( phonograph )	iŝtiwaana -aat
recreational field	saaha ŝaŝbiyya-sahaat ŝaŝbiyya
referee	hakam - hukkaam
refreshment room ( canteen )	bufeeh -aat
reserve , to	haĝaz / haĝz ( i )
resort , summer	maŝyaf - maŝaayif
resort , winter	maŝta / maŝaati
riding , horseback	rukuub ilxeel
rifle	bundu?iyya - banaadi?
river	nahar - anhaar
row , to	?addif / ta?diif

rowing	taʔdiif
rudder	daffa
sail , a	ʔalʔ - ʔuluuʔ
sailboat	ʔaarib širaaʔi
scene , view , landscape	manʔar - manaazir
scene ( in a play )	mašhad - mašaahid
scenery	manaazir
score ( game )	natiigit ilmubaarah
screen ( movie )	šaaša -aat
script , movie , scenario	sinaryu
sculptor	nafhaat -iin
sculpture , to	nafat / naft ( a )
seat	kursi - karaasi
serial ( n )	musalsala -aat
shoot , to ( sport )	ištaad / šeed
show , a	ʔarḍ - ʔuruuḍ
show , fashion	ʔarḍ azyaaʔ
show , morning	ʔarḍ šabaahi
singer	muṭrib -iin
singer	muyanni -yiin
singer	muyanniya -aat
snapshot	laʔṭa -aat
soccer	futbool
soccer	kuṛat qadam
soiree	suwaree
song	uṇiya - ayaani
song , hit	uṇiyit ilmuusim
song conveying a social message , light	monoloog -aat
song with a set form , folk	mawwaal - mawamiil
songs , folk	ayaani šaʔbiyya
spare time	waʔt faṛaaṇ
spectator	mutafarrig -iin
sporting spirit	rooh riyaḍiyya
sports	riyaada
stage ( theatre )	masraḥ
star , movie	nigm - nuguum
star , movie ( f )	nigma - nuguum

statue	timsaal - tamasiil
stirrup	rikaab
subtitles ( movie )	targama
swift	sariiṣ -iin
swim , to	ṣaam / ṣoom ( u )
swimmer	sabbaaḥ -iin
swimming	sibaafa
swimming pool	ḥammaam sibaafa
symphony	simfoniyya -aat
tambourine	ri??
tape ( recording )	ṣiriit - ṣaraayit
tape recorder	gihaaz tasgiil
television	tilivizyoon -aat
tennis	tinis
tennis court	malṣab tinis
theater	tiyatru
theater	masraḥ - masaariḥ
theater , national	masraḥ qawmi
theater , puppet	masraḥ ilṣaraayis
theater-goers	ruwraad ilmasraḥ
ticket	tazkaṛa - tazaakir
ticket office	ṣibbaak tazaakir
tip ( gratuity )	baʔṣiiṣ
tourism	siyaafa
tragedy , drama	diṛaama
tragedy ( play )	maʔsaah
train , to	darṛab - taddriib
train , to	maṛṛan - tamriin
trainer , coach	mudarrib -iin
training	taddriib
tug of war	ṣadd ilḥabl
turn off ( radio , T.V. ) , to	ʔafal / ʔafi ( i )
turn on ( radio , T.V. ) , to	fataḥ / fatḥ ( a )
usher , movie ( m )	ṣaamil sinima ~ plaseer
violin	kamanga -aat
volleyball	ilkura ṭṭayṛa
walk , to take a	itmašša / tamšiya

---

watch , to	itfaṛṛag ṣala
wave , long ( radio )	mooga ṭawilla
wave , medium ( radio )	mooga mutawaṣṣiṭa
wave , short ( radio )	mooga qaṣiira
weather forecast	naṣra gawwiyya
weight-lifting	rafṣ ilḥasqaal
win , to ( game )	faaz / foz ( u )
win , to	kisib / maksab ( a )
wrestle , to	ṣaariṣ / muṣarṣa
wrestling	muṣarṣa
x-rated ( adults only )	lilkubaar faqaṭ





## Category #13 Food and Kitchen Utensils

## ilʔaki wʔadawaat ilmaṭbax

aluminum	alamunya
anchovy	anšuuḡa
appetizers (with alcoholic drinks)	mazza -aat
apricot paste , dried	ʔamar iddiin
baked , oven-	fiifurṇ
baking powder	beeking pawdar
baklava	baʔlaawa
basin ( sink )	ḥooḡ - aḥwaaḡ
batter	ṡagiina
bean patties , fried	falaafil ~ ṡaṡmiyya
beef	laḥma baʔari
beef , mature	laḥma kanduuz
beef , young	laḥma ṡaggaali
beer	biira
beverage	mašruub - mašariib
beverage , alcoholic	muskir -aat
beverages , alcoholic	mašrubaat roḥiyya
beverages , carbonated	miyaah yaaziyya
bitter	muṡṡ
blender ( appliance )	xaḷḷaaṡ -aat
boil , to	ḡili / ḡalayaan ( i )
boil s.th. , to	salaʔ / salʔ ( u )
boiled	masluuʔ
bottle	ʔizaaza - ʔazaayiz
bowl	ṡuḷṡaniyya -aat ~ ṡaḷaṡiin
box	ṡilba - ṡilab
brain	muxx - mixaax ~ amxaax
bran	ṡadda
bread	ṡeeš

bread , flat ( whole wheat )	ʕeeš baladi
bread , French	ʕeeš afrangi
bread , loaf of	riyiif - riḡifa
bread , ( made with a lot of butter ) , rich crisp	ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš
bread , ( white flour ) , Syrian	ʕees šaami
breakfast	fiṭaar
breakfast , to have	fiṭir fiṭaar a
broil , to	šawa / šawy ( i )
broiler	šawwaaya -aat
broth	maraʔa
brush	furša - furaš
bulgur wheat	buḡyul
burners ( stove )	ʕuyyūn ilbutagaz
butter	zibda
cake	keek , a -aat
cake , decorated , torte	ṭurṭa -aat ~ ṭurṭ
can	ʕilba - ʕilab
can , garbage	šafihiit zibaala - šafaayih zibaala
canned foods	mušallabaat
cartilage	ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš
champagne	šampanya
cheese	gibna - giban
cheese , blue , Roquefort	gibna rukfoor
cheese , Cheddar	gibna šedar
cheese , Edam	gibna falamank
cheese , cottage cheese , farmer's	gibna ʔariiš
cheese , feta ( white cheese )	gibna beeda
cheese , full cream	gibna tallaaga
unsalted white	
cheese , ricotta	gibna rikotta
cheese , Romano	gibna ruumi
chick peas	hummus , a -aat
chicken	firaax
chicken , fried	firaax mihammaḡa
chicken , roasted	firaax mašwiyya
china ( dinnerware )	šiini

chocolate	šuka!aaṭa
chop , to	xarṭaṭ / taxṛiit
chopper	maxṛaṭa - maxaarit
cigarette	siḡaara - siḡaayir
Coca Cola	kooka koola
cocoa	kakaaw
coffee ( powdered )	bunn maṭḥuun
coffee ( prepared )	?ahwa
coffee , French	?ahwa faṛansaawi
coffee , instant	niskafee
coffee , Turkish ( = Egyptian coffee )	?ahwa turki
coffee beans	bunn ḥabb
coffee pot , Turkish	kanaka -aat ~ kanak
coffee shop	?ahwa - ?ahaawi
coffee with cream ( milk )	?ahwa billaban ~ ?ahwa bilḥaliib
coffee with sugar ( ample amount ) , Turkish	?ahwa sukkaṛ ziyaada
coffee with sugar ( moderate amount ) , Turkish	?ahwa sukkaṛ maḏbuuṭ
coffee without sugar , Turkish	?ahwa saada
cold ( adj. )	baarid
cold ( for drinks )	saa?iṣ
cook , to	ṭabax / ṭabx ( u )
cooked	maṭbuux
cookies	baskoot , a -aat
cookies , a variety of Egyptian	kaḥk , a -aat
core , to	?awwaṛ / ta?wiir
corer	ma?waṛa - ma?aawir
cork	filla ~ fillal
course ( food )	ṣanf - aṣnaaf
couscous	kuskusi
cream ( dairy )	?iṣṭa

crisp	miʔarʔiʃ
crust , a	ʔiʃra - ʔiʃr
cup	fingaāl - fanagiil
cupboard	dulaab - dawaliib
dairy products	muntagaat albaan
dates , pressed ( food )	ʔagwa
delicious	laziiz
dessert	iħħilw
dessert	taħħliya
dinner , to have	itʔaʃša / ʔaša
dish ( plate )	ʃaħn - ʃuħuun
dish ( plate )	ʔabaʔ - aʔbaaʔ
dish , baked ( e.g., stew )	ʔaagin
dish , Egyptian ( food )	kiʃk
dish for baking , clay	ʔaagin - ʔawaagin
dish of rice , lentils , fried onions and spices	kuʃari
dough	ʔagiina ~ ʔagiin
drain , a ( sink )	ballaaʔa -aat
drink , to	ʃirib / ʃurḅ ( a )
drink , sweet	ʃarḅaat
drinks	maʃḅubaat
drinks , soft	maʃḅubaat yaaziyya
drunk , to be or get	si-iḗ / sukrḗ ( a )
eat , to	kał ~ akał / akał ( u )
egg	beeḗ , a -aat
egg white	bayaadḗ beeḗ
egg yolk	ʃafaarḗ beeḗ
eggs , boiled	beeḗ masluuʔ
eggs , fried	beeḗ maʔli
egg-beater	maḗḗrab beeḗ
fat ( animal ) ( n )	dihñ - duhuun
faucet	ħanafiyya -aat
fish	samak , a -aat
fish , broiled	samak maʃwi
fish , fried	samak maʔli
flour	diʔiiʔ
food	akał

foods	maʔkulaat - akl
foodstuff	mawaad ʔizaʔiyya
fork ( utensil )	šooka - šuwak
fresh	ṭaaʒa ( invariable )
fried	maʔli
fries , French	baṭaaṭis mihammaṛa
fruit	fakha - fawaakih
fry , to	ʔala / ʔaly ( i )
frying pan	ṭaaṣit taḥmiir
full , ( = satiated ) , to become	šibiʔ / šabaʔ ( a )
funnel	ʔumʔ - iʔmaaʔ
garbage can	ṣafiiḥit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala
ghee	samn
glass , a	kubbaaya -aat
grain of ... , a	ḥabb , a -aat
grains ( cereals )	ḥubuub
grate , to	bašar / bašr ( u )
grater ( utensil )	mabšara - mabaašir
grill , to	šawa / šawy ( i )
grill	šawwaaya -aat
grind , to	faṛam / farm ( u )
grind , to ( beans & grains )	ṭaḥan / ṭaḥn ( a )
grinder , meat	maṛama - mafaarim
heart	ʔalb - ʔuluub
hen	farxa - firaax
honey	ʔasal
honey	ʔasal abyad
hors d'oeuvres	mazza -aat
hot ( highly spiced )	ḥaami
hot ( highly spiced )	ḥarraaʔ
hot ( temperature-food )	suxn
hungry , to become	gaaʔ / guuʔ ( u )
husk ( grain )	nuxaala
ice	talḡ
ice cream	žilaati

ingredient	mi?daar - ma?adiir
jam ( food )	miṛabba
jar	baṛṭamaan -aat
jello	želi
juice	ṣaṣiir
juice , orange	ṣaṣiir burtu?aan
kabobs	kabaab
kettle	ḡallaya -aat
kettle , electric	ḡallaaya kaḡaba
kidney	kilwa - kalaawi
kitchen	maṭbax - maṭaabix
kitchen table	ṭarabeezit maṭbax
knead , to	ṣagan / ṣagn ( i )
knife	sikkiina - sakakiin
knife sharpener	masann sakakiin
ladle	maḡrafa - maḡarif
ladle , to	ḡaraf / ḡarf ( i )
ladle , slotted	ma?suuṣa
lamb ( meat )	lahmit xaṣuuf ~ lahma ḡaani
lamb ( meat )	uuzi
lemonade	lamunaata
lick , to	lahas / lahs ( a )
liquor	xamra - xumuur
liver	kibda - kibad
lunch ( m )	ḡada
lunch , to have	ityadda / yada
macaroni	makaṣoona
margarine , vegetable	nabatiin
market	suu? - aswaa? ( f )
mash , to	haras / hars ( i )
matches	kabriit
meal , a	akla -aat
meal , a	wagba -aat
meal ( or dish ) , heavy	akla dasima
meal ( or dish ) , light	akla xafiifa
measure , to	ṣaayir / ṣiyaar
meat	lahma - luḡuum
meat , canned	lahma mahfuuzā

meat , ground	lahma mafruuma
meat balls	kuftha
milk	laban - labaan
milk , butter-	laban xadd
milk pitcher	labbaana -aat
mince , to	farām / farṁ ( u )
mix , to	xaḷaṭ / xaḷṭ ( u )
mixer , electric ( food )	xaḷḷaaṭ -aat
mixture	xaḷṭa
molasses	ḡasal iswid
moldy ( bread )	miḡawwif
mustard	muṣṭarda
mutton	lahma ḡaani
napkin	fuuṭa - fuwaṭ
nutcracker	kassaara -aat
nutrition	tayziya
nuts (walnuts, filberts & almonds )	mikassaaraat
oil	zeet - zuyuut
oil , olive	zeet zatuun
oil , vegetable	zeet faransaawi
omelet	ḡigga
opener	fattaaha -aat
opener , can	fattaahit ḡilab
oven	furṇ - afraan
pare , to	?aṣṣar / ta?ṣiir
pastrami	baṣṭirma
pastry ( bread )	fiṭiira - faṭaayir
pastry , Egyptian	kunaafa
peel , to	?aṣṣar / ta?ṣiir
peel or skin ( fruit )	?iṣra - ?iṣr
peeler	ma?ṣara - ma?aaṣir
pepper , black	filfil iswid
pepper , hot red	ṣaṭṭa
peppers , stuffed	maḡṣi filfil
Pepsi Cola	pipsi koola
pickle , to	xallil / taxliil
pickled food	mixallil a -aat

pigeon	hamaam , a -aat
pigeon , fried	hamaam mihammaṛ
pitcher ( jug )	doora? - dawaari?
pitcher ( with a spout )	abrii? - abarii?
plate ( dish )	ṣaḥn - ṣuḥuun
plate ( dish )	ṭaba? - aṭbaa?
platter	serviis -aat
potato chips	šips ~ šibs
potatoes baked ; with meat	ṣiniyyit baṭaaṭiṣ
pot , clay	ʔidra - ʔidar
pot , cooking	falla - filal
pot , cooking	kasaraṭla -aat
pot , tea ( non-china )	yallayit šaay
poultry	zafaṛ
pour , to	kabb / kabb ( u )
pour , to	farray / tafriiy
pour , to	ṣabb / ṣabb ( u )
raw ( uncooked )	nayy
refreshments	muraṭṭibaat
refrigerator	tallaaga -aat
restaurant	maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim
roast , to	šawa / šawy ( i )
roasted	ṛosto
rotten	miṣaffin
salad	ṣaḷaṭa
salad , green	ṣaḷaṭa xaḍṛa
salmon	salamun
salt	malḥ
salt shaker	mallaafa -aat
salt , table	malḥ sufṛa
sandwich	sandiwitš -aat
saucepan	ṭaaṣa -aat
saucer	ṭaba? fingaal
sausage	sugu??
sautéed	soteeh
scales	mizaan - mawaziin
seed	bizra - buzuuṛ



serve , to	ʔaddim / taʔdiim
set ( e.g. , of dishes )	ʔaʔm - aʔʔum
shish kabob	kabaab
shish kabob ( ground meat )	kufta
sieve , to ( grains )	yarbil / yarbala ( i )
sieve ( for flour )	manxul - manaaxil
sieve ( for grains )	yurbaal - yarabiil
sift , to	naxal / naxl ( u )
skewer	siix - asyaax
slice , to	xarʔaʔ / taxʔiit
slice ( e.g., cake )	xarʔa - xurʔaʔ
smoke , to	daxxan / tadxiin
snack	taʃbiira
snack	wagba xafiifa
soap	ʃabuun , a -aat
soap , bath	ʃabuun hammaam
soap , face	ʃabuunit wiʃʃ
soap , laundry	ʃabuun yasiil
soap bar , dishwashing	ʃabuunit maʔbax
soap bar , dishwashing	ʃabuunit mawaʔiin
soap flakes	ʃabuun mabʃuur
soda water	ʃooda
soup	ʃurba
soup , chicken	ʃurbit firaax
soup , lentil	ʃurbit fads
soup , vegetable	ʃurbit xuʔaar
soup spoon	maʔlaʔit ʃurba
sour	miziz
spices ( mixture )	buharaat
spoil , to ( of food )	baaʔ / bawazaan ( u )
spoiled	baayiz
spoiled ( liquid foods )	hamdaan
spoon	maʔlaʔa - maʔaaliʔ
spoon , wooden	maʔlaʔa xaʃab
squeeze , to	faʃar / faʃr ( u )
squeezer ( e.g., orange )	faʃsaara -aat
stale ( bread )	baayit

stale ( vegetables and fruits )	dablaan
staples ( food )	buquul ~ bu?uul
starch	niša
stinking	mišaffin
stock, broth	mara?a
stone of a fruit	bizra - bizr
stone of a fruit	na?aaya - na?a
stove or gas range	butagaaz -aat
strainer	mašfa - mašaafi
strainer , tea	mašfit šaay
stuff , to	haša / hašy ( i )
stuffed cabbage	maħši kuḡumb
stuffed eggplant	maħši bidingaan
stuffed food	maħši
stuffed grape leaves	maħši wara? ūinab
stuffed tomatoes	maħši ṭamaaṭim
stuffed zucchini	maħši koosa
sugar	sukkaḡ
sugar , brown	sukkaḡ aḡmaḡ
sugar , cubed	sukkaḡ ?awaalib
sugar , granulated	sukkaḡ sanṭara fiiš
sugar , powdered	sukkaḡ buḡra
sugar bowl	sukkariyya -aat
supper	šaša
sweet	ħilw
sweet pastry	hariisa
sweet-bread	ħalawiyyaat
sweets	ħalawiyyaat
table cloth	maḡraš - mafaariš
tablespoon	maŋla?a ~ maŋla?a kbiira
tahini : ground hulled sesame seed	ṭiħiina
tahini salad	šaḷaṭit ṭiħiina
tea	šaay

tea , loose	šaaṣ saayib
tea pot	baṣṣaad šaaṣ
tea with milk	šaaṣ billaban ~ šaaṣ bilḥaliib
teaspoon	maḥlaʔit šaaṣ
testicles ( food )	maxaaṣi
thirsty , to be	fiṭiṣ / ṣaṭaṣ ( a )
toast	toost
toast , to	ʔammaṣ / taʔmiir
toothpick	xillit sinaan
trash can	ṣafiifit zibaala - ṣafaayih zibaala
tray	ṣiniyya - ṣawaani
tumbler	kubbaaya -aat
tuna	tuuna
turkey ( fowl )	diik ṣuumi
utensil , cooking	maḥuun - mawaṣiin
utensils , cooking	adawaat ilmaṭṭax
veal	lahma btillu
vegetables	xuḍṣawaat ~ xuḍaṣ
vermicelli	šiṣriyya
vinegar	xall
wash basin	ṭiṣṭ - ṭuṣuut
water	mayya
water , cold	mayya barda
water , mineral	miyaah maṣḍaniyya
weigh , to	wazan / wazn ( i )
whiskey	wiski
wine	nibiit
wine , red	nibiit aḥmaṣ
wine , white	nibiit abyad
yeast	xamiira
yoghurt	zabaadi
zwieback , biscuits	buʔṣumaat



## Category #14 Forms of Address

## ittaxaaṭub

"aunt" here : hey lady ( polite form )	ya xaala
"aunt" to one's aunt or an older acquaintance	ṭant
"aunt , my maternal" to one's aunt or an older lady	xalti
"aunt , my paternal" to one's aunt	ṣammiti
"bey" a form of respect usually to top government employees and commonly to a man by a maid or houseboy	beeh
"boss" to a working man ; also to a waiter	ṛayyis
"boy" to a boy ( impolite form )	walad
"brother" to a man	axx
"brother , older" to one's brother ( said only by the younger )	abee
"captain" to an army officer or a football player ; also said to a young man	kabtin
"clever boy" to a little boy ( friendly form )	ṣaaṭir
"clever girl" to a little girl ( friendly form )	ṣaṭṛa
"craftsman" to a craftsman or the head of a workshop or a taxi cab driver	uṣṭa

"dear , my ; honey" form of endearment to a female	ħabibtī
"dear , my ; honey" form of endearment to a male	ħabiibi
"Dr." to an M.D. or a Ph.D.	duktoor
"Eminence , your" to a Muslim religious leader	fađiilit iššeex
"engineer" to an engineer ; also to mechanics as a complimentary form	bašmuhandīs
"father" to a Coptic bishop	anba
"father" to an older man	yaaba
"father" to one's father	baaba
"father , our" to a Coptic priest	abuuna
"girl" form of address to a girl ( impolite form )	bint
"grandfather" to one's grandfather ( rural )	siidi
"grandfather , my" to one's grandfather	giddi
"grandfather , my" to one's grandfather ( mainly by youngsters )	giddu
"grandmother" to one's grandmother	teeta
"grandmother" to one's grandmother	sitti
"grandmother" to one's grandmother ( not very common )	neena
"Holiness , Your" to Coptic clergy	?udsak
"Holiness , Your" to a Coptic priest	?uds abuuna
"holyman , my" to a Muslim re- ligious leader	sidna ššeex
"Honor , your" honorific term to high-ranking man	saṣadtak

"lady !" an exclamatory form to a woman	sitti
"lady" to a woman of the higher class	haanim
"lady" to the lady of the house by a maid or a houseboy	sitt
"lady , my" to the lady of the house from a maid or a house- boy ( almost obsolete )	sitti
"madame" a general form to a lady ( quite common )	madaam
"madame" form of respect to a woman	siyadtik
"master" to a master from a maid or a houseboy ( almost obsolete )	siidi
"master" to the owner of a busi- ness ( of humble education ) , or to a member of certain pro- fessions e.g. butcher or baker	miṣallim
"master , our" for a Coptic bishop	sayyidna
"master , our" for the Coptic pope	sayyidna
"master , our" to a Muslim re- ligious leader	mawlaana
"miss" a general form to a young lady ( quite common )	madmuwazeel
"miss" to an unmarried woman	aanisa -aat
"mister !" an exclamatory form to a man	siidi
"mother" to an older woman usu- ally a stranger ( polite form )	ya ummi
"mother" to one's mother	maama
"Mr." a general form to a man ( very formal )	ya haḡḡrit
"Mr." to a lawyer or a head waiter	mitr

"Mr." to a man ( formal form )	sayyid - saada
"Mr." to an apparently educated man	afandi
"officer" to a police or army officer	ħadrit izzaabit
"pilgrim" to a Christian pil- grim ; sometimes to an older man	mi?addis
"pilgrim" to a Christian pil- grim ; sometimes to an older woman	mi?addisa
"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim ; or more commonly said to an old man	ħagg
"pilgrim" to a Muslim pilgrim ; or more commonly said to an old woman	ħagga
"private" to an army officer	duffa
"professor" to an educated woman ( particularly lawyers )	ustaaza
"professor" to a white-collar worker ( m ) ; also to a man by a maid or houseboy	ustaaz - asatza
"sergeant" to a policeman	šawiiš
"sergeant , master" to a police- man	baššawiiš
"sir" form of respect to a man	siyadtak
"sister" to a woman	uxti
"sister , older" to a woman teacher , one's sister or an older woman	ab!a
"uncle" here: hey man ( polite form )	ya xaal
"uncle" to one's uncle or an older acquaintance	ankil
"uncle , my maternal" form of endearment	xaalu



---

"uncle , my maternal" to one's uncle	xaali
"uncle , my paternal" to one's uncle or an older friend of the family	ʕammi
"uncle , my paternal" form of endearment	ʕammu
"uncle , paternal" to an older man ( form or respect )	ʕamm
vocative particle ( precedes names and certain forms of address )	ya-
"you" term of respect to a man	ʕaḍritak
"you" term of respect to a woman	ʕaḍritik



*Category #15 Fruits, Flowers,  
Vegetables and Grains*

ilfakha, wizzuhur, wilxuḍaar, wilḥubuub

agriculture	ziṛaaṣa
almonds	looḥ , a -aat
aniseed	yansuun
apples	tiffaaḥ ~ tu faaḥ , a -aat
apricots	mišmiš , a -aat
artichoke	xaršuuḥ , a -aat
bananas	mooḥ , a -aat
barley	šifiir , a -aat
basil , sweet	rifaan
bay leaf	wara? lawru
beans , black-eyed	lubya , ya -aat
beans , cooked fava	fuul midammis
beans , green	faṣulya , ya -aat
beet roots	bangar
bouquet	bukeeh -aat
bouquet	ṣuḥba -aat
bulgur wheat	buṛṣul , a -aat
bunch ( e.g. grapes )	ṣanʔuud - ṣanaʔiid
cabbage	kuṛumb , a -aat
cantaloupe	šammaam , a -aat
caraway	kaṛawya , ya -aat
caraway , black	ḥabbit ilbaṛaka
cardamom	ḥabbahaan
carnation	ʔuṛunful , a -aat
carrots	gazar , a -aat
cauliflower	ʔarṇabiit , a -aat
celery	kaṛafs
cherries	kireez
chestnuts	abu faṛwa

cinnamon	ʔirfa
citrus fruits	mawaaliḥ
cloves	ʔuṛunful a -aat
coffee beans	bunn ḥabb
coriander ( herb , spice )	kuzbaṛa
corn	duṛa , ya -aat
corn , ear of	kuuz duṛa
crushed wheat	buṛyul , a -aat
cucumber	xiyaar , a -aat
cucumber ( long species )	ʔatta , ya -aat
cultivator ( agriculture )	muzaariṡ -iin
cumin	kammuun
dahlia	daliya , ya -aat
dates ( food )	balaḥ , a -aat
dill	šabat
eggplant	bidingaan , a -aat
farmer ( f )	fallaafa -aat
farmer ( m )	fallaaf -iin
fenugreek ( grain )	ḥilba
figs	tiin a -aat
figs , prickly pears , Indian	tiin šooki
flower	zahṛa - zuhuur
fresh ( e.g. vegetables )	ṭaaṣa
fruit	fakha - fawaakih
fruit seller	fakahaani -yya
fruits	fawaakih
garlic	toom , a -aat
ginger	ganzabiil
grain	ḥabba - ḥubuub
grains	ḥubuub
grapes	ṡinab , a -aat
greengrocer	xuḍaṛi -yya
guava ( fruit )	qawaafa
hazel nuts	bunduʔ , a -aat
henna plant	tamṛ ḥinna
herb	ṡuṡb - aṡšaab
jasmine	yasmiin , a -aat

jasmine , Arabic	full , a -aat
leek	kuṛṛaat
lemons	lamuun , a -aat
lentils	ʕads , a -aat
lettuce	xasṣ , a -aat
limes	lamuun , a -aat
lupine	tirmis , a -aat
mallow , Jew's ( vegetable )	muluxiyya
mango	manga , ya -aat
mastic	mistika
mint	niʕnaaʕ
mulberry	tuut , a -aat
muskmellons	šammaam , a -aat
mustard	muṣṭarḍa
narcissus	nargis , a -aat
nutmeg	gooz iṭṭiib
okra	bamya , ya -aat
olives	zatuun , a -aat
oranges , navel	burtuʔaan biṣuṛra
orchard	mazraʕit fawaakih
onions	baṣal , a -aat
oranges	burtuʔaan , a -aat
parsley	baʔduunis
peaches	xoox , a -aat
peanuts	sudaani
pears	kummitra , ya -aat
peas	bisilla , ya -aat
peas , chick	hummuṣ , a -aat
pepper	filfil , a -aat
pepper , black	filfil iswid
pepper , green	filfil axḍar
pepper , red	filfil afmar
peppermint	niʕnaaʕ
pine nuts	ṣinoobaṛ , a -aat
pistachio nuts	fuzduʔ a -aat
plant	nabaat -aat
plant	zarʕ

plant , to	zaraḥ / zarḥ ( a )
plantation , farm	mazraʿa - mazaariḥ
plums	barʿuuʿ , a -aat
pomegranates	ḥummaan , a -aat
potatoes	baṭaʿaṭiṣ , baṭaṭsaaya -aat
potatoes , sweet	baṭaʿaṭa , ya -aat
pumpkin	ʔarḥ ʕasali
radish	figl , a -aat
raisins	zibiib , a -aat
rice	ḥuzz , a -aat
root	gidr - guduḥ
rose , a	ward , a -aat
safflower	ʕuṣḥur
saffron	zaʕfaaran
seed	bizra -buzuḥ
sesame seeds	simsim , a -aat
spearmint	niḥnaaḥ
spices	tawaabil
spices ( mixture )	buharaat
spinach	sabaanix
squash	koosa , ya -aat
strawberries	faḥawla , ya -aat
sugar cane	ʔaṣab
sunflower	ʕabbaad iṣṣams
tangerines	yustafandi , yya -aat
tomatoes	ṭamaaṭim ~ ʔuuṭa , ya -aat
turnips	lift , a -aat
vegetables	xuḍaḥ
violet	banafsig
walnut	gooz , a -aat ~ ʕeen gamal
watermelon	baṭṭiix , a -aat
wheat	ʔamḥ , a -aat
wheat , crushed	buḥyul , a -aat
wheat , dry green	firiik , a -aat
zucchini	koosa , ya -aat

## Category #16 Government

## ifhukuuma

academy	akaadimiyya -aat
administration	maşlafa - maşaalif
administrative	idaari
ambulance service	gamfiyyit ilʔisfaaf
application	taʔab -aat
appoint , to	ʔayyin / taʔyiin
army officer	zaabliṭ geeš
assembly	gamfiyya -aat
assembly	magmaʔ - magaamiʔ
assembly , general	gamfiyya ʔumumiyya
association	gamfiyya -aat
attorney general	innaaʔib ilʔaam
authority	şuʔta -aat
authority , military	şuʔta ʔaskariyya
board of directors	maglis ʔidaaʔa
Broadcasting Corporation , Radio and TV	hayʔit ilʔizaafa wittilivizyoon
bureau ( office )	maktab - makaatib
Cabinet , the	maglis ilwuzaaʔa
Cabinet , the	riʔaasit ilwizaara
Canonical court ( Islamic )	maʔkama şarʔiyya
card ( e.g., ID card )	biʔaaʔa -aat
card , identification	biʔaaʔit taʔʔiiʔ işşaxşiyya
card , identification	biʔaaʔa şaxşiyya
card , family identification card	biʔaaʔa ʔaʔiliyya
card , ration	biʔaaʔit tamwiin
central	markaziyya
centralization	markaziyya

chairman	raʔiis - ruʔasa
chairmanship	riʔaasa ~ riyaasa
charter , a	misaaq - mawasiiq
clerk ( f )	kaatiba ~ katba - kataba
clerk ( m )	kaatib - kataba
clerk , chief	baškaatib - baškataba
college	kulliyya -aat
commissioner	maʔmuur
commissioner of police	maʔmuur buliis
company ( commerce )	širka ~ šarika -aat
competence	kafaaʔa -aat
confiscate , to	šaadiṛ / mušadṛa
constitution	dustuur - dasatiir
co-operative	gamʕiyya tašaawuniyya
copy , a	nusxa - nusax
copy , a	šuura - šuwar
council	maglis - magaalis
council , city	maglis madiina
council , provincial	maglis ilmuhafza
court , criminal	mahkamit ilginayaan
court of appeals	mahkamit ilʔistiʔnaaf
court of cassation	mahkamit innaʔḍ wiiʔibṛaam
court of law	mahkama - mahaaakim
curfew	hazṛ tagawwul
curfew	manʕ ittagawwul
customs ( at a port )	gumṛuk ~ gamaarik
dean ( college )	ʕamiid - ʕumada
decentralization	lamarkaziyya
decree	marsum - marasiim
decree	qaṛaar -aat
democracy	dimuqraaṭiyya
department	qism - aqsaam
department ( agency )	maktab - makaatib
department ( government )	mašlaḥa - mašaaliḥ
department of antiquities	mašlaḥit ilʔasaar
deputy	naaʔib - nuwwaab
deputy minister	naaʔib waziir



dictatorship	diktatoriyya
director	mudiir -iin
directress	mudiira -aat
district	markaz - maraakiz
elect , to	intixab /intixaab
elections	intixabaat
electoral district	dayra ntixabiyya
employee ( f )	muwazzafa -aat
employee ( m )	muwazzaf -iin
faculty , academic	hay?it ittadriis
federation , union	ittifaad -aat
file	doseeh -aat
First Lady	haram irra?iis
form , a ( e.g., application )	istimaara -aat
government	hukuuma -aat
government circles	ilgihaat ilfukuumiyya
government office	giha hukumiyya
governmental	hukuumi
governor	muhaafiz -iin
governor , military	ilhaakim il?askari
Head of a state	ra?iis dawla
headquarters	markaz il?idaara
information office	maktab isti?lamaat
inspector	mufatti? -iin
job	waziifa - wazaayif
judge	?aaqi - ?uqaah
king	malik - muluuk
law	qanuun - qawaniin
law , martial	hukm ?askari
law , martial	il?a?kaam il?urfiyya
license	tarxiis - taraxiis
mail , air	bariid gawwi
mayor	?umda ( m ) - ?umad
member	?uqaw - a?daa?
memorandum	muzakkira -aat
minister	waziir - wuzara
Minister of Agriculture	waziir izziraasa

Minister of Aviation	waziir ittayaaran
Minister of Commerce	waziir ittigaara
Minister of Defense	waziir iddifaaʃ
Minister of Economics	waziir ilʔiqtiṣaad
Minister of Education	waziir ittarbiya wittaʕiim
Minister of Electricity	waziir ilkahraaba
Minister of Finance	waziir ilmaliyya
Minister of Food Supplies	waziir ittamwiin
Minister of Foreign Affairs	waziir ilxargiyya
Minister of Housing	waziir ilʔiskaan
Minister of Industry	waziir iṣṣinaafa
Ministry of Information and Culture	waziir ilʔistiʕlamaat wissaqaafa
Minister of Irrigation	waziir iṛṛayy
Minister of Justice	waziir ilʕadl
Minister of Labor	waziir ilʕamal
Minister of Local Government	waziir ilhukm ilmaḥalli
Minister of Oil	waziir ilbitrool
Minister of Planning	waziir ittaxṭiit
Minister of Public Health	waziir iṣṣiḥḥa lʕumumiyya
Minister of Religious Endowments	waziir ilʔawʔaaf wastaʕma
Minister of Social Affairs	waziir iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaʕiyya
Minister of the Interior	waziir iddaxliyya
Minister of the Navy	waziir ilbahriyya
Minister of the Treasury	waziir ilxazaana
Minister of Tourism	waziir issiyaafa
Minister of Transportation and Communications	waziir innaʔl wilmuwaṣalaat wastaʕma
minister plenipotentiary	waziir mufawwad
ministry	wizaara -aat
Ministry of Agriculture	wizaarit izziraafa
Ministry of Aviation	wizaarit ittayaaran
Ministry of Commerce	wizaarit ittigaara
Ministry of Defense	wizaarit iddifaaʃ
Ministry of Economics	wizaarit ilʔiqtiṣaad
Ministry of Education	wizaarit ittarbiya wittaʕiim

Ministry of Electricity	wizaarīt ilkaḥraba
Ministry of Finance	wizaarīt ilmaliyya
Ministry of Food Supplies	wizaarīt ittamwiin
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	wizaarīt ilxargiyya
Ministry of Housing	wizaarīt ilʔiskaan
Ministry of Industry	wizaarīt iṣṣinaafa
Ministry of Information and Culture	wizaarīt ilʔistiʔlmaat wissaqaafa
Ministry of Irrigation	wizaarīt irṛayy
Ministry of Justice	wizaarīt ilʔadl
Ministry of Labor	wizaarīt ilʔamaʔ
Ministry of Local Governments	wizaarīt ilḥukm ilmaḥalli
Ministry of Oil	wizaarīt ilbitrool
Ministry of Planning	wizaarīt ittaxṭiit
Ministry of Public Health	wizaarīt iṣṣiḥḥa lʔumumiyya
Ministry of Religious Endowments	wizaarīt ilʔawʔaaf
Ministry of Social Affairs	wizaarīt iṣṣuʔuun ilʔigtimaʔiyya
Ministry of the Interior	wizaarīt iddaxliyya
Ministry of the Navy	wizaarīt ilbaḥriyya
Ministry of the Treasury	wizaarīt ilxazaana
Ministry of Tourism	wizaarīt issiyaafa
Ministry of Transportation and Communications	wizaarīt innaʔl wilmuwaṣalaat
minutes ( meeting )	maḥḍar ǧalsa
Mugamma , The ( Government Building Complex )	ilmabna lmuḡammaʔ
Mugamma , The ( Government Building Complex )	ilmuḡammaʔ
nation	dawla - duwal
nation	umma - amam
nationalization	taʔmiim -aat
occupation	ṣuyl - aṣyaal
officer	zaabiṭ - zubbaṭ
official ( adj )	rasmi
official circles	ilǧihaat irrasmiyya
official journal , the	innaṣra rrasmiyya

official letter	gawaab rasmi
Ombudsman	maglis iddawla
organization	hay'a -aat
organization	munazzama -aat
palace	qaṣr - quṣuur
Parliament	baṭlamaan -aat
Parliament	maglis il'umma
parliament	maglis iṣṣa'ib
passport	gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar
passport	paspoor -taat
passport office	idaarit ilgawazaat
pension	maṣaaṣ -aat
people ( of a nation )	ṣa'ib - ṣuṣuub
permit , a	taṣriih -aat
permit , to	ṣarṣaḥ / taṣriih
petition	ṣariida - ṣaraayid
police , the	ilbuliis
police , the	iṣṣurṭa
police , chief of	ḥikimdaar
police commissioner	ma'muur buliis
police officer	ṣaabit buliis
police report	maḥḍar buliis
position ( post )	manṣib - manaṣib
postal administration	maṣlahit ilbariid
post office	ilbuṣṭa
post office	maktab ilbariid
post office , main	ilbuṣṭa il'umumiyya
post office , main	maktab ilbariid il'umuumi
postmark	xitm ilbariid
postmark	xitm ilbuṣṭa
power , executive	iṣṣulta ttanfiziyya
power , judicial	iṣṣulta lqaḍa'iyya
power , legislative	iṣṣulta ttaṣri'iyya
presidency	ri'aasa ~ riyaasa
president	ra'iis - ru'asa
president , university	ra'iis gam'a
president , vice-	naa'ib ir-ra'iis

presidential palace	ilqaṣr ilgumhuuri
press , the ( euphemistic )	iṣṣuṭta rṛabṣa
prime minister	raʔiis ilwuzara
prince	amiir - umaṛa
prince , crown	waliyy ilṣahd
princess	amiira -aat
printed matter	maṭbuṣaat
private sector	qiṭaaṯ xaaṣ
promotion	tarʔiya -aat
Prosecutor General , the	ilmuddaṯi ilṣaam
Socialist	
province	muḥafza -aat
public sector	qiṭaaṯ ṣaam
qualifications	muʔahhil -aat
quarter of town	ḥayy - aḥyaaʔ
queen	malika -aat
report	taʔriir - taʔariir
representative	mumassiil -iin
Representatives , House of	maglis innuwwaab
republican	gumhuuri
resign , to	istaʔaal / istiʔaala
retire , to	taqaaṣad / taqaaṣud
royal	malaki
royal palace	ilqaṣr ilmalaki
ruler	ḥaakim - ḥukkaam
salary	murattab -aat
secretary ( f )	sikirteera -aat
secretary ( m )	sikirteer -iin
security , central	ilʔamn ilmarkazi
Security Department , General	mudiriyyit ilʔamn ilṣaam
Senate	maglis iṣṣuyuuḫ
seniority ( job )	aʔdamiyya -aat
session	galsa -aat
session , closed	galsa muḫlaqa
session , open	galsa ṣamma
sign , to	maḍa / imḍa ( i )
signature	imḍa ~ imḍaaʔ -aat

social security	taʔmiin igtimaafi
socialist union , the	ilʔittifaad ilʔištiraaki
stamp ( e.g. a rubber stamp ) ,	xitm - axtaam
a	
stamp ( put on application to	damya
the government )	
stamp , postage	ṭaabiʔ bariid ~ ṭawaabiʔ bariid
stamp , postage	ṭaabiʔ buṣṭa - ṭawaabiʔ buṣṭa
stamp , revenue tax	damya
stamp , to	xatam / xitm ( i )
state ( country )	dawla - duwal
subordinate , a	maṣʔuus -iin
supervisor	muraaʔib -iin
telegraph office	maktab tilliyyraaf
telephone administration	maṣṭahit ittillifonaat
telephone office	maktab ittillifonaat
throne	ṣarṣ - ṣuṣuṣ
traffic regulations	nizaam ilmuṣuṣ
tribunal	maḥkama - maḥaakim
typewriter	aala katba - alaat katba
typist	taypist
undersecretary of state	wakiil wizaara
university	gamʕa -aat
visa , entry	taʔṣiirit duxuul ( f )
visa , exit	taʔṣiirit xuṣuug ( f )
work	ṣuy! - aṣyaal
workman	ṣaamil - ṣummaal

## Category #17 Greetings and Etiquette

ittahiyyaat wilmugamalaat

condolences #32	iddawam lillaah
condolences #34	ilba?iyya fhayaatak
congratulations ! ( lit : blessed )	mabruuk
congratulations ! , a thousand	alf mabruuk
congratulations ! , hearty	tahaniina lqalbiyya
congratulations , our	tahaniina
do you much good ( food ) , may it #28	haniyyan
don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness	ilʕafw
don't worry #24	fadaak
enjoyed it , hope you have ( food or drink ) #27	haniyyan
enjoyment , with #55	naʕiiman
excuse me ! #17	baʕd iznak
excuse me ! ( m ) #72	ʕan iznak
excuse me , sorry ! ( lit : forgiveness )	ʕafwan
glad to have made your ac- quaintance , I am very	ana saʕiid gidḍan bimiʕriiftak
gladly , very ( r. to a request ) #48	min ʕeeni di wʕeeni di
gladly , very ( r. to a request ) #69	ʕala lʕeen wiʕraas
God have mercy on him , may #11	a!ʕaah yiʕhamu
God have mercy on him ! , may #58	raḥimahu !ʕaah
God provide for you , may ( m ) #6	a!ʕaah yiftaḥ ʕaleek
God provide for you , may ( m ) #10	a!ʕaah yirzuʕak

God willing	biʔizn illaah
God willing	in šaaʔ a!!aah
good evening # 50	misaaʔ ilxeer
good luck ! # 51	muwaffaʔ inšaaʔ a!!aah
good morning ! # 60	šabaah ilxeer
good night ! # 45	liltak safiida
good night ! # 64	tišbaħ ũala xeer
good night ! ( r. to /tišbaħ ũala xeer/ good night ) # 67	winta min ahl ilxeer
good-bye ( by person remaining ) # 46	mafa ssalaama
good-bye ( r. by person departing ) # 12	a!!aah yisallimak
greeting , a	tahiyya -aat
greetings , our	tahiyyatna
greetings ( said to one re- turning from trip )	salamaat
greetings to ... ! , give my	sallim ũala ...
greetings to ... , our	tahiyyatna li ...
happy birthday ! ( m )	kull sana winta ʔayyib
happy birthday !	ũiid milaad safiid
happy blessed day ! ( m ) # 53	nahaṛak safiid mubaṛak
happy day ! ( hello ! ) ( m ) # 52	nahaṛak safiid
happy holiday ! ( m ) # 38	kull sana winta ʔayyib
happy holiday ! ( m ) # 39	kull ũaam winta bxeer
happy holiday ! # 40	kull ũaam wintum bixeer
happy returns , wishing you many # 74	ũuʔbaal alf sana
happy to meet you ! # 25	fuṛṣa safiida
health ! , may it bring you the best of ( food )	bilhana wiššifa
Heaven forbid ! # 3	a!!aah la yʔaddaṛ
Heaven forbid ! # 19	biʔd iššaṛ ũaleek
Heaven forbid ! # 20	biʔiid ũannak
Heaven forbid ! # 42	la qaddaṛ a!!aah
Heaven forbid ! # 44	la samaħ a!!aah
hello # 70	ũaleekum issalaam



hello #71	ʕaleekum issalaamu waṛaḥmatu !laahi wibarakaatu
hello or good-bye - by person departing ( peace be with you )	issalaamu ʕaleekum
honored us , you have #18	beetna nawwar
honored us , you have #54	nawwarṭ ilbeet
honored us , you have #63	ʕarṛaftina
long time , no see !	inta feenak !
missed you , we ( m ) #65	wafaština
no harm befall you ! , may #41	la baʕsa ʕaleek
pardon me ! #42	la muʕaxza
please ! #35	itfaḍḍal
pleased to see you ! #30	ḥaṣalit ilbaraka
pleased to see you ! , very #26	fuṛṣa safiida
pleasure having you with us it is a #15	anistina
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
praise be to God for your safety # 29	ḥamdilla ʕala salamtak
recovery ! , have a speedy # 59	salamtak
regards ! , give her my best	sallimli ʕaleeha
regards ! , give him my best	sallimli ʕaleeh
safe trip ! , have a # 47	mafa ssalaama
safe trip ! , have a # 57	ṛabbina yiwaṣṣalak bissalaama
safe trip ! , have a # 56	ṛabbina ygiibak bissalaama
same for you , hoping the # 75	ʕuʕbaal ʕandak
same here # 33	ifna asʕad
same to you ( m ) ( r. to /kull sana winta ṭayyib / ) # 37	kull sana winta biṣṣiḥḥa wissalaama
same to you ( m ) # 66	winta bxeer
same to you ( m ) # 68	winta ṭayyib
slept well ! , hope you have # 62	ṣaḥḥi nnoom
sorry !	mutaʕassif
take it , please ! ( m ) # 36	itfaḍḍal
thank you ( guest to host after meal or drink ) # 22	dayman
thank you ( guest to host after meal ) # 23	dayman ʕaamir

thank you ( r. to a compliment ) #8	a!!aah yiffaḥak
thank you ( r. to /ahlan wasahlan/ welcome ! welcome ! )	ahlan wasahlan biik
thank you ( r. to /anistina/ it is a pleasure having you around ) # 61	a!!aah yiʔansak
thank you ( r. to /beetna nawwar ; nawwarṭ ilbeet/ you have hon- ored us ) # 49	minawwar biṣḥaabu
thank you ( r. to /dayman ; dayman ʔaamir ; ʔahwa dayma/ thank you ) # 21	daamit ḥayaatak
thank you ( r. to /haniyyan/ may it do you much good ) # 7	a!!aah yihanniik
thank you ( r. to /ḥaṣalit ilbaraka/ pleased to see you ) # 4	a!!aah yibaarik fiik
thank you ( r. to /ilbaʔiyya fhayaatak/ condolences ) # 31	ḥayaatak ilbaʔya
thank you ( r. to /mabṛuuk/ congratulations ) # 5	a!!aah yibaarik fiik
thank you ( r. to /naʔiiman/ with enjoyment ) # 16	anʔam a!!aah ʔaleek
thank you ( r. to /salamtak/ have a speedy recovery ; /maʔa ssalama/ have a safe trip ; /sallim ʔala.../ give my greetings to ... ) # 13	a!!aah yisallimak
thank you ( r. to /ṣaḥḥi nnoom/ hope you slept well ) # 61	ṣaḥḥi badanak
thank you ( r. to /ṣarṣaftina/ you have honored us ) # 14	a!!aah yiṣarṣaf miʔdaarak
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	mutaṣakkir
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	ṣukran
thanks to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
welcome ! ( hello ! ) #1	ahlan
welcome ! ( hello ! )	marḥaba
welcome to you ! ( r. to /ahlan/ welcome ; /ahlan wsahlan /	ahlan biik

welcome ! welcome ! )

welcome ! welcome ! # 2

welcomes , a thousand

ahlan wasahlan

alf ahlan wasahlan



## Category #18 Health and Illness

## iṣṣiḥḥa wiḥmarāḍ

abcess	xurṣaag - xarariig
ache	wagaṣ - awgaaṣ
acidity , stomach	ḥumuuda
alcohol	sibirtu
alergy	ḥasasiyya ~ ḥasasiya
anemia	faḥḥ damm
anesthesia , general	bing kulli
anesthesia , local	bing mawḍiṣi
anesthetic , an	bing
anesthetize , to	bannig / tabniig
anesthetize , to	xadḍar / taxdiir
antibiotic	mudaadd ḥayawi - muḍaḍḍaat ḥayawiyya
antiseptic	muṭahhiḥ
arteriosclerosis	taṣaḥḥub iṣṣarayiin
arthritis	iltihaab filmafaasiil
asthma	azma
bandage	ṣubaat - arbiṭa
band-aid	plastar
bed pan	ḥaṣriyya
better , to become	itḥassin / tafassun
bilharzia	bilharsiya
birth control	manṣ ilḥaml
birth control pills	ḥubuub manṣ ilḥaml
bladder	masaana
bleed , to	nazaḥ / nazḥ ( i )
bleeding	naziif
blind	aṣma - ṣimyaan
blind	kafiif - kufafa

blind ( euphemistic )	ḡariir
blood	damm
blood circulation	dawra damawiyya
blood , loss of	naziif
blood pressure	ḡayṭ damm
blood pressure , high	ḡayṭ damm ṡaali
blood pressure , low	ḡayṭ damm waaṭi
boil , pimple	dimmi! - damaami!
bottle	izaaza - azaayiz
bottle ( for hot water )	?irba - ?irab
bronchial catarrh	nazla šuṡabiyya
bronchitis	nazla šadriyya
bronchitis	nazla šuṡabiyya
bruise , a	kadma -aat
bruise , to	kadam / kadm ( i )
burn	far? - furuu?
cancer	šaraṡaan
capsule	kabsuula -aat
cast on , to put a	gabbis / tagbiis
catarrh	zukaam
cerebrospinal meningitis	ilfuma Imuxxiyya iššawkiyya
cerebrospinal meningitis	ilfuma iššawkiyya
chicken-pox	gudeeri
cholera	kolira
circumcision	ṡuhuur ~ ṡahaara
clean	niḡiif - nuḡaaf
clean , to	naḡḡaf / tanḡiif
cleanliness	naḡaafa
clinic	mustawšaf -aat
clinic	šiyaada -aat
clinic , out-patient	šiyaada xarigiyya
cold ( illness )	bard
colic	mayāš
colic , renal	mayāš kaṡawi
constipation	imsaak
contact lenses	šadasaat !aašiqa
contagious	mušdi

contraception	manʕ ilhaml
contraceptive	wasiilit manʕ ilhaml ~ wasaaʕil manʕ ilhaml
convalescence	naqaaha
convalescence	door innaqaaha
corn ( toe )	ka!!u -haat
cough	kuhha
cough , whooping	issuʕaal iddiiki
cough syrup	dawa lilkuhha
cough , to	kaʕh / kuhha ( u )
crown , gold ( dental )	ṭarbuuʕ dahab
cure	ʕifa
cure , to	ʕafa / ʕifa ( i )
cut , a	garh - guʕuuh
cut , a	?aʕf - ?uʕuuf
cut , to	?aʕaf / ?aʕf ( a )
deaf	aṭraʕ , ṭarʕa - ṭurʕ
decay , tooth	taswiis
dentures	asnaan ʕinaaʕiyya
dentures	ṭaʕm asnaan
diabetes	maʕaḍ issukkaʕ
diarrhea	ishaal
digestion	haḍm
diphtheria	diftirya
directions for use	kayfiyyit ilʕistiʕmaal
directions for use	ṭarʕiiʕa listiʕmaal
dirt	wasaaxa
disease	maʕaḍ - amʕaḍ
diseases , contagious	amʕaḍ muʕdiyya
diseases , venereal	amʕaḍ sirriyya
dispensary ( clinic )	mustawʕaf -aat
dissolve s.th. , to	dawwib / tadwiib
dizziness	dooxa
dizzy , to become	daax / dooxa ( u )
doctor , medical	doktoor - dakatra
doctor , medical	doktoora - dakatra
doctor's office	ʕiyaada -aat

dose	guṛṣa -aat
dressing	ṛubaaṭ - arḃiṭa
dropper	?aṭṭaaṛa -aat
drops , ear	nu?aṭ lilwidaan
drops , eye	?aṭṛa -aat
drops ( medication ) ( p )	nu?aṭ
drops , nose	nu?aṭ lil?anf
dysentery	dizuntarya
enema	ḥu?na šaraḡiyya
epidemic	wabaa? - awbi?a
epilepsy	šaraḡ
every other day	yoom baḡd yoom
examination , complete	kašf ṭibbi šaami
medical	
examination , medical	fahš ṭibbi
examination , medical	kašf ṭibbi
examine medically , to	fahāš / fahš ( a )
examined medically , to be	kašaf ṭibbi / kašf ṭibbi ( i )
external use only , for	yustaʿmal min izzaahir
extract a tooth , to	xalaḡ sinna / xalḡ ( a )
extraction ( dental )	xalḡ
eye inflammation	iltihaab filʿeen
eye sight	nazaṛ
far-sightedness	ṭuu! nazaṛ
fever	ḥumma - ḥummiyyaat
fever heat	ḥumma
fill a tooth , to	ḥaša / ḥašw ( i )
filling ( dental )	ḥašw
first-aid	isʿaaf
fly ( insect )	dibbaana - dibbaan
fracture , a	kasr - kusuur
fracture , a	šarx
fracture , to	kasar / kasr ( a )
gargle , to	yaṛyaṛ / yaṛyaṛa
gargle ( mouthwash )	yaṛyaṛa
gauze	šaaš
glasses , eye-	naḡḡaaṛa ṭibbiyya



glasses , sun	naḍḍaarit šams
gums ( anat )	lassa ~ lisa
headache	ṣuḍaaʿ
health	ṣiḥḥa
health , excellent	ṣiḥḥa mumtaaza
healthy	biṣiḥḥa kwayyisa
healthy	saliim
hearing , ( he is ) hard of	samaʿu tiʿiil
hepatitis	iṣṣafra
hiccup	zuḡuṭṭa
hospital	mustašfa -yaat
hospital , maternity	mustašfa wlaada
hospital , mental	mustašfa lmagaziib
hospital for contagious diseases	mustašfa lhummiyyaat
hygiene	qawaaʿid ṣiḥḥiyya
hypertension	ḍayṭ damm ʿaali
ice bag	kiis talg - akyaas talg
ill	maʿriḍ - maʿḍa
ill , to become	miriḍ / maʿaḍ ( a )
illness	maʿaḍ - amʿaḍ
indigestion	ʿusr haḍm
infected , to become	itlawwis / talawwus
infection	ʿadwa
infested	mawbuuʿ
inflammation ; infection	iltihaab -aat
influenza	infilwanza
inject , to	ḥaʿan / ḥaʿn ( i )
injection	ḥuʿna - ḥuʿan
injection	ibra - ibar
injection , intermuscular	ḥuʿna filʿaḍal
injection , intravenous	ḥuʿna filʿirʿ
intoxication	tasammum
iodine , tincture of	ṣabyit yuud
laboratory	maʿmal - maʿaamil
lame	aʿraḡ , ʿarga - ʿurḡ
laxative	musahhi

liquid	saaʔil - sawaaʔil
lumbago	lumbaagu
lunatic	magnuun - maganiin
malnutrition	suuʔ tayziya
measles	ḥaṣba
medical	ṭibbi
medicine , forensic	iṭṭibb iṣṣarʔi
medicine , college of	kulliiyyit iṭṭibb
medicine , school of	kulliiyyit iṭṭibb
medicine ( medication )	dawa - adwiya
medicine ( science )	ṭibb
meningitis , cerebrospinal	ilḥumma iṣṣawkiyya
mercurochrome	mirkrokroom
microbe	gursuuma - gaṛasiim
microbe	mikroob -aat
morphine	murfiin
mumps	abu kuṣeeb
mute	axraṣ , xarṣa - xurṣ
needle	ibra - ibar
nerve ( anat )	ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab
nervous	ṣaṣabi -yyiin
nose , to have a runny	raṣṣaḥ / tarṣiih
nose , to have a stuffed up	itzakam / zukaam
nurse	mumarriḍ -iin
nurse	mumarriḍa -aat
nutrition	tayziya
ointment	dihaan -aat
ointment	maḥam - maḥaahim
on an empty stomach	ṣala rriiʔ
operation ( surgical )	ṣamaliyya giraahiyya
ophthalmia	ṣamad
out of sorts ( tired )	taṣbaan
pain	alam - alaam
pain	wagaḥ - awgaaḥ
painful	muʔlim
patient , a	maṣiḍ - maḥḍa
penicillin	pinsiilin

phlegm	balyam
pill	ħabba -aat ~ ħubuub
pimple	fasfuusa - fasafiis
plague	ṭaṣuun
plaster , cast	gibs
pneumonia	iltihaab riʔawi
poison	simm ~ summ
poisoning	tasammum
powder	budra
powder , to	baddar / tabdiir
pregnancy	ħam!
pregnant	ħaamil - ħawaamil
prescribe , to	waṣaf / waṣfa ' i )
prescription	ruṣitta -aat
public health	ṣiħħa ṣamma
Public Health , Ministry of	wizaarit iṣṣiħħa lṣumuumiyya
pulse	nabḍ
pulse , to take the	ṣadd innabḍ
pus	midda
quarantine	ħagr ṣiħħi
rash ( skin )	ṭafħ
recover , to ( health )	ṣifi / ṣifa ( a )
retina	ṣabakiyya -aat
rheumatic fever	ħumma rumatizmiyya
rheumatism	rumatizm
root ( dental )	gidr - guduur
saliva	luṣaab
sample	ṣayyina -aat
sanitary	ṣiħħi
sciatica	ṣirʔ innisa
scratch , a	xadṣ - xuduṣ
scratch , to	xadaṣ / xadṣ ( i )
sedative	musakkin -aat
serum	maṣl - amṣaal
short-sightedness	ʔuṣr naṣar
sick , to be	marid / marad ( a )
side-effects	aṣraad gaanibiyya

sinuses , nasal	guyuub anfiyya
smallpox	gudari
sneeze , to	fiṭis / faṭs ( a )
sore throat	iltihaab filḥangara
spasm	taqaḷḷuṣ -aat
spine	ṣamuud faqri
splint	gibiira - gabaayir
sprain , to	gazaṣ / gazṣ ( a )
sprain , to	ḷawa / ḷawy ( i )
sprain , to	?aṣaṣ / ?aṣṣ ( a )
sterility	ṣuqm
sterilize , to	ṣaqqam / taṣqim
stomach gas	ḡaṣaat
stone ( e.g. kidney stone )	ḥaṣwa - ḥaṣaawi
suffer , to	ṣaana / muṣaanah ( min )
suppository ( medical )	ḷubuus
surgery	giṣaaha
swell , to	wirim / waṣam ( a )
swelling ( n )	waṣam - awṣam
syrup ( medicine )	dawa ṣurḃ
tablet	burṣaama - burṣaam
temperature	daragit ḥaraara
test , blood	fahṣ damm
test , blood	taḥliil damm
test , medical	taḥliil - taḥaliil
test , stool	taḥliil buṣaaz
test , urine	taḥliil bool
tetanus	titanus
thermometer	tirmumitr -aat
thermometer	mizaan ḥaraara
three times a day	talat marṣaat filyoom
tired	taṣbaan -iin
tonsillitis	iltihaab filluwaz
tonsils	illozteen ~ illuwaz
toothache	alam asnaan
toothache	wagaṣ asnaan
toothbrush	fuṣit sinaan ~ fuṣit asnaan

toothpaste	maʕguun sinaan ~ maʕguun asnaan
trachoma	ṛamad hubaybi
tranquilizer	muhaddi? -aat
treat an illness, to (or a problem)	ʕaalig / ʕilaag
treatment	ʕilaag
tuberculosis	sull
tumor	waṛam - awṛaam
tumor , benign	waṛam hamiid
tumor , malignant	waṛam xabiis
typhoid	tayfuud
typhus	tayfuus
ulcer	quṛḥa - quṛaḥ
vaccinate , to	ṭaʕṕam / taṭʕiim
vaccination	taṭʕiim
vaseline	vazliin ~ fazliin
vitamin	vitamiin -aat
vomit , to	itʔaaya / miʔayaah
vomit , to	ṭaraš / tuṛaaš ( u )
weak	ḍaʕiif - ḍuʕafa
weak , to become	ḍiʕif / ḍaʕf ( a )
worse , to get	saaʔ / suuʔ ( u )
wound , a	garḥ - guṛuuḥ
wound , to	garaḥ / garḥ ( a )
x-ray ( film )	ṣuuṛa bilʔašʕiʕa
x-rays	ašʕiʕa
x-rays	ašʕiʕit iks
yellow fever	ilḥumma ṣṣafṛa
vertigo	dooxa



## Category #19 Home and Furniture

i lbeet wi l?asaas

apartment	ša??a - šu?a?
architecture	fann il?imaara
architecture	handasa mi?mariyya
armchair	foteyy -aat
ascend , to	ti?i? / tu?uu? ( a )
ashtray	taffaayit sagaayir
ashtray	ta?tuu?a - ta?a?ii?
balcony	balkoona -aat
basement	badroon -aat
bath tub	banyu -haat
bathroom	doorit mayya
bathroom	hammaam -aat
bathroom tissue	wara? tuwalitt
bed	siriir - saraayir
bedroom	oodit noom
bell	garas - agras
blanket	ba?taniyya - ba?a?iin
bolt ( door )	tirbaas - tarabiis
brick	tuub , a -aat
broom	maknasa - makaanis
broom	mi?ašša -aat
buffet ( piece of furniture )	bufeeh -aat
build , to	bana / buna ( i )
building	mabna ( m ) - mabaani
building , apartment	?imaara -aat
bulb , electric	lama -aat
candle	šamša -aat
cardboard	kartoon
carpet	buša? - ibši?a

ceiling	saʔf - suʔuuf
chair	kursi - karaasi
chandelier	nagafa - nagaf
chest of drawers	ʕuveniira -aat
clean , to	naḡḡaf / tanḡiif
close , to	ʔafal / ʔafi ( i )
closet	dulaab filfeet
corridor	tuʔa -aat ~ tuʔaʔ
courtyard	hooʕ - ihwaaʕ ~ hiʕaan
cupboard or closet	dulaab - dawaliib
curtain	sitaʔa - sataayir
cushion	mixadda -aat
D.D.T.	dii-dii-tii
descend , to	nizil / nuzuul ( i )
desk	maktab - makaatib
dishwasher	ʔassaalit mawaʕiin
door	baab - biiban ~ abwaab
door bell	gaʔas baab
door knob	ukʔa - ukʔa
doorman	bawwaab -iin
doorstep	ʕataba - ʕatab
drawer	durg - adraag
dresser , dressing table	tasriifa ~ tuwalett -aat
dust off , to	naffaḡ / tanfiḡ
duster, feather	manfaḡa - manaafid
dwell , to	sakan / sakan ( u )
electric	bikkahʔaba ~ kahʔabaaʔi
electric switch	kubs nuuʔ - ikbaas nuuʔ
electric switch	muftaah nuuʔ - mafatiif nuuʔ
electricity	kahʔaba
elevator	aʕaḡseer -aat
enter , to	daxal / duxuul ( u )
faucet	hanafiyya -aat
fire place	daffaaya -aat
floor ( of a room )	aʔḡiyya -aat
floor ( building level ; story )	door - adwaaʔ



floor rag	xeeša -aat
freezer	friizar -aat
fountain	fasʔiyya -aat
frame , picture	birwaaz - barawiiz
funnel	ʔumʔ - ʔimaaʔ
furnish , to ( an apartment )	assis / taʔsiis
furniture	asaas
furniture	mubilya -aat
furniture	ʔafš
fuse	fiiša - fiyaš
fuse	kubs - ikbaas
fuse box	tablooh -aat
garbage	zibaala
garbage collector	zabbaal -iin
garden	gineena - ganaayin
gas , butane	butagaaz
gas bottle or tank	anbuubit butagaaz
gas bottle or tank	bumbit butagaaz
gate	bawwaaba -aat
glass ( material )	ʔizaaz
go out , to	xarag / xurug ( u )
hall	šaa!a -aat
hammer	šakuuš - šawakiiš
hang ( s.th. ) , to	ʔallaʔ / taʔliiʔ
hanger , clothes	šammaaʔa -aat
heater	daffaaya -aat
hose	xarṭuum - xarṭiim
house	beet - buyuut
household utensils	adawaat manziliyya
hut	kuux - akwaax
inhabit , to	sakan / sukna ( u )
iron	makwa - makaawi
jimmy , a	ṭaffaaša -aat
key	muftaaḥ - mafatiḥ
key , master	muftaaḥ ṣumuumi
key hole	xurḥ muftaaḥ

kitchen	maṭṭax - maṭṭaabix
lamp	abajuurā -aat
lamp	lamba -aat
laundryman	makwagi -yya
light	nuur
light , night-	lamba sahhaari
light on , to turn the	fataḥ innuur
light off , to turn the	ṭafa nnuur ( i )
live , to , reside	ṣaaš / maṣiiša ( i )
lock , a	ʔifl - ʔifaal
lock , safety ( e.g., of a gas bottle )	maḥbas - maḥaabis
lock , to	ʔafa! / ʔafi! ( i )
loofa	luuf , a -aat
marble	ruxaam
mat	ḥaṣiira - ḥuṣur
mattress	martaba - maraatib
meter ( e.g., electric or water )	ṣaddaad -aat
mirror	miraaya -aat
modern	ḥadiis
mortar ( kitchen container for pounding )	hoon - ihwaan
moth balls	naftaliin
nail ( metal )	musmaar - masamiir
napkin	fuuṭa - fuwaṭ
neighbor of , to be the	gaawir / giwaar
nightstand	kumudiinu -haat
open , to	fataḥ / fataḥ ( a )
opener	fattaafa -aat
opener , can	fattaahit ṣilab
oven	furn - afraan
paint	buuya
paint	dihaan
paint , to	dahan / dahn ~ dihaan ( i )
palace	ʔaṣur - ʔuṣuur
picture or painting	ṣuura - ṣuwar

pillar	ṣamuud - aṣmida ~ ṣimdaan
pillow	mixadda -aat
pincers or pliers , a pair of pliers	kammaaṣa -aat
plug ( electric )	zarṛadiyya
plunger	fiiṣa - fiyaṣ
polish , to	kawitṣa -aat
primus stove ( a kerosene stove )	lammaṣ / talmiif
quilt	wabuur gaaz ~ babuur gaaz - bawabiir gaaz
radio	liḥaaf - liḥifa
recipe	radyu -haat
refrigerator	waṣfa -aat
regulator ( e.g., on a gas bottle )	tallaaga -aat
roof	munazzim -aat
roof	ṣaṭḥ - uṣṭuḥ
room ( chamber )	ṣuṭuuh - uṣṭuḥ
room , dining	ooḍa - uwaḍ
room , dining	ooḍit akl
room., family	ooḍit sufra
room , living ( reception room for guests )	antreeh -aat
rug	ṣaḷoon -aat
saw , a	siggaada - sagagiid
scissors	munṣaar - manaṣiir
screwdriver ( tool )	maʔaṣṣ -aat
sewing machine	mifakk -aat
sheet , bed	makanit xiyaatā
shelf	milaaya -aat
shower , a	raff - ruḥuuf ~ arḥuf
shutters	duṣṣ - diṣaaṣ
sidewalk	ṣiiṣ
sink	raṣiif - riṣifa ~ arṣifa
soap dish	ḥooḍ - iḥwaḍ
socket ( electric )	ṣabbaana -aat
sofa	bariiza - baraayiz
	kanaba -aat

sponge	safing , a -aat
sponge , bath ( loofa )	lüufit hammaam
sponge , kitchen ( loofa )	lüufit maṭṭax
spray , to	baxx / baxx ( u )
sprayer	baxxaaxa -aat
staircase	sillim
stairs	sillim - salaalim
stairwell	biir sillim
step ( of stair )	sillima - salaalim
stone	faḡarṭ - fiḡaarā ~ aḡaarṭ
stove	butagaaz -aat
study ( room )	ooḡit maḡtab
sweep , to ( house )	kanas / kans ( i )
table	ṭarabeeza -aat
table , dining	sufra - sufarṭ
table , dining	ṭarabeezit akl
table , kitchen	ṭarabeezit maṭṭax
tablecloth	mafraš - mafaariš
telephone	tilifoon -aat
television	ṭilivizyoon -aat
tenant	saakin - sukkaan
tent	xeema - xiyam
thermos	ṭurmus - taraamis
tile , cement floor	baḷaaṭ , a -aat
toilet	miṣḡaaḡ - maṣaḡiiḡ ~ kabineeh -aat
toilet	tuwalet
toilet flush	sifoon -aat
toilet seat	?aṣḡit tuwalitt
towel rack	fawwaaṭa
trap , a ( e.g., mouse-trap )	mašyaḡa - mašaayid
trash can	ṣafiiḡit zibaala - ṣafaayif zibaala
vacant	faḡḡi
vacuum cleaner	maknasa kaḡraḡa
vase , flower	zuhariyya -aat
veranda	vaṣanda -aat
villa	villa -aat
wall	giḡaarṭ - guḡraan
wall	ḡeeṭa - ḡiṭaan

---

wardrobe	dulaab huduum
wash , to	ḡasal / ḡasl ( i )
washbowl	ṭišṭ - ṭišuut
washer ( of a faucet )	gildit hanafiyya
washing machine	ḡassaala -aat
water heater	saxxaan
water main	maḡbas mayya - maḡabis mayya
window	šibbaak - šababiik
window , peep	šurṡaaṡa -aat
wipe , to	masaḡ / masaḡ ( a )
wood	xašab
wrench , monkey	muftaaḡ ingliizi



## Category #20 Human Body

gism il?insaana

abdomen ( also belly or stomach )	baṭn ( f ) - buṭuun
abortion	ighaaḍ ~ taṣṣiit
adult male with little facial hair	agruudi
age , to reach legal	balay issinn ilqanuuni
ankle	bizz irriḡl
appendix ( or cecum ; blind gut , anat. )	ilmuṣṣaan il?aṣwaṣ
arm	diraaṣ -aat ~ diriṣa
armpit	baaṭ - baṭaaṭ
artery	ṣuryaan - ṣarayiin
back ( anat. )	ḍahr - ḍuhuur
bald , to become	iṣlaṣṣ / ṣalaṣ
bare	ṣiryaaan - ṣaraaya
bear , stand s.th. , to	iḥtamal / iḥtimaal
beat ( of the heart ) , to	da?? / da?? ( u )
belly	kirṣ - kuruuṣ
birth , to give #77	wildit / wilaada ( i )
birthmark	wahma
bladder	masaana
blood	damm
bodily	gasadi
body	gism - agsaam
bone	ṣaḍm , a - ṣiḍaam
bowels ( also intestines )	amṣaa? ~ maṣarīin
brain	muxx - amxaax
break wind noiselessly , to	fisi / fisa ( i )
break wind noisily , to	ṣiriṭ / zuṣaaṭ ( a )
breast	bizz - bizaaz
breast ( nursery language )	bizza

breathe , to	itnaffis / tanaffus
burp , to	itkaṛṛaṣ / takriiṣ
buttocks	maʔṣad - maʔaaṣid
cartilage	ʔarʔuuša - ʔaraʔiiš
cell ( anat. )	xaliyya - xalaaya
cells , blood	kuṛaat damm
cervix	ṣunuq iṛṛaḥim
cheek ( anat. )	xadd - xuduud
chest ( anat. )	sidr ~ ṣaḍṛ
chew , to	maḍay / maḍy ( u )
chin , beard	daʔn ( f ) - duʔuun
choke s.o. , to	xanaʔ / xanʔ ( u )
complexion	bašṛa
corpse	gussa - gusas
corpuscles , red	kuṛaat damm ḥamṛa
corpuscles , white	kuṛaat damm beḍa
cough , to	kaḥḥ / kuḥḥa ( u )
craving for food , to	itwaḥḥam / waḥam
have a	
dead	mayyit
diaphragm ( anat. )	ḥigaab ḥaagiz
die , to	maat / moot ( u )
digest , to	ḥaḍam / ḥaḍm ( i )
digestive system , the	ilgihaaz ilḥaḍmi
dream , to	ḥilim / ḥilm ( a )
drink , to	širib / šurḥ ( a )
ear	widn ( f ) - widaan
eardrum	ṭablit ilwidn
eat , to	kal ~ akal / akI ( yaakul )
elbow	kuuṣ - kiṣaan
evacuate the bowels ,	itbaṛṛaz / tabaṛṛuz
defecate , to	
eye	ṣeen ( f ) - ṣineen ~ ṣuyuun
eye , white of the	bayaad ilṣeen
eyebrow	ḥaagib - ḥawaagib
eyelash	rimš - rumuuš
face	wišš - wišuuš
face ( anat. )	wagh - wuguuh



fair ( complexion )	ašʔar , šaʔra - šuʔr
fat , to become	simin - simna ( a )
feces	buṛaaz
fetus , embryo	ganiin - aginna
figure ( body of a person )	qawaam
finger	ṣubaaʔ - ṣawaabiʔ
flesh	laḥm
foot ( human )	ʔadam - ʔaʔdaam
forehead	gibiin
forehead	ʔuurā
function	waziifa - wazaayif
gall bladder	maṛaara - maṛaayir
gland	ṽudda - ṽudad
gland , lymph	ṽudda limfawiyya
gland , thyroid	ilṽudda ddaṛaqiyya
grey , to become ( hair , person )	šaab / šeeb ( i )
grow , to	nama / numuw ( u )
grow big , to	kibir / kubr ( a )
gums ( anat. )	lassa - lisas
gut	muṣṣraan
hair	šaʔr , a -aat
hairy ( person )	muššir
hand	iid ( f ) - ideen ( d )
head	raas ( f ) - ruus
heart	ʔalb - ʔuluub
heart beat	daʔʔa -aat
heel ( anat. )	kaʔb - kuṣuub
hiccup	zuṽuṽṽa
hip	ridf - ardaaf
hormone	hoṛmoon -aat
hymen	ṽiṽaaʔ ilbakaara
increase , to	izdaad / izdiyaad
intestine	muṣṣraan - maṣariin
intestine , the large	ilmuṣṣraan ilṽaliiz
iris	sawaad ilṽeen
jaw	fakk - fakkeen ( d )

joint ( anat. )	mafṣal - mafaāṣil
kidney	kilwa - kalaawi
knee	ṛukba - ṛukab
labor ( contractions )	ṭal?
laugh , to	ḍihik / ḍihk ( a )
lean ( on s.th. ) , to	ittika ( ṣala ) / ittika
leg	rigl ( f ) - rigleen ( d )
life	ḥayaah
lip	šiffa - šafaayif
live , to	ṣaaš / maṣiiša ( i )
liver ( anat. )	kibd - akbaad
lung	riṭa - riṭateen ( d )
marrow	nuxaaʔ
membrane	yišaaʔ - ayšiya
menstruate , to #75	ḥaaḍit / ḥeed ( i )
menstruation	ḥeed
miscarriage	ighaaḍ
molar	dirs - duruus
mole	ḥasana -aat
mouth	buʔʔ - biʔaaʔ
mouth	fumm
mouth , roof of the	saʔf ilhal?
move , to	itharṛak / taharṛud ~ ḥaraka
move s.th. , to	ḥarṛak / tahriik
muscle	ṣaḍala -aat
mustache	šanab -aat ~ šiniba
nail , toe-	ḍufr rigl
naked	ṣiryaaan - ṣarṣaaya
nape	ʔafa
navel	surṛa - surar
neck	raʔaba - riʔaab
nerve	ṣaṣab - aṣṣaab
nervous system , the	ilgihaaz ilṣaṣabi
nipple	ḥalama -aat
nose	manaxiir f ~ anf
obesity	simna
old , to become ( age )	šaaḥ / šayxuuxa ( u )
organ ( anat. )	ṣuḍw - aṣḍaaʔ

ovary	mibyad
palm ( of hand )	kaff - kufuuf
pelvis	hood
penis	?adib
pores	masaam ( p )
pregnant , to become #76	hamalit / haml ( i )
prostate ( gland )	burustaata ~ prustaata
puberty , to reach	balay / buluuy ( a )
puerperium ; childbirth	nifaas
pulse	nabḍ , a -aat
pupil ( of eye )	ninni
respiration	tanaffus
respiratory system	ilgihaaz ittanaaffusi
rib	ḍilḥ - ḍuluuḥ
saliva	luṣaab
sexual intercourse	gimaaḥ
sexual intercourse , to have	gaamiḥ / gimaaḥ
sexual organs	il?aaḍaa? ittanaasuliyya
shoulder	kitf - aktaaf
shout , to	ṣarax / ṣuraax ~ ṣiriix ( u )
side ( anat. )	ganb - ginaab
sinuses	guyuub anfiyya
sit down , to	?aaḍad / ?uṣaad ( u )
skeleton	haykal ṣazmi - hayaakil ṣazmiyya
skin	gild
skull	gumguma - gamaagim
sleep , to	naam / noom ( a )
sneeze , to	ṣiṭiṣ / ṣaṭṣ ( a )
snore , to	ṣaxxaḥ / ṣixiir ~ taṣxiir
spine , backbone	silsilit idḍahḥ
spine , the	ilṣamuud ilfaqrī
spit , to	baṣaaq / baṣq ~ buṣaaq ( i )
spit , to	taff / taff ( i )
spittle	tifaafa
spleen	ṭuḥaal

stand , bear s.th. , to	iftama1 / iftimaal
stand up , to	?aam / ?iyaam ~ ?awamaan ( u )
stature	qaama
step	xaṭwa -aat ~ xaṭaawi
stomach	miṣda ~ maṣida - miṣad
swallow , to	balaʔ / balʔ ( a )
sweat , to	ʕiriʔ / ʕaraʔ ( a )
talk , to	itkallim / kalaam
testicles	mahaasim
thigh	faxd - fixaad
throat	halʔ - hu1uuʔ ~ hu1uʔa
throat	zooʔ - zuwaaʔ
throat ( also larynx )	ḥangaʔa - ḥanaagir
thumb	ibhaam
tissue ( anat. )	nasiig - ansiga
toe	ṣubaaʔ rig1
tongue	lisaan - alsina
tonsil	looza - liwaz
tonsils	illozteen ~ illiwaz
tooth	sinna - sinaan ~ asnaan
tooth , canine	naab - anyaab
tooth , wisdom	dirs ʕaʔ1
urinate , to	baal / bool ( u )
urinate , to	itbawwil / tabawwil
uterus	ṛaḥim
vein	wariid - awrida
vein	ʕirʔ - ʕiruuʔ
vomit , to	itʔaaya / miʔayaah
wake up , to	ṣifi / ṣafayaan ( a )
wake up someone , to	ṣaḥḥa / taṣḥiya
walk , to	miṣi / maṣy ( i )
weep , to	baka / buka ( i )
windpipe	ilqaṣaba 1hawaʔiyya
wink , to	ṣamaz / ṣamz ( i )
womb	ṛaḥim
wrinkleā , to be	itgaʕṕad / tagaʕṕud

wrinkles ( anat. )

wrist

yawn , to

tagaʿiid

miʿṣam - maʿaaṣim

ittaawib / mitawba



*Category #21 Mankind and Kinship*

ilʔinsaana wilʔaʔaaba

Adam	aadam
adolescence	muʔahqa
adolescent	muʔaahiʔ -iin
adopt ( a child ) , to	itbanna / tabanni
adoption	tabanni
adult	baaliʔ -iin
age	sinn
age , legal	sinn irruʔd
age , marriage	sinn izzawaag
age , old-	ʕayxuuxa
alimony	nafaʔa
ancestor	gidd - agdaad ~ guduud
ancestor	salaf - aslaaf
aunt , maternal	xaala -aat
aunt , paternal	ʕamma -aat
baby	ʔifl ʔaʔiif - aʔfaal ʔuʔaaʕ
bachelor	ʕaazib ~ aʕzab - ʕazzaab
birth	milaad
birth , date of	tariix ilmilaad
birth , to give	wildit / wilaada ( i )
birth control	manʕ ilhaml
birth control	taʔdiid innasl
birth control pills	ʕubuub manʕ ilhaml
birthplace	mahaall ilmilaad
born , first-	bikri , yya - bikr
born , to be	itwalad / wilaada
boy	walad - awlaad ~ wilaad
breast-feed , to	ʔaʔdaʕ / taʔdiif
bride	ʕaʔuusa - ʕaʔaayis

bride and bridegroom	i ʕaʕuusa wi ʕariis
bridegroom	ʕariis - ʕirsaan
bring up , rear , to	ʕabba / tarbiya
brother	axx ( axu ) - ixwa ~ ixwaat
brother , full	ʕiʕiʕ - ʕuʕaʕa
brother , half-	axx mi ʕabb
( on father's side )	
brother , half-	axx mi ʕumm
( on mother's side )	
certificate	ʕahaada -aat
certificate , birth	ʕahaadit milaad
certificate , death	ʕahaadit wafaah
certificate , divorce	ʕasiimit ʕa aaʕ
certificate , marriage	ʕasiimit gawaaz
child , infant	ʕifl - aʕfaal
child	ʕayyil - ʕiyaa
childhood	ʕufuula
community members of ...	ahl ~ ahaali ...
cousin ( fa br da )	bint ʕamm - banaat ʕamm
cousin ( fa br so )	ibn ʕamm - awlaad ʕamm
cousin ( fa si da )	bint ʕamma - banaat ʕamma
cousin ( fa si so )	ibn ʕamma - awlaad ʕamma
cousin ( mo br da )	bint xaal - banaat xaal
cousin ( mo br so )	ibn xaal - awlaad xaal
cousin ( mo si da )	bint xaala - banaat xaala
cousin ( mo si so )	ibn xaala - awlaad xaala
daughter	bint - banaat
daughter ( educated form )	kariima -aat
descendant	sulaala -aat
die , to	maat / moöt ( u )
divorce	ʕa aaʕ
divorce , to	ʕa !aʕ / ʕa aaʕ
divorcé ( divorcée f )	muʕa !aq , a -iin
effeminate	muʕannas -iin
engagement ( betrothal )	xuʕba ~ xuʕuuba
Eve	hawwaaʕ ~ hawwa
family	usra - usar



family	ʕeela ~ ʕaaʕila -aat
family of ... ( excluding wife and children )	ahl...
family planning	tanziim ilʕusra
father	abb ( abu ) - abbahaat ~ abaaʕ
father	waalid - abbahaat ~ abaaʕ
father , step-	gooz umm
female ( n. )	unsa - inaas
forefathers ( ancestors )	salaf - aslaaf
generation	giil - agyaał
girl ; daughter	bint - banaat
granddaughter	ħaflida -aat
grandfather	gidd - guduud ~ agdaad
grandmother	gidda -aat
grandson	ħafiid - aħfaad
grow , to	nama / numuww ( u )
husband	gooz - agwaaz
illegitimate child	laqiit - luqaʕaaʕ
illegitimate son	ibn ħaraam
individual	faḥd - aḥraad
infant , suckling	raḥiif
in-law ( f )	nisiiba - nasaayib
in-law ( m )	nisiib - nasaayib
in-law , brother-	siif - salaayif
( hu br )	
in-law , brother-	ʕadiil - ʕadaayil
( wi si hu )	
in-law , daughter-	miḥaat ibn
in-law , father-	ħama ( m )
in-law , mother-	ħama - ħamawaat
in-law , sister-	silfa - salaayif
( hu br wi )	
in-law , son-	gooz bint
in-law , son- ( educated form )	ʕihḥ - aḥhaaḥ
kill , to	?atal / ?at! ( i )
kinship	?aḥaaba
lad , boy	ḥabi - ḥubyaan
lass , girl	ḥabiyya - ḥabaaya

link , to ( VN also means 'relationship' )	waṣal / ṣila ( a )
male	zakar - zukuur
man ( as vs. woman )	raagil - riggaala
man ( human being )	insaana
man , old	ṣaguuz / ṣawagiiz
mankind	baṣar
marriage	gawaaz
married , to get	itgawwiz / gawaaz
marry , to	itgawwiz / gawaaz
marry off , to	gawwiz / gawaaz
maternity , motherhood	umuuma
mother	umm - ummahaat
mother , step-	miṣaat abb
name	ism - asmaa?
name , to	samma / tasmiya
nephew ( br so )	ibn axx - awlaad axx
nephew ( si so )	ibn uxt - awlaad uxt
niece ( br da )	bint axx - banaat axx
niece ( si da )	bint uxt - banaat uxt
orphan	yatiim - yutama
parents	iḥwalideen ~ abaween
paternity	ubuwwa
people	naas ( p )
people ( nation )	ṣaḥb - ṣuḥuub
person	ṣaxṣ - aṣṣaxṣ
personal	ṣaxṣi
pregnant	ḥaamil ( f ) - ḥawaamil
pregnant , to become	ḥamalit / ḥaml ( i )
pregnant , to become	ḥiblit / ḥabl ( a )
propose , to ( to a girl )	xatāb / xuṭba ~ xuṭuuba ( u )
puberty	buluuy
puberty , to reach	balay / buluuy ( u )
race ( human )	gins - agnaas
related ( by marriage ) , to become	ṣaahir / muṣahra
relationship , kinship	?aṣaaba

relative ( kinship )	ʔariib - ʔaʔaayib
relatives	ʔaʔaayib
relatives of ...	ahl ...
sex	gins
sex , the fair	ilgins illaṭiif
sex , the strong	ilgins ilxišin
sister	uxt - ixwaat
son	ibn - awlaad ~ abnaaʔ
son ( educated form )	nagl - angaal
spinster	ʔaanis - ʔawaanis
suckle , to	riḍiif / riḍaaʔa ( a )
suckling baby	raḍiif - ruḍḍaʔ
support , to	ʔaal / iʔaala ( u )
surname	ism ilʔeela
surname	laqab - alqaab
twin	tawʔam - tawaaʔim
uncle , maternal	xaal - xilaan ~ axwaal
uncle , paternal	ʔamm - ʔimaam ~ aʔmaam
virgin	bikr - bakaʔa
widow	aʔmala - aʔaamil
widower	aʔmal - aʔaamil
wife	zooga -aat
wife , co-	ḍuʔra - ḍaʔaayir
woman	sitt -aat
woman , old	ʔaguuzaa - ʔawagiiz
youth ( age group )	šabaab
youth ( f )	šabba -aat
youth ( m )	šabb - šubbaan



Category #22 Motion, Travelling  
and Transportation

ilħaraka wissafaħ winna?!

accident	ħadsa - ħawaadis
aeroplane	ṭayyaara -aat
air conditioned	mukayyaf
air conditioned car ( train )	Ṣarabiyyit takyiif
air conditioning	takyiif hawa
air freight	inna?! ilgawwi
air pocket	maṭabb hawaa?i
air route	xaṭṭ gawwi - xuṭuṭ gawwiyya
air travel	issafaħ bilgaww
airline	Ṣirkīṭ ṭayaṛaan
airport	maṭaar -aat
anchor , to	risi / rasayaan ( i )
anchorage	marsa - maraasi
approach , to	?aṛṛab ( min ) / ?uṛb
arrival	wuṣuul
arrive , to	wiṣil / wuṣuul ( a )
automobile	uṭomobiil -aat
automobile	Ṣarabiyya -aat
barrage ( a small dam )	?anaṭara - ?anaaṭir
bicycle	biskilitta -aat
bicycle	Ṣagala - Ṣagal
boarding house	pansiyoona -aat
boat	markīb - maraakīb
boat	?aarīb - ?awaarīb
boat , passenger	baaxirit rukkaab
boatman	marakbi -yya
bridge	kubri - kabaari
bridge , foot	?anaṭara - ?anaaṭir
bring , to	gaab / magaayib ( i )

bump , pothole	maṭabb -aat
bus	utubiis -aat
bus , tourist	utubiis siyaafi
cabin	kabiina - kabāayin
captain ( plane , ship )	kabtīn
car	ṣarabiyya -aat
car	utomobiil -aat
car , private	ṣarabiyya mallaaki
carriage	ṣarabiyya -aat
carriage , horse drawn	ṣarabiyya ḥanṭuuṛ
carry , to	ṣaal / ṣeel ( i )
cart	ṣarabiyya -aat
cart , push	ṣarabiyyit yadd
cart , horse drawn	ṣarabiyya kaṛṛu
chauffeur	sawwaa? -iin
class , economy	darāga siyahiyya
class , first	darāga uula
class , second	darāga tanya
class , third	darāga talta
class , tourist	darāga siyahiyya
coachman	ṣarbagi -yya
collide , to	taṣaaḍam / taṣaaḍum
come , to	ga ~ gah / miglyy ~ magii? ( i )
compartment , train	diwaan - dawwiin
compartment , train	ṣaḷoon -aat
creep , to	ḥaba / ḥaby ( i )
creep , to	zahaf / zahf ( a )
depart , to	?aam / ?iyaam ( u )
departure	?iyaam
dining car ( train )	ṣarabiyyit il?aki
directory , telephone	dalii ittilifonaat
do not enter ( traffic sign )	mamnuuṣ idduxuul
drive , to	saa? / siwaa?a ( u )
driver	sawwaa? -iin
engineer , railroad	muhandis sikka ḥadiid
engineer , railroad	sawwaa? ?atṛ

engineer , wireless	muhandis lasilki
enter , to	daxal / duxuul ( u )
entrance	duxuul
entrance	madxal - madaaxil
escape , to	hirib / haṛab ( a )
exit	xuruug
fall , to	wiʔiʔ / wuʔuuʔ ( a )
fare	uḡra
float , to	ṭafa / ṭafayaan ( u )
fly , to	ṭaar / ṭayaṛaan ( i )
flying	ṭayaṛaan
freighter	markib naʔl
garage	gaṛaaʒ -aat
gas station	maḥaṭṭit banziin
gasoline	banziin
go , to	ṛaah / miṛwaaḥ ( u )
grease , to	šaḥḥam / tašḥiim
guide , tourist	daliil - adilla
guide , tourist	muršid siyaafi - muršidiin siyaḥiyyiin
horn ( automobile )	kalaks -aat
horn ( automobile )	nifiir
horn ( automobile )	zummaṛa - zamamiir
hostess	muḍiifa -aat
hotel	lukanda -aat
information office	maktab istiʔlmaat
insurance , comprehensive	taʔmiin šaamil
insurance , compulsory	taʔmiin igbaari
jet aircraft	naffaasa -aat
jump , to	naṭṭ / naṭṭ ( u )
keep right ( traffic sign )	ilzam ilyimiin
land , to ( airplane )	habaṭ / hubuuṭ ( u )
lane , slow ( traffic )	ilḥaṛa lbaṭiiʔa
lane , speeding ( traffic )	ilḥaṛa ssariifa
lane ( traffic )	ḥaṛa -aat
lavatory , ladies'	kabineeh hariimi
lavatory , men's	kabineeh rigaali

license , driving	ṛuxṣit qiyaada
license , driving	ṛuxṣit siwaaʔa
license plate number	nimrit ilṣarabiyya
lifebelt	ḥizaam innagaah
lifeboat	ʔaarib nagaah
light , green ( traffic )	nuuṛ axḍar
light , red ( traffic )	nuuṛ aḥmar
light , yellow ( traffic )	nuuṛ aṣḥar
lighthouse	fanaar -aat
locomotive	garṛaar -aat
lorry , truck	luuri ~ yyaat
luggage	ṣafṣ
mast	ṣaarī - ṣawaarī
mechanic , a	mikaniiki -yya
metro ( transportation )	mitru -haat
motorcycle	mutusiki -aat
mount , to	rikiḥ / rukuub ( a )
move , to	itharṛak / taharṛuk
move s.th. , to	harṛak / tahriik
no parking ( traffic sign )	mamnuuṣ ilʔintiḗaar
no parking ( traffic sign )	mamnuuṣ ilwuʔuuf
no smoking	mamnuuṣ ittadxiin
oar	miʔdaaf - maʔadiif
one way ( traffic sign )	ittigaah waahid
overtake , to	lihiʔ / lahaʔaan ( a )
parking lot	mawʔaf sayyaaraat
parking lot	mawʔaf ṣarabiyyaat
passenger	raakiḥ - ruḥkaab
pedestrian crossing	ṣubuur ilmuṣaah
pedestrians	ilmuṣaah
pilot	ṭayyaar -iin
platform ; sidewalk	ṭaṣliif - riṣifa
port	miina - mawaani
porter	ṣayyaal -iin
pump up a tire , to	nafax / nafx ( u )
push , to	zaʔʔ / zaʔʔ ( u )
rail	ʔaḍiib - ʔuḍbaan



railroad	issikka lfadiid
railroad travel	issafaṛ bissikka lfadiid
railway station	mahaṭṭit issikka lfadiid
raise , to	ṛafaṣ / ṛafṣ ( a )
repair , to	ṣa!lāḥ / taṣliih
reserve , to	ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )
reserved	maḥguuz -iin
restaurant	maṭṣam - maṭaaṣim
restroom ( lavatory )	doorit ilmayya
return , to	rigiṣ / ruguuṣ ( a )
ride , to	rikib / rukuub ( a )
ride ( by car ) , a	tawṣiila
road	ṭariif / ṭuruṭ
road , dirt	sikka ziṛaṣiyya
road , the Cairo-Alexandria agricultural	iṭṭariif izziraaṣi
road , the Cairo-Alexandria desert	iṭṭariif iṣṣaḥraawi
road travel	issafaṛ bilbaṛṭ
route	ṭariif - ṭuruṭ
row , to	?addif / ta?diif
rudder	daffa -aat
run , to	giri / gary ( i )
sail , a	?iilṣ - ?uluuṣ
sail , to ( boat )	( ilmarkib ) ?aam ( u )
sailing boat	?aarib ṣiṛaaṣi
sailing vessel	markib ṣiṛaaṣi
sailor	bahḥaaṛ - bahḥaaṛa
sea travel	issafaṛ bilbaḥṛ
seasickness	dawaar ilbaḥṛ
seat	kursi - karaasi
send , to	baṣat / baṣt ( a )
service station ( automotive )	mahaṭṭit banziin
service station ( automotive )	mahaṭṭit taṣhiim
ship	baaxira - bawaaxir
ship	markib - maraakib
ship	safiina - sufun

sign ( signal )	išaarā -aat
sink , to	ʔiri? / ʔara? ( a )
sleeping car ( train )	ʔarabiyyit noom
slide , to	itzaħla? / tizaħlii?
slow down ( traffic sign )	haddi issurʔa
smoke	duxxaan
speed limit	ħadd issurʔa
speed limit	issurʔa lqušwa
station	mahaṭṭa -aat
station master	naazir mahaṭṭa
steamship	markib buxaari
steward	muḍiif -iin
stewardess	muḍiifa -aat
stoker	ʔaṭašgi -yya
stop ( e.g. bus )	mawʔaf - mawaaʔif
street	šaariʔ - šawaariʔ
suitcase	šanṭa - šunaṭ
tail	deel - duyuul
take off , to	ʔaam / ʔiyaam ( u )
tanker , oil	naaqilit bitrool
taxi	taksi -yaat
throw , to	rama / ramy ( i )
ticket	tazkaṛa - tazaakir
ticket , day return	ʔawda yawmiyya
ticket , platform	tazkaṛit rašiif
ticket , return	tazkaṛit ʔawda
ticket , season	abuneeh
ticket , season	ištiraak -aat
ticket collector ( e.g. bus or train )	kumsaari -yya
ticket collector ( e.g. bus or train )	mufaššil tazaakir
ticket inspector	mufattiš tazaakir
ticket office	šubbaak tazaakir
time table ( e.g. trains )	gadwal mawaʔiid
tire	kawitš -aat
tow away , to	garṛ / garṛ ( u )

tractor	gaṛṛaar -aat
traffic policeman	ʕaskari muṛuūr - ʕasaakir muṛuūr
traffic signal	iṣṣaaṛit muṛuūr
train , a	?aṭṛ - ?uṭuṛa
train , diesel	diizil
train , express	iksibrees -aat
train , express	?aṭṛ sariif
train , freighter	?aṭṛ buḍaaʕa
train , passenger	?atr rukkaab
tramway	tiṛaam ~ tiṛamwaay
transport , to	naʔa! / naʔ! ( i )
transportation	muwaṣṣla -aat
transit	transiit
travel	saafir / safar
traveler	musaafir -iin
tricycle	tirisiki! -aat
trip	riḥla -aat
trip	safar - safarivyaat
trip , round	zihaaban waʔiyaaban
truck	ʕarabiyyit naʔ!
truck	!uuri -yyaat
truck ( pickup ) , light	ʕarabiyya nuṣṣ naʔ!
tunnel	nafaʔ - anfaaʔ
turn , to	ḥawwid / taḥwiid ( i )
via	ʕan ṭarīiʔ
waiting room	istiṛaaḥa -aat
walk , to	miš! / mašy ( i )
wheel	ʕagala - ʕagal
wing	ginaaḥ - agniḥa ~ ginīḥa
wrap , to	laff / laff ( i )



## Category # 23 Nature

## iṭṭabiisa

Africa	afriqya
air	hawa
altitude	irtifaaʕ -aat
America	amerika
America	amriika
America , North	amriika ššamaliyya
America , South	amriika lganubiyya
appear , to	zahaṛ / zuhuur
ash	ṛamaad ~ ṛumaad
Asia	asya
atmosphere	gaww
Australia	usturaalya
bank ( river )	šaaṭṭ - šawaati?
be , exist , to	kaan / koon ( u )
beach	šaaṭi? - šawaati?
blow , to (wind )	habb / hubuub ( i )
blow up , inflate , to	nafax / nafx ( u )
breeze , soft	ṭaṛaawa
canal	tirṣa - tiraʕ
cataract	šallaal -aat
cave	kaḥf - kuhuuf
climate	munaax ~ manaax
cloud	safaaba - suḥub
cloud	yeem - yuyuum
cloudy	miyayyim
cold ( adj. )	baarid
cold ( n )	bard
cold wave	moogit bard
coldness	bard ~ buruuda

continent	qaarṛa -aat
creation ( God's )	ilxalʔ
crescent	hilaal
current ( air , water , electricity )	tayyaarṛ -aat
dam	sadd - suduud
darkness	ḡa!ma
darkness	ḡalaam
degree ( temperature )	darḡaga -aat
delta	dilta
desert	ṣaḡṛa - ṣaḡaarṛi
dew	nada ( m )
disaster	karsa - kawaaris
draft	tayyaarṛ -aat
drizzle	ṛazaaz
drop	nidṣa - nidaṣ
drop	nuʔṭa - nuʔatṭ
dust	tuṛaab
dwell , to	ṣaaṣ / ṣiiṣa ( i )
earth ; ground	aṛḡ ( f )
earthquake	zilzaal - zalaazil
environment	biiʔa -aat
Equator	xaṭṭ ilʔistiwa
Europe	uruppa
fall , to	wiʔiṣ / wuʔuuṣ ( a )
field ( agriculture )	yeetṭ - yiṭaan
fire	naarṛ - niṛaan ( f )
flame	lahab
flood	fayaḡaan -aat
fog	ḡabaab
forest	yaaba -aat
freeze , to	itgammid / tagammud
glitter , to	lamaṣ / lamaṣaan ( a )
globe , the	ilkuṛa lʔarḡdiyya
glow , to	itwahhag / tawahhug
ground	aṛḡ ( f )

gulf , bay	xaliig - xulgaan
heat	ħaħaaħa
heat	ħaħħ
heat wave	moogit ħaħħ
hill	tall - tilaal
horizon	ufuq - afaaq
hot ( weather )	ħaħħ
humidity	ħuħuuba
inundation ; flash flood	seel - suyuul
island	giziira - guzuħ
jungle	yaaba -aat
lake	buhayra -aat
land	aħħ ( f )- aħaaħi
latitude	xaħħ ħaħħ
light	ħuu? - aħwaa?
light	nuuħ - anwaaħ
lightning	bar?
liquid	saa?il
longitude	xaħħ ħuu!
maritime	bahri ~ bahari
Mars	ilmarriix
marsh , a	mustanqaħ -aat
mine , a	mangam - manaagim
mirage	saħaab
mist	ħabbuura
moderate	muħtadiil
moon	?amaħ
moon , full	badr
moonlight	?amaħa
mountain	gabal - gibaal
mountainous ; mountain ( adj )	gabali
mud	ħiin
natural	ħabiisfi
nature	ħabiisa
nature ( also the world )	iddunya
oasis	waaha -aat

ocean	muhiit -aat
Ocean , the Atlantic	ilmuhiit ilʔaṭlantī
Ocean , the Indian	ilmuhiit ilhindi
Ocean , the Pacific	ilmuhiit ilhaadi
peninsula	šibh gaziira
phenomenon	ḡaahira - ḡawaahir
plain , a	sahl - suhuul
planet	kawkab - kawaakib
plateau	haḡaba - hiḡaab
Pole , North	ilʔuṭb iššamaali
Pole , South	ilʔuṭb ilgannubi
pond	birka - birak
radiation	iššaaṣ -aat
rain	maṭar - amṭaar
rain , to	maṭṭarit / maṭar
rainbow	qoos quzaḥ
ray	šuuṣaaṣ - aššiiṣa
rise ( of sun ) , to	iššams ṭiṣit / ṭuluuṣ iššams ( a )
river	nahr - anhaar
river navigation	milaaha nahriyya
rock	ṣaxra - ṣuxuur
rock ( coll. )	ṣaxr
sand	raṃl ~ raṃla - rimaal
sea	baḥr - bihaar ~ buhuur
set ( of sun ) , to	iššams yaṣabit / yuṣuub iššams ( u )
shore , beach	šaaṭi? - šawaṭi?
sky	sama -waat
snow	talḡ
snow , to	nazzilit talḡ / nuzuul ittalḡ
soil	tuṣba
space , outer	ilfaḡaa? ilxaarigi
spacecraft , spaceship	safiinit faḡaa?
spaceman	raḡul faḡaa?
star	nigm - nuguum
star	nigma -aat
stone	ḡaḡar ~ ḡaḡara - ḡigaara



---

storm	ŧaaŧifa - ŧawaŧif
sun	ŧams ( f )
temperate	muŧtadii
thunder	raŧd
tide , the	ilmadd wilgazr
transparent	ŧaffaaf
tree	ŧagaŧ , a -aat
Tropic of Cancer	madaaŧ issaraŧaan
Tropic of Capricorn	madaaŧ ilgady
universal	ŧaalami
universe , the	ilkoon
valley	waadi - widyaan
volcano	burkaan - baŧakiin
warm	daafi
warmth	dafa
water	mayya
waterfall	ŧallaal -aat
wave	mooga -aat
weather	gaww
weather	ŧaŧŧ
weather bureau	ilŧarŧaad ilgawwiyya
weather forecast	ittanabbuŧaat ilgawwiyya
weather forecast	naŧra gawwiyya
well , a	biir - abaaŧ ~ biyaar
wind	riih - riyaah ( f )
wood	xaŧab , a -aat
world	ŧaalam - ŧawaalim
world , the ( also nature )	iddunya
world , the	ilkuŧa lŧarŧdiyya



## Category #24 Police and Administration

## ilbuliis wil?idaara

accident	hadsa - hawaadis
accident , to be involved in a	ʕamal hadsa
addict , hashish	haššaaš -iin
administration	idaara -aat
administrator of a section of a village	šeex balad
ambulance	ʕarabiyyit ilʕisʕaaf
application	ʕaʕab -aat
assault ( a woman ) , to	hatak ʕirḍ / hatk ʕirḍ( i )
bank ( financial )	bank - bunuuk
beat up ( s.o. ) , to	ḍarab / ḍarḅ ( a )
bill ( e.g. electricity , phone , etc. )	fatuura - fawatiir
black market	issuuʔ issooda
car , private	ʕarabiyya mallaaki
card ( e.g. business card )	kart - kuruut
certificate of vaccination , international	šahaadit taʕʕiim dawliyya
collector ( e.g. electric bill )	mufaššil -iin
collision	tašaadam
counterfeit	ʕumla muzayyafa
crime	gariima - gaḗaayim
currency control department	idaarit innaʔd
customs official	kaššaaaf -iin
customs	ilgumruk
danger of death ! ( sign )	xaḗar ilmoot

defame , to	sabb / sabb ( i )
detective	muxbir -iin
detective ( lieutenant and above )	zaabiṭ mabaafis
dragoman , translator	turgumaan
drugs , hallucinatory ( tablets )	hubuub ilhalwasa
drunk	sakraan -iin
drunk , to get	sikir / sukr ( a )
emergency unit , medical	ilʔisʔaaf
emergency unit , police	buliis innagda
entrance ( sign )	duxuul
exchange money , to	yaayyaṭ fuluus
expiry date	tariix ilʔintihaaʔ
extend ( one's ) residence , to	madd ilʔiqaama
falsify , to	ṣawwaṭ / tazwiir
fees ( e.g. for a visa )	rasm - rusuum
fight , a	ʔarka -aat
finger print	baṣma -aat
fire department	ilmaṭaafi
fire engine	ʔarabiyyit ilmaṭaafi
firemen	ilmaṭaafi
forbidden	mamnuuʔ
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
foreigner ( form of address or reference particularly to Westerners )	xawaaga -aat
forge , to	ṣawwaṭ / tazwiir
form , a ( e.g. application )	istimaara -aat
gambler	ʔumarti -yya
gambling	ʔumaar
hashish	haʃiis
hashish smoking incident	ʔurza - ʔuraz
insult	ʃitiima - ʃataayim
insult , to	ʃatam / ʃitiilma ( i )
jimmy , a	ṭaffaaʃa -aat

jitney ( taxi )	taksi binnafaṛ
letter	gawaab -aat
letter , express	gawaab mustaṣgīl
letter , night ( telegram )	xīṭaab tīllīyṛaafi
letter , official ( govern- ment administration )	gawaab rasmi
letter , registered	gawaab musaggaḷ
mail box	sanduuḥ buṣṭa
mail box , air	sanduuḥ bariid gawwi
mail box ( non-air mail )	sanduuḥ bariid ʿaadi
mayor	ʿumda ( m ) - ʿumad
mayor , deputy	naaʿib ʿumda ( m )
meter ( e.g. electric or water )	ʿaddaad -aat
meter reader ( e.g. electricity )	kaṣṣaaf -iin
misdemeanor	gunḥa - gunaḥ
Mugamma , the ( Government Building Complex )	ilmabna Imugammaʿ ( m )
Mugamma , the ( Government Building Complex )	ilmugammaʿ
narcotics	muxaddīraat
narcotics department	idaʿīṭ mukaffīṭ ilmuxaddīraat
night service ( e.g. pharmacy )	xidma layliyya
no entry ! ( sign )	mamnuuʿ idduxuul
occupied	maṣṣūl
offense , capital ( felony )	gīnaaya -aat
office hours	mawaʿīd ilʿamaḷ
opium	afyuun
parcel	ṭarḍ - ṭuruud
passport	gawaaz safar - gawazaat safar
passport	paspoor - taat
passport , to get a	ṭaʿīlaʿ paspoor
passport office	idaʿīṭ ilgawazaat
passport officers	zaabiṭ ilgawazaat
passport registration ( with the police )	tasgīl ilgawaz

permit	taṣriih - taṣariih
permit , residence	taṣriih iqaama
permit , work	taṣriih ṣamal
phone ( s.o. ) , to	kallim ... fittiliifoon
phone , to	talfin ( i )
photographing prohibited	mamnuuṣ ittaṣwiir
pick-pocket	naṣṣaal -iin
pick pockets , to	naṣal / naṣ! ( i )
please!	law samaft
please	min faḍlak
police	buliis
police , airport	buliis ilmaṭaar
police , to make a complaint to the	ballay / balaay ( a )
police report	maḥḍar buliis
police , tourist	ilbuliis issiyaafi
police contact for certain area of town or city	ṣeex ḥaarā
police officer , city	amiin ṣurṭa - umanaa? ṣurṭa
policeman	ṣaskari - ṣasaakir
post office , main	ilbuṣṭa lṣumumiyya
printed matter	maṭbuṣaat
prohibited articles	mamnuṣaat
public services	ilxadamaat ilṣamma
quarantine	ilhagr iṣṣiḥhi
quarrel	xinaaʔa -aat
rape , to	iṣṭaṣab / iṣṭiṣaab
rate , exchange	siṣr ilṣumla
rate , tourist exchange rate , favorable exchange( currency )	issiṣr ittaṣgiifi
rate , official exchange ( currency )	iṣsiṣr irrasmi
receipt , return ( mail )	ṣilm ilwuṣuul
register , to	saggiil / taṣgiil
registration , birth	taṣgiil ilmawaliid
renew , to	gaddid / tagdiid
residence	iqaama
residence , length of	muddit ilṭiqaama

residence , permanent	iqaama daa?ima
residence , temporary	iqaama mu?aqqata
secret police , undercover police	mabaafis
sign , to	maḍa / imḍa ( i )
signature	imḍa -aat
smoking prohibited	mamnuuf ittadxiin
smuggle , to	harḥab / tahriib
smuggler	muharrib -iin
smuggling division ( police )	idaarīt mukaffit ittahriib
stamp , postage	ṭaabif buṣṭa - ṭawaabif buṣṭa
stamp , revenue tax	damya
stamp ( e.g. rubber stamp )	xitm - axtaam
stamp ( put on application to the government )	damya
stamped paper	ṣarḍ haal damya
steal , to	sara? / sir?a ( a )
submit an application , to	?addim ṭaḷab
swindle , to	naṣab / naṣb ( u )
swindler	naṣṣaab -iin
taxi	taksi -yyaat
telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
telephone call	mukaalma tilifoniyya
testify , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
testimony , false	ṣahaada zuur
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	mutaṣakkir
thanks ( thank you ) ( general )	ṣukran
thief	ḥaraami -yya
tourist	saayih - suyyaaf
traffic department	idaarīt ilmuruur
transit	transiit
vacant	xaali
vice squad	buliis il?adaab
violation ( legal )	muxalfa -aat
violation , traffic	muxalfit muruur
visa	viiza -aat
visa , entry	ta?ṣiirit duxuul ( f )

visit

ziyaara -aat

witness

šaahid - šuhuud



*Category #25 Possessions, Property  
and Commerce*

ilmumtalakaat wittigaara

account , check ( e.g., restaurant)	fisaab -aat
account , current	fisaab gaari
account , savings	fisaab tawfiir
accountant	mufaasib -iin
accountant , certified public	mufaasib qanuni
bank ( financial )	bank - bunuuk
bank , credit	bank ittastliif
bank , land mortgage	bank fiqaaṛi
bank statement	kaṣf fisaab
bill ( receipt )	fatuura - fawatiir
bill ( account )	kaṣf fisaab
bill ( currency )	waraʔit banknoot - waraʔ banknoot
bill of laden	buliisit ṣafn
bill of sale	mubayṣa -aat
bond ( commercial )	sanad -aat
borrow , to	istalaf / salaf ~ istilaaf
borrowing	salaf
broker	simsaar - samasra
broker or middleman , to act as	samsar / samsara
buy , to	ištara / šira
buyer	muštari -yyiin
buying	šira
capital ( finance )	raʔs maal - ruʔuus amwaaʔ
cash , in	naʔdi
cheap	rixiiṣ - ruxaaṣ
check	šek -aat
check book	daftar šikaat
client	ṣamiil - ṣumala
commerce	tigaara

commerce , chamber of	ilyurfa ttugariyya
commercial ( adj )	tugaari
commercial register	sigill tugaari
commodity	silfa - silaf
company ( e.g. commerce )	širka ~ šarika -aat
company , trading	širka tugaariyya
consumer	mustahlik -iin
consumer's cooperative	gamfiyya tašaawuniyya stihlaakiyya
contract	ša?d - šu?uud
corporation	širka musahma
cost	takaliif
cost of living	takaliif ilmafiiša
credit	salafiyya -aat
credit	suifa - sulaf
credit , on	biddeen
credit , on	šukuk
credit , to sell or buy on	šakkik / taškiik
currency	šumla
currency exchange	tafiwii šumla
customer	zubuun - zabaayin
debt	deen - duyuun
deed , title	ša?d milkiyya
economy , open-door	ii?infitaah ii?iqtišaadi
estates	mumtalakaat
exhibited articles	mašruḍaat
expenses	mašarīif
expensive	yaali -yiin
export , to	šadḍar / tašdiir
export permit	izn tašdiir
exports	šaḍiiraat
fare ( travel )	uḡra
fees ( e.g. for a visa )	rasm - rusuum
finance	maliyya
finance , to	mawwil / tamwii
financier	mumawwil -iin
fine ( n )	yaḡaama -aat
goods	buḡaaša - baḡaayiš
have ( possess ; non-verb )	šand

heir	waaris - waṛasa
heiress	wariisa -aat
import , to	istawṛad / istiṛaad
import permit	izn istiraad
imported	mustawṛad
imports	waridaat
imports and exports	waridaat wiṣaḍiṛaat
income	daxl
inherit , to	waras / wirs ( i )
inheritance	miṛaas
installment	?iṣṭ - a?ṣaaṭ
installments , by	bitta?ṣiiṭ
installments , by	ʕala a?ṣaaṭ
installments , to pay in	?aṣṣaṭ / ta?ṣiiṭ
insurance	ta?miin
insurance , compulsory	ta?miin igbaari
insurance , fire	ta?miin diḍ ilḥarii?
insurance , life	ta?miin ʕala lḥayaah
insurance policy	buliiṣit ta?miin
insure , to	ammin / ta?miin
insured	mu?amman ʕaleeh
interest	fayda - fawaayid
interest ( finance )	ribḥ - aṛbaaḥ
interest , compound	ribḥ muṛakkab
interest , simple	ribḥ baṣiiṭ
invest , to	istasmaṛ / istismaaṛ
investment	istismaaṛ -aat
investor	mustasmir -iin
invoice	fatuuṛa - fawatiir
item ( kind ; sort )	ṣanf - aṣnaaf
labour union , chairman of	naqiiḥ
landlord	maalik - mullaak
landlord	ṣaaḥib ilmilk
lease , a	ʕa?d igaaṛ
lease , to	aggaṛ min / igaaṛ
leaseholder	musta?gir -iin
lend , to	salliif / tasliif

loan , a	salafiyya -aat
loan , a	sulfa - sulaf
loan , to take out a	istadaan / istidaana
lose , to	xisir / xusaara ( a )
loss	xusaara
luxury	rafaahiya
market	suu? - aswaa?
market , black	issuu? issooda
merchant	taagir - tuggaar
merchant , commission	komisyongi -yya
Ministry of Commerce	wizaarit ittigaara
Ministry of Economics	wizaarit il?iqtisaad
Ministry of Treasury	wizaarit ilxazaana
money	filuus
money ( capital )	maal - amwaal
money order , postal	hiwaala bariidiyya
money order , postal	izn bariid
mortgage , to	rahan / rahn ( a )
occupancy	wad? ilyadd
owe , to	daan / deen ( i )
own , possess , to	malak / milk ( i )
owner	maalik - mullaak
owner , to make s.o. the	mallik / tamlik
ownership	milkiyya
partner	širiik - šuraka
pawn , to	rahan / rahn ( a )
pay , to	dafa? / daf? ( a )
percentage	nisba - nisab
piasters) ( thing referred to is	abu ( sab?a saay )
m ) , that which is worth	
( seven	
possess , own , to	imtalak / imtilaak
possession	milk - mumtalakaat
possessions	mumtalakaat
pounds ( thing referred to is	umm ( sab?a gneeh )
f ) , that which is worth	
seven	

price	taman - atmaan
professional association ,	naq̄ib
chairman of	
profit	maksab - makaasib
profit	rib̄h - ar̄baah
profit , to	kisib / maksab ~ kasb ( a )
property	milk - amlaak
purchased goods	muštarayaat ~ muštarawaat
purchasing department	q̄ism ilmuštarayaat
real estate	fiqaar̄ -aat
reduction ( in price )	tanziiil̄ -aat
reduction ( in price ) , discount	taxfiid̄ -aat
rent	igaar̄
rent	ugra
rent , for	liil?igaar̄
rent , to	aggar̄ / ugra ~ igaar̄
rent , to let for	aggar̄ li / igaar̄
resource	mawrid - mawaarid
resources , natural	mawaarid tabiʿiyya
retail	tigaar̄it ilʿat̄taʿi
retail price	siʿr ilʿat̄taʿi
retailer	taagir̄ ʿat̄taʿi
safe , a	xazna h̄adiid
salary	mahiyya - mahaaya
salary	murattab̄ -aat
sale ( price reduction )	okazyoon̄ -aat
saleslady	bayyaaʿa -aat
salesman	bayyaaʿ -iin
save , to ( money )	hawwiš̄ / tafwiš̄
save , to ( money )	iddaxar̄ / iddixar̄
saving	tawfiir̄
savings	muddaxar̄aat
savings , life	tafwišt̄ ilʿumr̄
savings account	h̄isaab tawfiir̄
savings book	daftar̄ tawfiir̄
savings certificate ( or bond )	šahaadit̄ istismaar̄
sell , to	baaʿ / beeʿ ( i )

service	xidma -aat
share , a ( stock )	sahm - ashum
share ( portion )	naṣīb - anṣiba
shareholder	musaahim -iin
shareholders	ḥamaḥit ilʔashum
shop , a	dukkaan - dakakiin
social security	ittaʔmiin ilʔigtimaafi
sold	mitbaaʕ
specifications	muwaṣafaat
spend ( money ); cash (check), to	ṣaraf / ṣarf ( i )
standard of living	mustawa Ḥaṣiīṣa
stock exchange	buṣṣa -aat
store ( shop ) , a	dukkaan - dakakiin
store ( shop ) , a	matgar - mataagir
sublet , to	igaar min ilbaaṭin
sum ( of money )	mablay - mabaaliy
supply and demand	ilṣarḍ wiṭṭalab
take , to	xad ~ axad / axd ( u )
tax ( finance )	ḍariiba - ḍaraayib
tax , general income	ḍariibit iddaxl ilṣaam
tax , income	ḍariibit iddaxl
tax , progressive	ḍariiba taṣaaʕudiyya
taxes	ḍaraayib
tenant	mustaʔgir -iin
trade ( commerce )	tigaara
trade , to	taagir / tigaara
trade union	nigaabit ilṣummaal
trade-mark	marka musaggala
trade-mark	ṣalaama tugaariyya
transaction	ṣafqa -aat
union ( guild )	niqaaba -aat
union ( guild ) , chairman of	raʔiis niqaaba - ruʔasaaʔ niqabaat
wage	agr - uguur
wage	ugra - ugar
wealth	sarwa -aat
wholesale	tigaarit ilgumla
wholesale dealer	taagir gumla

## Category #26 The Press

## iṣṣahaafa

abbreviate , to	ixtaṣar / ixtiṣar
absent	yaayib -iin
absent , to be	yaab / yiyaab ( i )
account for , to	ṣallil li / taṣllil
accuse , to	ittaham / ittihaam
accuse of lying , to	kazzib / takziib
accustomed to , to be	iṣtaad / iṣtiyaad
activity	naṣaat -aat
actual	fiṣli
advertise ; announce , to	aṣlan / iṣlaan
advertisement	iṣlaan -aat
affirm , to	akkid / taṣkiid
agency	wikaala -aat
agency , news	wikaalit anbaaʔ
agenda	gadwal aṣmaal
aggression	iṣtidaaʔ -aat
aggression	ṣudwaan
agree on , to	waafiʔ ṣala / muwafʔa
agree unanimously , to	agmaṣ ṣala / igmaaṣ
agreement	ittifaaṣ -aat
aid	maṣuuna -aat
aim , goal	hadaf - ahdaaf
aircraft carrier	ḥaamilit ṭaṣiṣaat
Akhbar Al-Yoom Newspaper	axbaar iliyoom
( weekly )	
Al-Ahram Newspaper ( daily )	ilṭahraam
Al-Akhbar Newspaper ( daily )	ilṭaxbaar
Al-Gumhuriyya Newspaper	ilgumhuriyya
( daily )	

Al-Misa newspaper ( daily ; evening )	ilmisa
allies , to become	iṭḥaalif / taḥaaluf
allocate , to	xaṣṣaṣ / ṭaxṣiiṣ
ambush	kamiin - kamaayin
analysis	taḥliil -aat
announcement	iṣṭlaan -aat
announcement	naṣra -aat
announcer ( radio , T.V. )	muziiṣ -iin
anonymous	biduun taḥqiiṣ
apologize , to	iṣṭazaṣ / iṣṭizaar
Arab cause , the	ilḥaḍiyya iṣṭarabiyya
argue , to	gaadil / gidaal
argue with , to	naaqiṣ / munaqṣa
arm , to	sallaḥ / taṣliih
armament	taṣliih -aat
armored	mudaṣṣaf
arms race	sibaaq ittasaalluḥ
arrest , to	iṣṭaqal / iṣṭiqaal
arrest , to	?abaḍ ṣala / ?abaḍ ( a )
artillery	madfaṣiyya
assault	huguum
Associated Press	ilḥassoṣyeetid press
association	gamṣiyya -aat
atomic	zarri
attack , to	iṣṭada ṣala / iṣṭidaa?
attitude ( stand )	mawqif - mawaaqif
attitude , hostile	mawqif ṣadaa?i
author	muḥallif -iin
authorities , local	iṣṣuḷṭaat ilmaḥalliyya
authorities , the	iṣṣuḷṭaat
balance ( e.g. of power )	tawaazun
balloting	iqtiraaf
barrel	barmiil - baramiil
base , a	qaṣda - qawaaṣid
battalion	katiiba - kataayib
battlefront	gabha -aat



be , to	kaan / koon ( u )
become , to	aşbañ
begin , to	bada / bidaaya ( a )
believe , to	iştaqad / iştıqaad
belligerency	haalit harb
besiege , to	haaşir / hişaar
bilateral	sunaaʔi
blame , to	laam / loom ( u )
block , to unite in a	itkattil / takattul
blow up s.th. , to	nasaf / nasf ( i )
board of editors	iđaarit ittaħriir
boast of , to	iftaxar / iftixaar
bomb	qunbula - qanaabil
bottleneck	şunuq izzugaaga
bribe	raşwa - raşaawi
bribe , to	raşa / raşwa ( i )
broadcast , to	azaaş / izaafa
buffer zone	manţıqa haagiza
bulletin	naşra -aat
bullet	ruşaaşa - ruşaaş
cable ( telegram )	barqiyya -aat
cable , to	abraaq
call , to	naada / nıdaaʔ
campaign	hamla -aat
cancel , to	laya / ilıyaaʔ ( i )
cannon	madfaş - madaafiş
capture , to	asaar / asr ( i )
caricature	karikatiir
case	haala -aat
celebrate , to	iftafal bi / iftifaal
ensor	raqıib - ruqaba
ensorship	riqaaba
census	işşaaʔ -aat
challenge , to	ıthadda / tafaddi
charge , those in	ılmasʔuliin
circles ( fields , e.g. diplo- matic circles )	dawaayir

circumstance	zarf - zuṛuuf
circumstances	zuṛuuf
citizen	muwaaṭin -iin
civilization	ḥaḍaaṛa -aat
clarify , to	wadḍaḥ / tawḍiḥ
classified ads	iṣṭaanat mubawwaba
cling , to	itmassik bi / tamassuk
coalition ( adj )	iṭṭilaafi
co-existence , peaceful	ittaṣaayuṣ issilmi
collective ( adj )	gamaafi
colony	mustaṣmaṛa -aat
column ( newspaper )	ṣamuud - aṣmida
come , to	ga ~ gah ~ gih / migiyy ~ magii? (yiigi )
commandos	fidaaʿi -yyiin
comment on , to	ṣallaq ṣala / taṣliiq ~ ṣalla? ṣala / taṣlii?
commentary	taṣliiq ~ taṣlii? -aat
commentator	muṣalliḳ -iin
commentator , economic	muṣalliḳ iqtīṣaadi
commentator , political	muṣalliḳ siyaasi
commit ( crime ) , to	irtakab - irtikaab
commitment	taṣahhud -aat
committee	lagna - ligan
Common Market	issuuʿ ilmuṣṭaraka
communications media	ilʿiṣlaam
communiqué	balaay -aat
community	mugtamaʿ -aat
compare with , to	qaarḥin bi / muqarṇa
compel , to	agbaṛ ṣala / igbaar
compensate , to	ṣawwad / taṣwiid
complete , to be or become	tamm / tamaam ( i )
conference , press	muṭtamaṛ ṣuḥufi
confirm , to	ayyid / taʿyiid
conscience , world	iḍḍamiir ilṣaalami
conservative ( adj )	muḥaafiz -iin
consider , to	iṣṭabar / iṣṭibaar

conspiracy	muʔamra -aat
conspirator	mutaʔaamir -iin
contain , to	iftawa ʕala
contribute ( donate ) , to	itbarraʕ / tabarraʕ
convoy	qaafila - qawaafil
cooperate with , to	itʕaawin maʕa / taʕaawun
coordinate , to	nassaq / tansiiq
corner	rukn - arkaan
corpse	gussa - gusas
correspond with , to	kaatib / mukatba
correspondent	muʕaasil -iin
corruption	fasaad
coup d'etat	inqilaab -aat
criminal	mugrim -iin
critic	naaqid - nuqqaad
criticism	naqd
criticize , to	intaʔad / intiʔaad
cross , to	ʕabar / ʕubuur ( u )
crossword puzzle	musabʔit illikalimaat ilmutaqaʕa
crosswords	kalimaat mutaqaʕa
daily ( e.g. newspaper )	yoomi
debating or study group	nadwa -aat
deceive , to	xadaʕ / xidaaʕ ( a )
decisive	ʕaasim
declaration	taʕriif -aat
declare , to	ʕarraʕ / taʕriif
decline , to ( e.g. invitation )	iʕtazaʕ ʕan / iʕtiʕaar
decoration ( medal )	wisaam - awsima
defeat	haziima - hazaayim
defeated , to be	inhazam / inhizaam
delegate , permanent	manduub daaʔim
deliberation	mudawla -aat
demand	maʕlab - maʕaalib
demand ; to request , to	ʕaʕab / ʕaʕab ( u )
demonstrate , to	itzaahir / tazaahur
demonstration	muzahra -aat
deny , to	ankaʕ / inkaar
deny , to	kazzib / takziib

deny , to	nafa / nafy ( i )
depict , to	şawwaḥ / taşwiir
deputize for , to	naab šan / niyaaba ( u )
describe , to	waşaf / waşf ( i )
destroyer ( ship )	mudammira -aat
detail	tafşiil - tafaşiil
detente	wifaaq dawli
develop ( s.th. ) , to	ṭawwaḥ / taṭwiir
deviate ( depart from ) , to	inḥaraf / inḥiraaf
devote , to	kaḥḥas / takriis
dignitaries	kibaar işşaxşiyyaat
dignitary	şaxşiyya kbiira
direct , to	waggih / tawgiih
disarmament	nazš issilaaf
disaster	karsa - kawaaris
discover , to	iktaşaf / iktişaaf
do , to	šamal / šamal ( i )
document	mustanad -aat
dominate , to	sayṭar šala / sayṭara
doubt , to	şakk / şakk ( u )
duty ( obligation )	waagib -aat
edit ( to write ) , to	ḥaḥḥar / taḥriir
editor ( m )	muharrir -iin
editor-in-chief	ḥaḥḥiis ittaḥriir
editorial	iftitaḥiyya -aat
editorial	maqaal iftitaafi
editorial section ( office )	?alam ittaḥriir
editorial staff	hay?it ittaḥriir
effective	faššaal
effectiveness	faašiiliyya
election campaign	ḥamla ntixabiyya
emergency , state of	ḥaalit ṭawaari?
emigrant	muytarib -iin
emigrate , to	haagir / higr
emphasize , to	akkid / ta?kiid
endure , to	istafmil / istifmaal
endure , to	itḥammil / taḥammul

enemy	ʕaduw - aʕdaaʔ
enmity	ʕadaaʔ
enmity	ʕadaawa -aat
enquire , to	istaʕlim / istiʕlaam
enthusiasm	hamaasa
envoy , special	mabʕuus xaaʕ
escape , to	hirib / haʕab ( a )
espionage	gasuusiyya
essay	maqaal ~ maqaala -aat
essence	gawhaʕ - gawaahir
event	hadas - ahdaas
event	waqfa - waqaaʔiʕ
evidence	daliil - adilla
exaggerate , to	baaliy fi / mubalya
examine ( study ) , to	iʕtalaʕ ʕala / iʕtilaaʕ
excerpt	nabza -aat
execute , to	naffiz / tanfiiz
exempt from , to	aʕfa min iʕfaaʔ
expert	xabiir - xubaʕa
explode , to	infagaʕ / infigaar
exploit , to	istayall / istiylaal
explosion	infigaar -aat
exposed to , to be	itʕarraq li ... / taʕarraq
express ( an idea ) , to	aʕrab ʕan / iʕraab
external	xaarigi
extinguish , to	ʕafa / tafy ( i )
extract ( writing )	muqʕaʕaf -aat
extremes , to go to	taʕarraf / taʕarraf
extremist	mutaʕarraf -iin
eyewitness	ʕaahid ʕayaan
face , to	waagih / muwagha
facilitate , to	sahhil / tashii
fact	haʕiiʔa - haʕaayiʔ
fail , to	faʕal / faʕal ( a )
fate	maʕiir - maʕaayir
favor ( merit )	faʕl - aʕdaal
feudalism	iqʕaaʕ

field ( sphere , range )	magaal -aat
fight ( military ) , to	ħaarib / ħarḅ
find s.th. or s.o. , to	laʔa / laʔayaan ( a )
find s.th. or s.o. , to	liʔi ( a )
find s.th. or s.o. , to	wagad / wuguud ( i )
fleet ( n )	uṣṭuul - aṣaṭiil
flourish , to	izdahar / izdihaar
forbidden	mamnūʕ -iin
force , by	bilʔuwwa
forced to , to be	iṭṭarḅ li / iṭṭiṭaar
foreign	agnabi
foreigner	agnabi - agaanib
founder	muʔassis -iin
freedom	ħurriyya
freedom of the press	ħurriyyit iṣṣafaafa
freedom of thought	ħurriyyit ilfikr
freedom to publish	ħurriyyit innaṣr
friendly	widdi
fundamental	asaasi -yyiin
gang	ʕiṣaaba -aat
get rid of , to	itxa!!aṣ min / taxa!!uṣ
give , to	idda ( i )
give , to	ʕaṭa / ʕaṭiyya
go , to	raah / miṣraah ( u )
group ( e.g. group of tourists )	foog - afwaag
guarantee	ḍamaan -aat
guide , to	aṣṣad / iṣṣaad
gunpowder	baṣuud
handbill	manṣuur -aat
hand over , to	sallim li / tasliim
happen , to	ħaṣa! / ħuṣuu! ( a )
headquarters	maqarḅ
help , to	saaʕid / musaʕda
hide , to	axfa / ixfaaʔ
homeland	waṭan - awṭaan
hope for , to	itʕaṣṣam / ʕaṣam

horoscope , today's	ħazzak illoom
hostility	ʕudwaan
idea	fikra - afkaar
illustrated	muṣawwar
imagine , to	itxayyil / taxayyul
imitate , to	?allid / ta?liid
imperialism	istiṣmaar
importance	ahammiyya
important	muhimm -iin
impossible , to be	istaḥaal / istiḥaala
in accordance with	bunaaʔan ʕala
incident	ħadsa - ħawaadis
incident	waqʕa - waqaaʔiʕ
infantry	muṣaah
infiltrate , to	itsallil / tasallul
influence	nufuuz
influence	taʔsiir
inform about , to	axbaar ʕan / ixbaar
inform ... of , to	aḥaaʔ ... ʕilman bi
information ( publicity and communications )	iʕlaam
infringe upon , to	itʕadda ʕala / taʕaddi
interest ( benefit )	maṣlaḥa - maṣaalih
interest in , to take an	iḥamm bi / iḥtimaam
interim ( adj )	muʔaqqat ~ muwaʔʔat
internal	daaxili
international	dawli
international	ʕaalamī
international day	yoom dawli
international news	axbaar ʕaalamīyya
interview	ħadiis ṣuḥafi
invade , to	aḃaar ʕala / iḃaar
invade , to	ʔaza / ʔazw ( u )
investigate , to	ħaʔʔaʔ fi / taḥʔiiʔ
investigation	taḥʔiiʔ -aat
issue ( problem )	?aḃiyya - ?aḃaaya
issue ( of paper or magazine )	ʕadad - aʕdaad

issue , to	aşđar / işđaar
issued ( published ) , to be	şadar / şuduur ( u )
jet aircraft	naffaasa -aat
journalism	şahaafa
journalism , science of	ilfann işşuhafi
journalist ( f )	şuhafiyya -aat
journalist ( m )	şuhafi -yyiin
journalistic	şuhafi
journalists	rigaal işşahaafa
journalist's union	niqaabit işşuhafiyyiin
journalist's union , head of	naqıib işşuhafiyyiin
kind as ( to do s.th. ) , to	itfađđal / tafadđul
be so	
kindle , to	aşşal / işşaal
lead , to	qaad / qiyaada ( u )
lead to , to	adda ila / ta?diya
leader	zañim - zuşama
leadership	qiyaada -aat
League of Arab States	gamñit idduwal ilşarabiyya
League of Nations	şuşbit il?umam
letter ( mail )	gawwab -aat
letter ( mail )	risaala - rasaa?il
letters to the editor	bariid ilqurraa?
liberal	mutaharrir -iin
liberation	tahrir
local	maħalli
local news	axbaar maħalliyya
love passionately , to	ñişi? / ñiş? ( a )
machine gun	madfañ raşşaaş
magazine	magalla -aat
magazine , monthly	magalla şahriyya
magazine , weekly	magalla usbuñiyya
make , to	şamal / şamal ( i )
make ( render ) , to	xalla
mandate over a territory	intidaab ~ şahd il?intidaab
maneuver	munawra -aat
margin	haamiş - hawaamiş



marines , the	ilbahriyya
martial law	hukm fufi
martyr	šahiid - šuhada
massacre	mazbaha - mazaabiḥ
measure ( action )	igraa? -aat
medal	wisaam - awsima
media	wasaaʔil ilʔislaam
mediate , to	itwaṣṣaṭ fi / tawaṣṣuṭ
meet with , to	igtamaṣ bi / igtimaas
member	fudw - aṣḍaa?
membership	fudwiyya
mention , to	zakaṛ / zikr ( u )
message	risaala - rasaaʔil
method	ṭarīiʔa - ṭuruʔ
Middle East News Agency	wikaalit anbaaʔ iššarq ilʔawṣaaṭ
military rule	hukm faskari - aḥkaam faskariyya
mine ( explosive )	layam - alyam
minutes of a meeting	mahḍar ilgalsa
minutes of a meeting	mahḍar ilwaqaaʔiṣ
mission ( task )	muhimma - mahaam
moderate	muṣṭadil -iin
monopoly	iftikaar -aat
motive	baaʔis - bawaaʔis
motto	šifaar -aat
narrate	ṛawa / riwaaya ( i )
nationalize , to	ammim / taʔmim
navy	bahriyya
need , to	iftaag li / iftiyaag
need , to	ʔaaz / ʔayzaan ( u )
negative ( adj )	salbi
neglect , to	aḥmal / ihmaal
negotiate with , to	faawid / mufawḍa
negotiation	mufawḍa -aat
neutral	ʔala lḥiyaad
neutrality	ḥiyaad
neutrality , positive	ḥiyaad igaabi
news	nabaʔ - anbaaʔ

news	xabaṛ - axbaaṛ
news , today's	axbaaṛ il-yoom
news , tomorrow's	axbaaṛ il-yadd
news commentary	taḥliiq ḥala
news summary	mugaz il-ʔanbaaʔ
newscast	naṣrit il-ʔaxbaaṛ
newspaper	garilda - gaṛaayid
newspaper	gurṇaal - gaṛaniil
newspaper	ṣaḥiifa - ṣuḥuf
nominal	ismi
non-aggression pact	muṣahdit ḥadam iṣṭidaaʔ
notice ( announcement )	iṣḻaan -aat
obituaries , the	il-wafiyyaat
obituary	naḥy
object , to	iṣṭaraḍ ḥala / iṣṭiraḍ
obscurity	yumuud
observe , to	!aaḥiz / mu!aḥza
obstacle	ḥaqaba -aat
occasion	munasba -aat
occupy , to	iftall / iftilaal
offer , to	ʔaddim / taʔdiim
official , semi-	ṣibh rasmi
official duties	mahaam il-maṣib
oil ( petroleum )	bitrool
oil ( petroleum )	zeet
oil field	ḥaql bitrool - ḥuquul bitrool
Olympic Games , the	ilalṣaab il-ʔulimbiyya
omit , to	ḥazaf / ḥazf ( i )
on the point of , to be	kaad ( a )
operation	ḥamaliyya -aat
opinion	ṛaʔy - aṛaaʔ
opposition	il-muṣarḍa
oppress , to	ḍalam / ḍalm ( i )
optimistic	mutafaaʔil -iin
order , to	amaṛ / amṛ ( u )
organization	ḥayʔa -aat
pact	ḥilf - aḥlaaf

pact ( treaty )	muṣahda -aat
page	ṣafha -aat
page , front	iṣṣafha lʔuula
pamphlet	naṣra -aat
pamphlet ( leaflet )	nabza -aat
parachute	baraṣutt -aat
parachute	mazaʔla -aat
paragraph	faqrā - faqarāat
participate in , to	saahim fi / musahma
patriotic	waṭani -yyiin
patriotism	waṭaniyya
peace	salaam
peace	silmi
peaceful solution	ḥall silmi
peacemaker	ḥamaamit issalaam
periodic	dawri
permission	izn
persuade ; convince , to	aqnaʔ / iqnaaʔ ( i )
pessimistic	mutaṣaaʔim -iin
petition	iltimaas -aat
phenomenon	ḡaahira - ḡawaahir
pilot , a	ṭayyaar -iin
pioneer	raaʔid - ruwraad
pistol	musaddas -aat
point at or out , to	aṣaar ila / iṣaara
point of view	wighit naḡar / wighaat naḡar
policy	siyaasa -aat
political situation	mawqif siyaasi
politician	siyaasi - saasa
politics	issiyaasa
popular ; folk ( adj. )	ṣaʔbi
positive	igaabi
positive neutrality	ḥiyaad igaabi
postpone , to	aggil / taḡgil
precaution	iftiyaat -aat
predominate , to	saad / siyaada ( u )
preliminary	tamhiidi

press	ṣaḥaafa
press ( adj )	ṣuḥafi
press , the	iṣṣaḥaafa
press campaign	ḥamla ṣaḥaafiyya
press conference	muʔtamar ṣuḥafi
pressure	ḍayṭ
pretend , to	iddaʕa / iddiʕaaʔ
prevent , to	manaʕ / manʕ ( a )
principle	mabdaʔ - mabaadiʔ
prisoners of war	asra lḥarḅ
private	xuṣuṣi
probable	muḥtamaḷ
procession	mawḳib - mawaakib
prominent	baariz -iin
promise , to	waaʕad / waʕd ( i )
propaganda	diʕaaya -aat
protest , to	iftagg / iftigaag
prove , to	baḥḥan / buḥḥaan ( a )
provisions	maʔuuna - muʔun
pseudonym	ism mustaʕaar
public	ʕumuumi
publish , to	aṣḍar / iṣḍaar
publish , to	naṣar / naṣr ( u )
punish , to	ʕaaqib / ʕiqaab
put , to	ḥaṭṭ / ḥaṭṭ ( u )
quality	ṣifa -aat
radio program	birnaamig ilʔizaaʕa
raid	yaara -aat
raid , air	yaara gawwiyya
range ( extent )	niṭaaq
reactionism	raḡṣiyya
reader	qaariʔ - quṛraaʔ
reason ( cause )	sabab - asbaab
rebuild ( e.g. a city after war ) , to	ʕammaṛ / taʕmiir
receive ( s.th. ) , to	lstaalam / istilaam
recognize ( acknowledge ) , to	iʕtaṛaf bi / iʕtiṛaaf

Reconcile ( with ) , to	waffa? been / tawfii?
reconciled , to be	itṣaalih / ṣulh
record , to	saggiil / tasgiil
Red Crescent	ilhilaal il?afmaṛ
Red Cross	iṣṣaliib il?afmaṛ
red tape	irruitiin
referendum	istiftaa? -aat
refrain from , to	imtanaʿ ṣan / imtinaaʿ
refugee	laagi? -iin
refugee camps	muxayyamaat illagi?iin
regional	iqliimi
regret , to	nidim / nadam ( a )
relaxed ( e.g. crisis ) , to become	infaṛag / infiraag
remainder ( rest ; e.g. of an article )	ba?iyya
report	taqriir - taqariir
representative , personal	manduub ṣaxṣi
request , to	iltamas / iltimaas
request ( beg ) , to	ṛaga / ṛagaa? ( u )
resist , to	qaawim / muqawma
resolution	qaraar -aat
resort to , to	iltaga? li / iltigaa?
responsibilities	mas?uliyya -aat
resumé	nabza -aat
resume , to	istaʿnif / istiʿnaaf
retire ( withdraw ) , to	iṣṭazal / iṣṭizaaʿ
revive , to	intaṣaṣ / intiṣaaṣ
revolution	sawṛa -aat
rifle	bundu?iyya - banaadi?
rocket	ṣarṣuux - ṣawariix
role	door - adwaar
rumor	iṣṣaaṣa -aat
satellite ( in the sky )	?amar ṣinaaʿi
satisfy , to	aṛḍa / iṛḍaa? ( i )
savage ( adj. )	wahṣi
schedule	gadwal - gadaawil

secret	sirr - asraar
sector	qiṭaaʿ -aat
security	amn ~ amaan
seize the opportunity , to	intahaz / intihaaz
self-determination	taqrīr ilmaṣīr
self-sufficiency	ilʔiktifaaʔ izzaati
send an envoy , to	awfad / ifaad
serious ( grave )	xaṭīr
seriousness ( danger )	xuṭuura
settle , to	sawwa / taswiya
severance of relations	ʔaṭʔ ilʔilaʔaat
severance of relations	qaṭʔ ilʔilaqaat
shell ( bomb )	qaziifa - qazaaʔif
situation	ḥaal -aat
situation	mawqif - mawaaqif
skirmishes	iṣṭibaak -aat
slogan	šīṣaar -aat
social column , the	ilʔigtimaaʔiyyaat
solution	ḥall - fuluul
solution , temporary	ḥall muwaʔʔat
solve , to	ḥall / ḥall ( i )
source	maṣdar - maṣaadir
source , informed	maṣdar muṭṭaliʔ
source , official	maṣdar rasmi
source , reliable	maṣdar mawsuuq biih
source , responsible	maṣdar masʔuul
sovereignty	siyaada
spare , to be able to	istayna ʔan / istiṣnaaʔ
speech	xuṭba - xuṭab
spy , a	gasuus - gawasiis
spy , to	itgassis / tagassus
state ( declare ) , to	ṣarraḥ / taṣriih
statement , to make	adla bitaṣriih ( i )
step	xaṭwa -aat
step by step	xaṭwa xaṭwa
step by step solution , the	ilḥall xaṭwa xaṭwa
stipulate , to	iṣṭaraṭ / iṣṭiraat

stipulate , to	naṣṣ ṣala / naṣṣ ( u )
strained , to be	itwattar / tawattar
strengthen , to	ṣazziz / taṣziiz
strike ( stop work ) , to	aḍḍab / iḍḍaab
structure	kayaan
struggle , to	kaafiḥ / kifaaḥ
stumbling block	ḥagar ṣasra
subject	mawḍuuṣ -aat ~ mawaḍiif
subject to ( subordinate to )	xadaṣ li / xuḍuuṣ ( a )
to be	
submarine	ḡawwaaṣa -aat
subscribe , to	iṣṭarak / iṣṭiraak
subscriber	muṣṭarik -iin
subscription	iṣṭiraak -aat
suggest , to	iqtaraḥ / iqtiraaḥ
superficial	saṭḥi
supplement	mulḥa? - malaahi?
supplementary	mutammim
support , to	ayyid / taʔyiid
suppose , to	iftaraḍ / iftiraad
supremacy of law	siyaadit ilqanuun
surprised at , to be	istayrab / istiḡraab
surrender , to	istaslim / istislaam
tank ( weapon )	dabbaaba -aat
task	muhimma -aat
Tass News Agency	taas
telegram	baṣṣiyya -aat
telegram	tilliyraaf -aat
television program	birnaamig ittilivizyoon
tenseness of relations	tawattar ilṣilaqaat
tension	tawattar
testify , to	ṣihid / ṣahaada ( a )
testimony	ṣahaada -aat
text ( e.g. of speech )	naṣṣ - nuṣuuṣ
thank for , to	ṣakar ṣala / ṣukr ( u )
thing	ḥaaga -aat
thing	ṣee? - aṣyaa?

think ( believe , suspect ) , to	ḡann / ḡann ( u )
throw , to	rama / ramy ( i )
tie ( bond )	ḡaabīṭa - ḡawaabīṭ
tradition	taḡliid - taḡaliid
treaty	hiif - aḡlaaf
trilateral	sulaasi
tripartite	sulaasi
triumphal arch	qoos innaṣṣ
truce	hudna
ultimatum	inḡaaṣ -aat
unanimous about , to be	agmaḡ ṡala / igmaaḡ
uncover ( disclose ) , to	kaṡaf ṡan / kaṡf ( i )
understanding , mutual	tafaahum
unemployment	baṡaaḷa
unforeseen event	ṡaaṣi? - ṡawaari?
United Nations Emergency Force	quwwit iṡṡawaari? iddawliyya
unity	ilwiḡda
urgent	mistaḡgil
urgent	ṡaagil
urge , to	ḡass / ḡass ( i )
use , to	istaḡmil / istiḡmaal
used to , to get	itṡawwid / taṡawwud
useful	mufiid -iin
validity	ṡiḡḡa
varieties	munawwaṡaat
verbal ( not written )	ṡafahi
verbal ( not written )	ṡafawi
victim	ḡaḡiyya - ḡaḡaaya
victorious , to be	intaṡaṣ / intīṡaaṣ
victory	naṡṣ
victory , overwhelming	naṡṣ saahiq
volunteer	mutaṡawwiḡ -iin
volunteer , to	iṡṡawwaḡ / taṡawwuḡ
war	ḡaṣb - ḡuṣuub
war , cold	ḡaṣb barda
warn , to	anzaṣ / inḡaaṣ
warn , to	ḡaḡḡaṣ / taḡziir



Watani ( Coptic weekly in Arabic )	waṭani šaaʔ / šuyuuʔ
widespread ( news ) , to become	šaaʔ / šuyuuʔ ( i )
withdraw , to	insaḥab / insiḥaab
witness	šaaḥid - šuhuud
women's liberation	taḥriir ilmaṛʔa
women's liberation movement	ḥaṛakit taḥriir ilmaṛʔa
women's movement	ilḥaṛaka nnisaaʔiyya
world peace	issalaam ilʔaalami
worthy of	gadiir bi
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writer	kaatiba -aat
writing ( written ) , in	taḥriiri
written by	biʔalam
yield , to	istaslim / istislaam
Zionism	ṣuhyuniyya
Zodiac , sign of the	buṛġ - abraag
zone	manṭiʔa - manaatiʔ



## Category #27 Professions and Trades

## ilwazaayif wilmihan

accountant	muhaasib -iin
accountant , certified public	muhaasib qanuuni
actor	mumassil -iin
actress	mumassila -aat
administrator	idaari -yyiin
agent	wakiil - wukala
agent ( for maids and cooks ) , employment	mixaddim -iin
ambassador	safiir - sufaḥa
anesthesiologist	duktooḥ taxdiir
architect	muhandis miṣmaari
attaché	mulḥa? -iin
attendant , car	minaadi -yyiin
attendant , garage	saayis - suyyaas
author	muʔallif -iin
baker	faḥḥaan -iin
barber	ḥallaʔ -iin
barber	mizayyin -iin
blacksmith	ḥaddaad -iin
boatman	marakbi -yya
bricklayer	banna -yyiin
broadcaster	muziiṣ -iin
businessman	ḥagul aṣmaal - rigaal aṣmaal
butcher	gazzaaḥ -iin
carpenter	naggaarḥ -iin
cashier	ṣaḥḥaafa -aat
cashier ; teller ( of a bank )	ṣaḥḥaaf - ṣayarfa ~ ṣayaarif
chemist ( f )	kimyaaʔiyya -aat
chemist ( m )	kimyaaʔi -yyiin

clergyman ( Christian )	ʔassiis - ʔusus
clerk	kaatib - kataba
clerk , head	baškaatib - baškataba
coachman	faṛbaḡi -yya
commissioner	maʔmuuṛ - maʔamiir
commissioner , tax	maʔmuuṛ ḡaṛaayib
commissioner of police	maʔmuuṛ buliis
confectioner	ḡalawaani -yya
contractor	miʔaawil -iin
cook	tabbaax -iin
custodian of a building	faṛṛaaš -iin
cultivator ( agriculture )	muzaariṫ -iin
dancer	ṛaʔʔaaša -aat
dean ( college )	ʔamiid - ʔumada
dentist	duktooṛ asnaan
dermatologist	duktooṛ amṛaad gildiyya
director	mudiir -iin
doctor ( general practitioner )	mumaaris ʔaam
doctor ( M.D. )	duktooṛa -aat
doctor ( M.D. )	duktooṛ - dakatra
doctor ( M.D. )	ṫabiiba -aat
doctor ( M.D. )	ṫabiib - aṫibbaaʔ
doctor ( Ph.D. )	duktooṛa -aat
doctor ( Ph.D. )	duktooṛ - dakatra
doctor of internal medicine	duktooṛ baaṫini
doorman	bawwaab -iin
driver	sawwaaʔ -iin
economist	ʔaalim iṫṫiṫaad
editor	mufarrir -iin
engineer	muhandis -iin
engineer , civil	muhandis madani
engineer , electrical	muhandis kaḡṛaba
engineer , electronic	muhandis iṫṫiṫrooni
engineer , mechanical	muhandis mikaṫiṫi
electrician	kaḡṛbaaʔi -yya

employee	muwazzaf -iin
employee , bank	muwazzaf bank
expert	xabiir - xubaṛa
fireman	ṣaskari maṭaafi
firemen	rigaal ilmaṭaafi ( p )
fisherman	ṣayyaad samak - ṣayyadiin samak
fruit seller	fakahaani -yya
garbage collector	zabbaal -iin
gardener	ganayni -yya
geologist	Ṣiyolooṣi -yyiin
goldsmith	saayiy - suyyaay
governor	muḥaafiz -iin
greengrocer	xuḍarī -yya
grocer	baʔʔaal -iin
groom ( horses )	saayis - suyyaas
gynecologist	duktor amṛaaḍ nisa
hairdresser	kuwafeer -aat
houseboy , servant	Ṣayyaal -iin
houseboy	xaddaam -iin
imam ( Muslim prayerleader )	imaam - aʔimma
inspector	mufattiṣ -iin
jeweler	gawahirgi -yya
job	waziifa - wazaayif
journalist	ṣuḥafi -yyiin
judge	ʔaaḍi - ʔuḍaah
laundryman	makwagi -yya
lawyer	muḥaami -in
librarian	amiin maktaba
maid	Ṣayyaala -aat
maid	xaddaama -aat
mailman	buṣṭagi -yya
mailman	saaʔi bariid
mailman	saaʔi buṣṭa
marriage recorder ( Islam )	maʔzuun Ṣarʔi
mayor	ʔumda ( m ) - ʔumad
mayor , deputy	naaʔib ʔumda
mechanic , a	mikaaniiki -yya
mender , clothes	raffa

merchant	taagir - tuggaar
merchant , commission	komisyongi -yya
messenger	saaʿi - suʿaah
midwife	daaya -aat
milkman	labbaan - labbaana
mufti ( Islam )	mufti
musician	musiqaar
newspaper boy	bayyaaʿ gaaraayid
nurse	mumaarriid -iin
nurse	tamargi -yya
nurse	mumaarriida -aat
nurse	tamargiyya -aat
officer	zaabiṭ - zuubaaṭ
officer , airforce	zaabiṭ ṭayyaar
officer , army	zaabiṭ geeš
officer , navy	zaabiṭ baḥari
officer , police	zaabiṭ buliis
officer , police	zaabiṭ šurṭa
ophthalmologist	duktor ūyuuṅ
optician	naḍḍaraati -yya
orthopedist	duktor ūzaam
otorhinolaryngologist ( ear , nose and throat doctor )	duktor anf wiʿuzun wiḥangara
painter ( pictures )	rassaam -iin
painter ( walls )	naʿʿaaš -iin
patriarch	baṭriyaṛk - baṭarka
pediatrician	duktor aṭfaal
pharmacist	šayḍali - šayadla
photographer	mušawwaraati -yya
pilot	ṭayyaar -iin
pilot , sea	muršid -iin
plumber	sabbaak -iin
policeman	šaskari šurṭa
policeman ; soldier	šaskari - šasaakir
policeman , traffic	šaskari muṛuṛ
porter	šayyaal -iin
poultry seller	farargi -yya

principal , school	naaziṛ madrasa
printer	maṭbaʿi -yya
private ( army rank )	ʿaskari geeṣ
producer	muxrig -iin
profession	mihna - mihan
professor , university	ustaaz gamʿa
psychiatrist	duktooṛ nafsaani
realtor	simsaaṛ - samasṛa
repairman , bicycle	ʿagalaati -yya
sailor	bahhaaṛ -a
sales representative	wakiil tugaari
salesman	bayyaaʿ -iin
spice and herb seller	ʿaṭṭaaṛ -iin
shoemaker	gazmagi -yya
singer	muyanni -yyiin
skill	hirfa - hiraf
social worker	mušrif gtimasiyya
social worker	mušrif igtimaafi
station master	naaziṛ maḥaṭṭa
steward , air	muḍiif gawwi
stewardess , air	muḍiifa gawwiyya
supervisor	muraaʿib -iin
surgeon	garṛaaḥ -iin
surgeon , plastic	duktooṛ tagmiil
sweeper , street	kannaas -iin
teacher	mudarris -iin
teacher	muʿallim -iin
telephone operator	ʿaamil tilifoon
ticket collector ( bus or train )	kumsaari -yya
tinsmith	samkari -yya
trade	mihna - mihan
trainer	mudarrib -iin
undertaker	ḥanuuti -yya
upholsterer	minaggid -iin
urologist	duktooṛ masaalik bawliyya
usher , legal court	ḥaagib - fuggaab

---

vendor	bayyaaʕ -iin
veterinarian	duktoor beṭaṛi
waiter	garsoon -aat
waitress	garsoona -aat
warehouse keeper	maxzangi -yya
watchmaker	safaati -yya
watchman , night-	yafiir - yufaṛa
workman	ʕaamil - ʕummaal
writer	kaatib - kuttaab
writ server	muhḍar -iin



*Category #28 Quantity and Numbers*

ilkinmiyyaat wilʔaʕdaad

add , to	gamʕ / gamʕ ( a )
all	kull ( + p )
alone	wafiid ( m )
alone	wafiida ( f )
average	mutawaṣṣiṭ
beginning	bidaaya
billion	bilyoon
calculate , to	ḥasab / ḥisaab ( i )
count , to	ʕadd / ʕadd ( i )
counting	ʕadd
divide , to	ʔasam / ʔisma ( i )
double	ḍiṣf - aḍṣaaf
each	kull ( + s )
eight ( m , f )	tamanya ( taman )
eight hundred	tumnumiyya
eighteen ( m , f )	tamanṭaaṣar
eighth ( f ) ( adj )	tamna
eighth ( m ) ( adj )	taamin
eighth , one-	tumn
eighty	tamaniin
eleven ( m , f )	ḥiḍaaṣar
eleventh , the ( m , f )	iḥiḍaaṣar
empty	faaḍi -yiin
empty	faariy -iin
empty , to	farray / tafriiy
end	nihaaya -aat
even ( number )	zawgi
every	kull ( + s )
few	ʔulayyil -iin

fifteen ( f )	xamaṣṭaaṣar
fifteen ( m )	xamaṣṭaaṣar
fifth ( f )	xamsa
fifth ( m )	xaamis
fifth , one-	xums
fifty	xamsiin
first ( f ) ( adj )	uula
first ( m ) ( adj )	awwal
first , the	ilʔawwalaani
first , the ( f )	ilʔuula
first , the ( m )	ilʔawwal
five ( m , f )	xamsa ( xamas )
five hundred	xumsumiyya
five-sixths	xamas asdaas
fivefold	xumaasi
forty	arbiisiin
four ( m , f )	arbaʔa ( arbaʔ )
four hundred	ʔubʔumiyya
fourfold	ʔubaaʔi
fourteen ( m , f )	arbaʔṭaaṣar
fourth ( f )	ʔabʔa
fourth ( m )	ʔaabiʔ
fourth , one-	ʔubʔ
fraction	kasr - kusuur
full	malyaan -iin
half , one-	nuṣṣ
hundred , one	miyya
hundred thousand , one	miit alf
hundredth , the	ilmiyya
infinity	la nihaaya ~ ma la nihaaya
last	axiir
last , the	ilʔaxraani
many	kitiir
maximum	innihaaya lkubra
middle	wiṣṭ ~ waṣaṭ
middle ( adj. ) , the	ilwiṣṭaani
million	milyoon - malayiin

minimum	innihaaya ṣṣuyra
minus ( arithmetic )	naaʔiṣ
more	aktar
multiply , to	ḍarab / ḍarb ( a )
nine ( m , f )	tisfa ( tisaʔ )
nine hundred	tusʔumiyya
nineteen ( m , f )	tisaʔtaaṣar
nineteenth , the ( m , f )	ittisaʔtaaṣar
ninety	tisʔiin
ninth ( f )( adj )	tasfa
ninth ( m )( adj )	taasiʔ
ninth , one-	tusʔ
ninth ( f ) , the	ittasfa
number	ʔadad - aʔdad
numerous	kitiir
odd ( number )	fardi
one ( f )	wafda
one ( m )	waafid
one of a pair	farda - firad
pair , a	gooz - igiwaaz
part ( portion )	guzʔ - agzaaʔ
per cent	filmiyya
percentage	nisba miʔawiyya
plus ( arithmetic )	zaaʔid
portion	qism - aqsaam
proportion	nisba - nisab
quantity	kimmiyya -aat
second ( number ) ( f )	tanya
second ( number ) ( m )	taani
seven ( m , f )	sabfa ( sabaʔ )
seven hundred	subʔumiyya
seventeen ( m , f )	sabaʔtaaṣar
seventh ( f ) ( adj )	sabfa
seventh ( m ) ( adj )	saabiʔ
seventh , one-	subʔ
seventh , the ( m )	issaabiʔ
seventieth , the	issabʔiin

seventy	sabʿiin
six ( m , f )	sitta ( sitt )
six hundred	suttumiyya
sixteen ( m , f )	siṭṭaašar
sixth ( f ) ( adj )	sadsa
sixth ( m ) ( adj )	saadis
sixth , one-	suds
sixty	sittiin
statistics	iḥṣaaʿ -aat
subtract , to	ṭarāḥ / ṭarḥ ( a )
ten ( m , f )	ʿašra ( ʿašar )
tenth ( f ) ( adj )	ʿašra
tenth ( m ) ( adj )	ʿaašir
tenth , one-	ʿušr
third ( f ) ( adj )	talta
third ( m ) ( adj )	taalit
third , one-	tilt
thirteen ( m , f )	talaṭṭaašar
thirteenth , the ( m , f )	ittalaṭṭaašar
thirty	talatiin
thousand , one	alf
three ( m , f )	talaata ( talat )
three hundred	tultumiyya
three hundred and sixty-	tultumiyya xamsa wsittiin
five ( m , f )	
three million	talat malayiin
three thousand	talat talaaf
three-quarters	talat tirbaʿ
threefold	sulaasi
total	magmuuʿ - magamiif
twelve ( m , f )	iṭṭnaašar
twenty	ʿišriin
twenty-one ( m , f )	waahid wiʿišriin
twenty-seven ( m , f )	sabʿa wiʿišriin
twenty-three ( m , f )	talaata wiʿišriin
twenty-two ( m , f )	itneen wiʿišriin
twice	marṭiteen

two ( m , f )

two hundred

two million

two-thirds

two thousand

twofold

whole

zero

itneen

miteen

milyoneen

tilteen

alfeen

sunaa?i

kull

şifr



## Category #29 Religion

## iddiin

ablution , ritual ( Islam )	wuḍuuʔ
ablutions , to perform ( Islam )	itwaḍḍa
abstention	zuhd
afternoon prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḷaat ilṣaṣr
Al-Azhar ( Mosque and University )	ilʔazhar
alms	ṣaḍaqa ~ ṣadaʔa -aat
alms ( Islam )	zakaah
alms at the end of Ramadan	zakaat ilfiṭr
alms giving ( Islam )	zakaah
altar	heekaḷ - hayaakil
altar	mazbaḥ - mazaabiḥ
amen	amiin
angel	maḷaak - maḷayka
announcer of the prayer ( Islam )	muʔazzin -iin
Apostle	ṛasuul - ṛusul
apostolic	ṛasuuli
Apostolic Benediction	ilbaraqa ṛrasuliyya
Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem	ilmasgid ilʔaqṣa
archangel	raʔiis maḷayka
archpriest	ʔummuṣ - ʔamamṣa
arrogant , to be	itkabbar / takabbur
Ashura ( Islamic feast )	ṣaṣuura
atheist	mulḥid -iin
atheistic	mulḥid -iin
austerity	taqaṣṣuf
avidity	iṭṭamaʔ

baptize , to	ʕammid / ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid
Baptism	ʕimaad ~ taʕmiid
Baptism Water	mawayit ilmaʕmudiyya
Baptismal Font	maʕmudiyya
believe , to	aamin / imaan
believer , true	muʔmin -iin
Bible , the	ilkiitaab ilmuʔaddas ~ ilkiitaab ilmuqaddas
Biblical Verse	aaya -aat
Birthday of the Prophet Mohammad	mawlid innabi ~ muld innabi
black magic	sifr - asħaaṛ
bless , to	baarik / baṛaka
blessing	baṛaka -aat
blessing	niʕma - niʕam
bounty	rizʔ - arzaaʔ
bow in worship , to	sagad / suguud ( u )
Buddha	buuza
Buddhism	ilbuuziyya
Buddhist	buuzi -yyiin
Call to Prayer ( Islam ) , the	adaan -aat
call to prayer ( Islam ) , to	addin / adaan
Canon law of Islam	iʕṣarʔ ~ iʕṣariifa
cathedral	katidṛaaʔiyya -aat
Catholic	katuliiki
Chapter of the Bible	aṣħaaħ -aat
Chapter of the Koran	ṣuuṛa - ṣuwaṛ
charitable	xayr!
chaste ( f )	ʕafiifa -aat
chaste ( m )	ʕafiif - aʕiffaaʔ
chastity	ʕiffa
Christ	ilmasiif
Christian	masiifi -yyiin
Christianity	ilmasifiyya
Christmas	ʕiid ilmilaad
church	kiniisa - kanaayis
Church of the Nativity	kiniisit ilmilaad



Church of the Resurrection	kiniisit ilʔiyaama
circumcise , to	ṭaahir / ṭahaara
circumcision	ṭahaara ~ ṭuhr
clergy	ikliirus
clergyman	ʔassiiis - ʔusus
Communion , to receive Holy	itnaawil / tanaawul
Companions of the Prophet	iṣṣahaaba
( Islam )	
confess , to	iṣṭaraf / iṣṭiraaf
conscience	ḍamiir - ḍamaayir
Consecration ( part of Mass )	taqdiis ~ taʔdiis
convent	deer - adyiira
Copt	ʔibtī - aʔbaaṭ
Coptic	ʔibtī
Copts , the	ilʔaʔbaaṭ
court , religious ( Coptic )	ilmaglis ilmiili
court , religious ( Islam )	ilmafkama ššarʔiyya
create , to	xalaʔ / xalʔ ( a )
Creator ( God ) , the	ilxaaliʔ
Creed , Christian	qanuun ilʔimaan
Creed , Muslim	iššahaada
cross ( n )	ṣaliib - ṣulbaan
Cross , Sign of the	iššarīit iṣṣaliib
cross o.s. , to	rašam iṣṣaliib
cunning	laʔiim - luʔama
curse , to	laʔan / laʔna ( a )
dawn prayer ( Islam )	ṣaʔaat ilfagr
deacon	šammaas - šamamsa
demon	ʔafriit - ʔafariit
denomination	ṭayfa - ṭawaaʔif
denominational	ṭaaʔifi
devil	šīṭaan - šayaṭiin
devout	mutaṣabbid
devoutness	nusk
die as martyr , to	istašhid / istišhaad
Divine	samaaʔi
Divine foreordainment	qadaṛ - aqdaṛ

dome	ʔubba - ʔubab
Easter	ʔiid ilʔiyaama
Ecclesiastic	kanasi
Epistle	risaala - rasaaʔil
eve of the major feast	waʔfit ilʔiid ilkiibir
eve of the minor feast	waʔfit ilʔiid iʃʃuyayyaʔ
evening prayer ( Islam )	ʃaʔaat ilʔiʃa
evil	ʃaʔʔ - ʃuʔuʔ
faith	imaan
fanatic	mutaʔaʃʃib -iin
fast , to	ʃaam / ʃoom ~ ʃiyaam ( u )
fasting	ʃoom ~ ʃiyaam
fasting ( one who is fasting )	ʃaayim -iin
fasting before Christmas	iʃʃiyaam iʃʃuyayyaʔ
fasting during Ramadan	ʃoom ramadaan
Fate and Divine Decree	ilqaʔaaʔ wilqaʔaʔ
feast	ʔiid - aʔyaad
feast after month of Ramadan	ʔiid ilfiʔʔ
Feast of St. Mary	ʔiid ilʔadra
Feast of St. Peter and St. Paul	ʔiid ilʔrusul
First Chapter of the Koran , the	ilfatħa ~ alfaatħa
forbid , to	ħaʔʔam / taħriim
forbidden ( religious )	ħaʔaam
forgive sins , to	ʔafaʔ / ʔufʔaan ( i )
frank	ʃaʔiif -iin
freedom of worship	ħurriyyit ilʔibaada
Friday Prayer ( Islam )	ʃaʔaat ilgumʔa
Friday Sermon ( Islam )	xuʔbit ilgumʔa
God	aʔ!aah
God	ilaah - aaliha
God Bless Him # 78	saʔ!a !aahu ʔalayhi wasallam
God's 99 Attributes ( Islam )	asmaaʔ aʔ!aah ilħusna
good ( n )	xeer
good deed	ħasana -aat
good deeds , the	iʃʃalifaat

Good Friday	ilgumṣa lḥaziina
Good Friday	ilgumṣa lkibiira
Good Friday	ilgumṣa lṣaziima
good omen	faal
Gospel , the	ingiiil - anagiil
Grace of God , the	naṣiim allaah
Greater Bairam ( Muslim feast )	ṣiid idḍaḥiyya ~ ṣiid ilḥaḍḥa
greedy	gašif -iin
Hanafite ( Islamic sect )	ḥanafi
Hanbalite ( Islamic sect )	ḥanbali - ḥanabla
happiness	naṣiim ~ niṣma
Heaven	issama
Hell	ilgaḥiim
hereafter , the life	ilḥaxra
holy	muqaddas -iin
Holy Books (Torah,Bible,Koran), the	ilkutub issamawiyya
Holy Communion	ittanaawul
Holy Ghost , the	irḥooḥ ilqudus
Holy Mosqué , the ( in Mecca )	ilmasgid ilḥaraam
Holy Scriptures , the	ilkitaab ilmuqaddas
Holy Sepulcher , the	ilqabr ilmuqaddas
honest	amiin - umana
honest	naziih - nuzaha
Host	ḥurbaana -aat
humanity ( human beings )	ilṣibaad
hymn	tarniima - taranlim
hymn	tartiila - taratiil
hypocrisy	irriyaa?
hypocrisy	nifaaq
hypocrite	munaafiq -iin
hypocritically , to behave	naafiq / nifaaq
I ("little me" euphemistic )	ilṣabd idḍaṣiif
I ("little me" euphemistic )	ilṣabd ilillaah
icon	ayquuna -aat
idol	ṣanam - aṣnaam
idol	wasan - awsaan
immortal ( adj )	xaalid

immortality	ilxuluud
impure	nigis -iin
incense	buxuur
incense , to burn	baxxaṛ / tabxiir
infidel	kaafir - kuffaar
infidelity	kufṛ
innocence	ilbaṛaaʔa
innocent	bariiʔ - buṛaʔa
invoke a blessing , to	daʔa li/ duʔa ( i )
invoke evil , to	daʔa ʔala / duʔa ( i )
Iṣlam	ilʔiṣlaam
Islamic	iṣlaami
Islamic Law	iššariifaa ilʔiṣlamiyya
Islamic World	ilʔaalam ilʔiṣlaami
Jerusalem	ilʔuds
Jerusalem ( Third Holy Place )	taalit ilḥaṛameen
Jesus ( Christian usage )	yasuuʔ
Jesus Christ ( Christian usage )	yasuuʔ ilmasiif
Jew	yahuudi - yahuud
Jewish	yahuudi
jinni	ginn
Judaism	ilyahuudiyya
judge in Muslim court	ʔaaḍi šarʔi - ʔuḍaah šarʔiyyiin
Jurisprudence ( Principles of Islam )	uṣuul ilfiqh
jurisprudent ( Islam )	faqiih - fuqaha
just ( adj )	ʔaadil -iin
Kaaba , the ( Holy Shrine , Mecca )	ilbeet ilḥaṛaam
Kaaba , the ( Muslim shrine in Mecca )	ilkaʔba
Kaaba , the covering of	ilkiṣwa ššariifa
Kibla ( Islam )	qibla
kind ( person )	ṭayyib -iin
kneel in prayer , to	rakaʔ / rakʔa ( a )
Koran , reciting the	taqwiid ilqurʔaan
Koran , the	ilqurʔaan

Koran , the	muṣḥaf - maṣāahif
Koran , the	izzikr ilfakiim
Koran , the Holy	ilqurʿaan ilkarim
Koran reader , professional	fiʿi - fuʿaha
Koranic Verse	aaya -aat
last meal before daybreak in Ramadan	sufuur
Last Supper , the	ilʿaṣaaʿ ilʿaxiir
late ( deceased ; Christian usage ) , the	ilmutanayyiḥ
legal opinion ( Islam ) , a formal	fatwa - fataawi
legitimate	ṣarḥi
Lent	iṣṣiyaam ilkiibir
lies , to tell	kidib / kidb ( i )
lies , to tell	kizib - kizb ( i )
Lord , Our	ṛabbina
Lord , the	iṛṛabb
Lord's Prayer , the	iṣṣalaah iṛṛabbaaniyya
Lord's Supper , the	ilʿaṣaaʿ irrabbaani
Lord's Supper , the	ilʿaṣaaʿ issirri
lying ( telling lies )	ilkizb ~ ilkiidb
Malikite ( Islamic sect )	malki
marriage recorder ( Islam )	maʿzuun ṣarḥi
martyr	ṣahiid - ṣuhada
Mass	ʿuddaas - ʿadadiis
mean ( person )	daniʿ -iin
Mecca	makka
Mecca and Medina	ilḥarameen
Mecca Pilgrim	ḥagg - huggaag
Medina ( in Saudi Arabia )	ilmadina lmunawwara
Merciful and Compassionate ( God ) , the	iṛṛahmaan iṛṛahiim
Merciful ( God ) , the	iṛṛahmaan
mercy , to have	ṛaham / rahma ( a )
messenger ( religious )	ṛasuul - ṛusul
minaret ( church )	manaara -aat

minaret ( mosque )	madna - midan
miracle	muṣṣiḡa -aat
modest , to be	tawaadaṣ / tawaaduṣ
Mohammed the Prophet	innabi muḡammad
Mohammed the Prophet	iṣṣasuul
Mohammed the Prophet	rasuulu ḡḡaah
monastery	deer - adyira
monk	ṣaahib - ṣuhbaan
monk's cell	ṣawmaṣa - ṣawaamiṣ
mosque	gaamiṣ - gawaamiṣ
mosque	masḡid - masaagid
Mufti ( Islam )	mufti
Mufti , His Eminence the	faḡiilit iimufti
Muslim	muslim -iin
Muslim , to become	aslam / islaam
mystic ( person )	mutaṣawwif -iin
New Testament , the	iḡṣahd iḡḡidiid
New Year , the	ṣaas issana
night on which the Koran was revealed	leit iḡṣadr ~ leelit iḡṣadr
noble ( adj )	nabiil - nubala
noon prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḡaat iḡḡuhr
nun	ṣahba ~ ṣaahiba -aat
oath , an	ḡilfaan -aat
oath , an	qasam - aqsaam
oath , an	yamiin
oath , to take an	aqsam / qasam
oath of allegiance , to take an	ḡilif iḡyamiin
offense ( sin )	xaṡiyya - xaṡaaya
offerings box	sanduuḡ innuduur
Old Testament , the	iḡṣahd iḡṣadiim
Old Testament , the	ittawṣaah
Omniscient ( God ) , the	iḡṣaliim
Orthodox	ursuzuksi -yyiin
pagan	wasani -yyiin
paganism	iḡwasaniyya

Palm Sunday	ḥadd iṣṣaḥaniin
Palm Sunday	ḥadd izzaḥaf
papal residence	ilmaqaḥḥ ilbaabawi
Paradise	ganna -aat
Paradise	ilfirdoos
pardon , to	ṣafaḥ / ṣaḥḥ ( a )
Passion Week	usbuuḥ ilʔalaam
patience	iṣṣaḥḥ
patient ( adj )	ṣabuur -iin
patriarch	baṭriyaḥk - baṭaḥka
patriarchate	baṭriyaḥkiyya
perfection ( attribute of God )	ilkamaal
permitted ( by religion )	ḥalaal
piety	tadayyun
pilgrim's guide in Mecca	mutawwif
pilgrimage to Jerusalem	ʔaddis / taʔdiis
( Christian ), to make the	
pilgrimage to Mecca (obligatory )	ḥigg ~ ḥigga
pilgrimage to Mecca ( optional )	ṣumḥa
pilgrimage to Mecca , to	ḥagg / ḥigg ( i )
make the	
pious	mutadayyin -iin
pious	ṣaaḥif -iin
pious	taqi - atqiyaaʔ
Pope , His Holiness the	qadaasit ilbaaba
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillāah
praise God , to	ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )
pray , to	ṣaḥḥa / ṣaḥa ~ ṣaḥaah
pray for , to	daḥa / duḥa ( i )
prayer	ṣaḥa -waat
prayer ( Islam ) , afternoon	ṣalaat ilṣaḥr
prayer ( Islam ) , dawn	ṣalaat ilfaḡr
prayer ( Islam ) , evening	ṣaḥaḥat ilʔiṣa
prayer ( Islam ) , noon	ṣaḥaḥat iḍḍuḥḥ
prayer ( Islam ) , sunset	ṣaḥaḥat ilmayrib
prayer ( Islam ) , the call to	adaan -aat
prayer-rug ( Islam )	siggaadit ṣaḥa

preach , to	wafaz / wafz ( i )
preacher	waaʔiz - wuʔʔaaʔ
present given on a feast day	ʔidiyya -aat
priest	ʔassiiis - ʔusus
priest , form of address to a	abuuna
Profession of Faith ( Islam )	iʕʕahaada
prophet	nabi - anbiya
Prophet ( Mohammed ) , the	innabi
Prophet's Ascension to	ilmiʔraag
Heaven ( Islam ) , the	
Prophet's Journey to Jerusalem	ilʔisraaʔ
( Islam ) , the	
Prophetic Tradition ( Islam )	ʕadiis - aʕadiis
prostration	suguud
protect ( Act of God ) , to	sataʔ / satr ( u )
Protestant	protistanti -yyiin
Provider ( God ) , the	irrazzaaʔ
Psalm	mazmuur - mazamiir
pulpit	manbaʔ - manaabir
punish , to	ʕaaqib / ʔiqaab
pure ( person )	ʔaahir -iin
rabbi	ʕaxaam -aat
Ramadan ( Muslim month of	raamaaʔaan
fasting )	
Ramadan prayer time-table , a	imsakiyya -aat
read the Koran , to	tala / tilaawa ( u )
recite the Koran , to	gawwid / tagwiid
religion	diin - adyaan
Religions ( Judaism , Christ-	ilʔadyaan issamawiyya
ianity & Isalm ) ,the Revealed	
religious	diini
religious leader ( Islam )	imaam - aʔimma
repent , to	taab / tooba ( u )
Resurrection , the	ilʔiyaama
revelation	wafy
Reward , Heavenly	sawaab
righteousness	ʕaʕaʕ
ritual	ʕaʕaʕir ~ ʔuquuʕ



ritual	tuquuṣ ~ šafaaʔir
rosary	sibḥa - sibḥ
sacred	muqaddas -aat
sacred , to hold	ʔaddis / taʔdiis ~ taqdiis
sacrifice , to	ḡaḥḥa / taḡḥiya
sacrifice ( Christianity )	ʔurbaan
saint	ʔiddiis -iin
saint , patron	šafiiṣ - šufafa
salvation	xaḷaaṣ
Satan	ibliis
Satan	iššīṭaan - iššayaṭiin
save , to	nagga / nagaah ( i )
save , to	xaḷḷaaṣ / taxḷiis
sect	mazhab - mazaahib
sect	ṭayfa - ṭawaayif
sermon ( Christian )	mawṣiṣa - mawaaṣiṣ
sermon	ṣiṣa -aat
sermon ( Christian )	waṣṣa -aat
Shafite ( Islamic sect )	šafṣi -iin
sheik ( Islam )	šeex - šuyuuḫ ~ mašaaṣiḫ
simplicity	iḷbašaaṭa
sin	maṣṣiya - mašaaṣi
sin	xaṭiyya - xaṭaaya
sin	zanb - zunuuḫ
sincere	muxliṣ -iin
sing hymns , to	rattil / tartiil
sobriety	iḷqanaaṣa
sorcerer	saḥḥaar -iin
sorcery	siḥr - asḥaar
soul	rooḥ - aṣṣwaah
St. Mark	iḷʔiddis muṣṣuṣ
stinginess	buxl
Sufism	iṣṣuufiyya
Sunna ( Islam )	sunna
Sunna of the Prophet ( Islam )	sunnit innabi
Sunni ( Islam )	sunni -yyiin
Sunnite ( Islam )	sunni -yyiin

Sunnites ( Islam )	ahl issunna
sunset prayer ( Islam )	ṣaḷaat ilmayrib
superstition	xuṣaafa -aat
swear , to	ḥilif / ḥilfaan ( i )
swear by God , to	ḥilif billaah
Talmud	talmuud
temple	maḥbad - maṣaabid
tempt , to	ayṣa / iyṣaa?
temptation	iyṣaa?
thank God , to	ḥamad / ḥamd ( i )
thanksgiving	ṣukr
tithes	ḥuṣuṣ
title of Christians who made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem	miḥaddis -iin
title of a descendent of the Prophet ( Islam )	ṣariif - ṣurafa
title of Islamic theologians	ṣaahib ilfaḍiila
title of the Coptic Patriarch	ṣaahib ilqadaasa
title of the Grand Sheikh of Al-Azhar	ṣeex ilḥislaam
tolerate ( religion ) , to	itsaamiḥ / tasaamuh
Tradition ( saying of the Prophet - Islam )	ḥadiis - aḥadiis
Trinity	issaluus
Trinity , the Holy	issaluus ilmuqaddas
True Religion ( Islam )	iddiin ilḥaniif
truthful	ṣaaḍi? -iin
Veiler ( Protector ; God ) , the	issattaar
Virgin Mary , the	ilḥadra maryam
Virgin , the	ilḥadra
virtue	faḍiila - faḍaayil
virtuous	faḍiil - afaḍiil
vow	nadr - nuduur
vow , to make a	nadar / nadr ( i )
war , holy	gihaad
wicked	ṣirriir - aṣṣaar

wise ( person )

ḥākīm - ḥukama

wisdom

iḥkma

worship

ʿibaada

worship , to

ʿabad / ʿibaada ( i )



*Category #30 Seasons and Weather*

## fuṣuul issana wilgaww

air	hawa
air conditioned	mukayyaf ilhawa
air conditioner	gihaaz takyiif
air conditioning	takylif ilhawa
atmosphere	gaww
autumn	ilxariif
breeze	nisiim
breeze	nisma
cardinal directions	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
centigrade	miʔawi
chilly	baarid
clear	ṣaafi
clear , it is ( weather )	issama ṣafya
climate	manaax
cloud	sahaaba - suhub
cloudy , it's #80	miṣayyima ~ iddunya miṣayyima
cold ( n )	bard
cold ( adj )	baarid
cold ( weather ) , it is	ilgaww baarid
cold ( weather ) , it is	iṭṭaʔṣ baarid
compass	buṣla - buṣal
coolness	buṣuuda
damp	riṭib ~ raṭib
dampness	ruṭuuba
degree ( temperature )	daṣaga -aat
dew	nada
Fahrenheit	fihrinhayti
fan	marwaha - maraawih
flood	fayaḍaan -aat

flood	seeI - suyuul
fog	ḍabaab
fog	šabbuurā
hail	baṛad
heat	ḥaṛaṛa
heat ; hot ( weather )	ḥaṛṛ
heater	daffaaya -aat
heater , electric	daffaaya bilkaḥṛaba
heater , gas	daffaaya
horizon	ufuq - afaaq
hot	suxn
hot ( weather ) , it is	ilgaww ḥaṛṛ
hot , it is ( weather )	iṭṭaʔṣ ḥaṛṛ
hurricane	aṣaṣiir
inundation	fayaḍaan -aat
inundation ; sudden heavy rain	seeI - suyuul
lightning	barʔ
melt , to	daab / dawabaan ( u )
meteorological station	maḥattit ilʔarṣaaḍ ilgawwiyya
mist	šabbuurā
moon , the	ilʔamaṛ
moonlight	ḍuuʔ ilʔamaṛ
pressure	ḍayṭ
principle directions	ilgihaat ilʔaṣliyya
rain	maṭaṛ - amṭaar
rain , to	maṭṭaṛit
rainbow	qooz quzaḥ
raining , it is #79	issama bitmaṭṭaṛ
season	faṣI - fuṣuul
season	muusim - mawaasim
shiver , to	itraṣaš / raṣša
sky	sama
snow	talḡ
spring	iṛṛabiif
storm	zawbaṣa - zawaabiif
storm	ṣaaṣifa - ṣawaasiif
storm , sand	ṣaaṣifa ṛamliyya

storms	zaʕabiir
summer	iṣṣeef
sun , the	iššams
sunny	mušmis
sunrise	šuruuʔ iššams
sunset	yuṛuub iššams
sweat , to	ʕiriʔ / ʕaraʔ ( a )
temperature	daṛagit ilḥaṛaṛa
thunder	raʕd
thunderbolt	ṣaaʕiqa - ṣawaaʕiq
umbrella	šamsiyya - šamaasi
warm	daafi
warmth	difʔ ~ dafa
weather	gaww
weather	ṭaʔṣ
weather , changing	gaww mutaqaʕlib
weather , changing	ṭaʔṣ mutaqaʕlib
weather , fine	gaww gamiil
weather , fine	ṭaʔs gamiil
weather , moderate	gaww muʕtadil
weather , moderate	ṭaʔṣ muʕtadil
wind	riih - riyaaḥ
wind , hot	šoob
wind between Easter and Pentecost ( 50 days ), hot , dusty southerly	ilxamsiin
winter	iššita





## Category #31 Sense and Perception

ilḥiss wilʔidraak

acid ( adj )	ḥaamid
albino	agħarḡ gahḡa - guḡḡ
audible	masmuuʔ
bitter	muḡḡ
blind	aʔma , ʔama - ʔumy
blind	kafiif
blind ( euphemistic )	ḡariif
blurry , to go	ʔalwiš / ʔalwaša ( i )
burning feeling , to give	ḡaraʔ / ḡarʔ ( a )
clean	niḡiif - nuḡaaf
cold ( adj )	baarid
color	loon - alwaan
colored	milawwin ~ mulawwan
contemplate , to	itʔammil / taʔammul
cross-eyed	afwal , foola - fuul
cry ( weep ) , to	baka / buka ( i )
damp	riḡib ~ raḡib
dirty	qaziḡ
dirty	wisix -iin
discern , to	mayyiz / tamiyiz
disgusting	muʔrif -iin
dry	gaaff
dumb ( mute )	axraš , xarša - xurš
feel , to	ḡass / iḡsaas ~ ḡiss ( i )
feel , to	šar bi / šuʔuur ( u )
feeling	iḡsaas -aāt
feeling , sense of	ḡassit illams
fragrance	riiḡa - ḡawaayih
glittery	barraaʔ

guess , to	xammin / taxmiin
hear , to	simiŋ / samaŋ ( a )
hearing , sense of	ħassit issamŋ
heavy	ti?iil - tu?aal
hot	suxn
hot ( spicy food )	ħaami
intuition	iħħassa ssadsa ~ ħads
itching , to cause	kaħ / akaħaan ( yaakuħ )
light ( weight )	xafiif - xufaaf
listen , to	iħtamam / iħtimaam
listener	muħtamim -iin
look , to	baṣṣ / baṣṣ ( u )
loud	ħaali
noise	dawṣa
numb , to feel	nammiħ / tanmiil
one-eyed ( person )	aħwaṣ , ħooṣa - ħuūṣ
perception	iħḍraak
rough	xiṣin
salty	maaliħ
see , to	ṣaaf / ṣoof ( u )
sensation	ħassa - ħawaas
sense	ħassa - ħawaas
senses , the five	iħawaas iħxamsa
sensitive	ħassaas -iin
sensitivity , allergic reaction	ħasasiyya
sensory	iħsaas
sharp ( things )	ħaadd
sharp ( things )	ħaami
shiny	ħaamiŋ ~ ħammiŋ
shiver , to	iħraħaṣ / raħṣa
shiver , to cause to	raħaṣ / raħṣa ( i )
sight	baṣaṣ - abṣaaṣ
sight , sense of	ħassit iħbaṣaṣ
sleep ( of limbs ) , to go to	xidiħ / xadaħ ( a )
smell	riiħa - ṣawaayih
smell , to	ṣamm / ṣamm ( i )
smell , sense of	ħassit iṣṣamm

---

soft	naaʕim
sound	ṣooṭ - aṣṣwaat
sour	ḥaamiḍ
sour	miziz
stare , to	baḥla? / baḥlaʔa
stare , to	barra? / tabrii?
sweet	ḥiww
tangible	maḥsuus
tangible	malmuus
taste , to	daa? / doo? ( u )
taste , sense of	ḥassit iddoo?
ticklish , to be	yaar? ( i )
touch , to	lams / lams ( i )
warm	daafi
wet	mabluul



*Category #32 Social Life and the Town*

ilḥayaah ilʔigtimaʕiyya wilmadiina

acquaintance	maʕrifa - maʕaarif
advertisement	iʕlaan -aat
airport	maṭaar -aat
alley	ḥaarā - ḥawaari
apartment building	ʕimaara -aat
appointment	mawʕid - mawaʕiid
appointment	miʕaad - mawaʕiid
appointment with , to make an	waaʕid
arrive , to	wiʕil / wuʕuul ( a )
bank ( finance )	bank - bunuuk
bar ( drinking )	baar -aat
bell	gaaras - agraas
boarding house	pansiyoon -aat
bookshop	maktaba -aat
bridge	kubri - kabaari
business card	kart - kuruut ~ kuruta
bus station	mawʕaf utubiis
bus stop	maḥaṭṭit utubiis
cabaret	kabareeh -aat
canteen	kantiin -aat
capital ( city )	ʕaaʕima - ʕawaʕim
casino	kazinu -haat
cathedral	katidraʕiyya -aat
celebrate , to	iftaʕal / iftifaal
census	tiʕdaad
chat	dardiʕ / dardaʕa
church	kiniisa - kanaayis
city	madina - mudun
city council	maglis ilmadiina

city hall	baladiyya -aat
civil ( not military )	madani
club	naadi - nawaadi
coffee shop	?ahwa - ?ahaawi
college	kulliyaa -aat
commemoration	zikra
council	maglis - magaalis
country ( rural area ) , the	il?aryaaf
country ( rural area ) , the	irriif
course ( food )	?anf - a?naaf
courteous , to be	gaamil / mugamla
courtesy	mugamla -aat
cross , to	?abaṛ / ?ubuur ( u )
crowd	zafma
dish , popular	akla ?aṣbiyya
downtown , the	ilbalad
downtown , the	wiṣṭ ilbalad
drive slowly ! ( sign )	haddi? issur?a
elevator	a?an?eer -aat
elevator operator	?aamil il?a?an?eer
etiquette	itikeet
exhibition	maṣraḍ - ma?aaṛiḍ
fair , a	mahragaan -aat
farewell , to bid	wadda? / tawdiif
fence	suur - aswaar
fire station	mahaṭṭit ilmaṭaafi
first class ( train or bus )	daraga uula
floor ( building level ; story )	door - adwaar
friend	?aahib - a?haab
friend	?adii? ~ ?adiiq - a?diqaa?
gathering	gam?
generosity	kaṛam
get off , to	nizil / nuzuul( i )
gift	hidiyya - hadaaya
girl friend	?ahiba -aat
go out , to	xarag / xuṛuug( u )

greet , to	ḥayya / taḥiyya
greet , to	sallim ṣala
honor , to confer	ṣarraf / taṣriif
hospital	mustaṣfa -yaat
hospitality	kaṣam idḍiyaafa
hotel	funduq - fanaadiq
hotel	lukanda -aat
information office	maktab ilʔistiṣlamaat
introduce , to	ʔaddim / taʔdiim
invitation	daṣwa - daṣaawi
invite , to	daṣa / daṣwa ( i )
invite someone ( hospitality ) , to	istaḍaaf / istiḍaafa
knock at , to	daʔʔ ṣala / daʔʔ ( u )
late , to be	itʔaxxaṣ / taʔxiir
library	maktaba -aat
library , public	maktaba ṣamma
life	ḥayaah
light , green ( traffic )	nuuṣ axḍar
light , yellow ( traffic )	nuuṣ aṣfar
light , red ( traffic )	nuuṣ aḥmar
lounge	istiṣraaha -aat
main entrance	ilmadxal iṣṣaʔiisi
manager	mudiir -iin
market	suuʔ - aswaaʔ
meal	akla -aat
meet , to	ʔaabil / muʔabla
meeting	muʔabla -aat
military	ḥarbi
military	ṣaskari
mosque	gaamiṣ - gawaamiṣ
movie theater	sinima -aat
museum	maṭḥaf - mataaḥif
museum of antiquities	antikxaana
narrate , to	ḥaka / ḥikaaya ( i )
national	qawmi
neighbor	gaar - giraan

nightclub	malha layli
no admittance	mamnuʕ idduxuul
occasion	munasba -aat
occasion , happy	munasba saʕiida
official	rasmi
one class ( a single class in train or bus )	darʒaga muwafhada
palace	qaṣr - quṣuʕ
park , a	muntazah -aat
party	hafla -aat
pave , to	raṣaf / raṣf ( i )
pavement	raṣiif - arṣifa
pedestrians	ilmuṣaah
pharmacy	agzaxaana -aat
pharmacy	ṣayḍaliyya -aat
playground	malʕab - malaʕaṣib
police station	?ism ilbuliis
policeman	ṣurṭi
policeman	ṣaskari - ṣasaakir
policeman	ṣaskari buliis
policeman , traffic	ṣaskari muṣuʕ - ṣasaakir muṣuʕ
popular	ṣaʕbi
port	miina - mawaani
post office	ilbuṣṭa
post office	maktab ilbariid
procession	mawkib - mawaakib
promise , to	waʕad / waʕd ( i )
punctual , to be	wiṣil filmiʕaad
queue ; line of people	ṭabuʕ - ṭawabiir
railway station	mahaṭṭit issikka lḥadiid
reception	haflit istiʔbaal
reserve , to	ḥagaz / ḥagz ( i )
restaurant	maṭʕam - maṭʕaʕim
ride , to	rikib / rukuub ( a )
ring the bell , to	daʔʔ ilgaras
river	nahr - anhaar
room	ooḍa - uwaḍ



room	yurfa - yuraf
room , double	ooḍa liṣaxṣeen
room , double	yurfa liṣaxṣeen
room , single	ooḍa liṣaxṣ waahid
room , single	yurfa liṣaxṣ waahid
room with a bath ( hotel ) , a	ooḍa bhammaam
room with a bath ( hotel ) , a	yurfa bhammaam
rural	riifi
school	madrasa - madaaris
second class ( train or bus )	daraga tanya
shake hands , to	sallim ṣala
shop	dukkaan - dakakiin
sidewalk	raṣiif - arṣiifa riṣiifa
sociable	igtimaaṣi
social	igtimaaṣi
social life	ilḥayaah il?igtimaaṣiyya
society	mugtamaṣ -aat
society , Arab	ilmugtamaṣ ilṣarabi
square ( of town ) , main	midaan raṣiisi
stay up late , to	sihir / sahar ( a )
steam roller	wabuṣ zaḷaṭ
street	ṣaariṣ - ṣawaariṣ
street , side	ṣaariṣ gaanibi
street sweeper	kannaas -iin
street corner	naṣya - nawaaṣi
suburb	ḍahya - dawaahi
swimming pool	bisiin ~ pisiin -aat
swimming pool	hammaam sibaaha
talk	ḥadiis - aḥadiis
telegraph office	maktab ittilliiyṣaaf
telephone call	mukaḷma -aat
thank , to	ṣakar / ṣukr ( u )
theater	masraḥ - masaariḥ
third class ( train )	daraga talta
ticket	tazkara - tazaakir
ticket office	ṣubbaak tazaakir
tourist	saayih - suwwaah ~ suyyaah

tourist police	buliis siyaafi
town	balad - bilaad
town	madiina - mudun
town hall	baladiyya -aat
traffic	muṣuṣ
travel , to	saafir / safar
travel agency	maktab issafariyyaat
university	gamṣa -aat
urban	ḥaḍari
vacancy , no ( completely full - e.g. movie , or bus )	kaamil ilṣadad
village	qaṣya - qura
visit	ziyaara -aat
visit , to	zaar / ziyara ( u )
wagon , water ( sprinkling wagon )	ṣarabiyyit rašš
wait for , to	intaṣar / intiṣaar
walk , to	miši / mašy ( i )
walk , to take a	itmašša / tamšiya
watchman	ṣafiir - ṣufara
welcome ( hello )	ahlan
welcome , to	raḥḥab / tarḥiib

## Category #33 Time and Telling the Time

ilwa?t wissaaʕa

A.D.	milaadiyya
after	baʕd
afternoon	baʕd iḍḍuḥ
again	maḥḥa tanya
always	dayman
a.m.	ṣabaahan
April	abriil
August	ayuştuş
B.C.	?abl ilmilaad
before	?abl
begin , to	bada / bidaaya ( a )
calendar	natiiga - nataayig
cease , to	baṭṭal / tabṭiil
cease , to	itwa??af / tawa??uf
celebrate , to	iftafal / iftifaal
century	qarn - quṣuun
clock , wall	saaʕit feet
clock , alarm	minabbih -aat
complete , to	xa!!aş / tax!iis
correct time ( for clock )	mazbuuṭa
dawn	ilfagr
dawn , at	filfagr
day	yoom - ayyaam
day after tomorrow	baʕd bukra
days ago , three	awwil awwil imbaarif
days , in three	baʕd baʕd bukra
days of vore , in	ayyaam zamaan
daytime	nahaar
December	disimbir ~ disambir
delay , to	axxaḥ / ta?xiir

delayed , to be	itʔaxxaṛ / taʔxiir
diary	mufakkira -aat
during	asnaaʔ
early	badri
eight o'clock	issaaʔa tamanya
eight p.m.	tamanya misaaʔan
eleven o'clock	issaaʔa ḥḍaaʕaṛ
end	nihaaya -aat
end , to	intaha / nihaaya
evening , every	kull leela
evening time	ʔiʕa
fast ( adj )	sariif - suṛaaʔ
fast ( clock )	miʔaddima
February	fiḥraayir
finish , to	xaʔlaṣ / taxʔiis
five o'clock	issaaʔa xamsa
five o'clock sharp	issaaʔa xamsa biẕẕabt
five o'clock sharp	issaaʔa xamsa tamaaman
four o'clock	issaaʔa ṛbafa
four twenty ( time )	aṛbafa wtilt
Friday	iggumʕa
future , in the	filmustaʔbal
generation	giil - agyaaʔ
go to bed ( sleep ) , to	naam / noom ( a )
hand ( clock )	ʔaʔṛab - ʔaʔaarib
hand , hour ( clock )	ʔaʔṛab issaʔaat
hand , minute ( clock )	ʔaʔṛab iddaʔaayʔ
hand , second ( clock )	ʔaʔṛab issawaani
holiday	agaaza -aat
holiday	ʔuṭʔa -aat
holiday , legal	ʔuṭʔa rasmiyya
honeymoon	ʕahṛ ilʕasaaʔ
hour	saaʔa -aat
hurry , to	asṛaʔ / isṛaaʔ
hurry , to ( rush )	istaʕgil / istifḡaal
immediately	fiʔḥaaʔ
immediately	ḥaaʔan

January	yanaayir
July	yulyu ~ yulya
June	yunyu ~ yunya
last , at	axiiran
last , to	daam / dawaam ( u )
late	muta?axxir -iin
late , to be	it?axxaṛ / ta?xiir
lately	mu?axxaṛan
March	maaris
May	maayu
Middle Ages , the	iifūṣuūr iifwuṣṭa
midnight	nuṣṣ illeel
minute ( time )	di?ii?a - da?aayi?
moment	!ahṣa -aat
Monday	iiiiitneen ~ iitneen
month	šahr - šuhuur
month , last	iššahr ilii faat
month , last	iššahr ilmaaḍi
month , next	iššahr ilii gayy
month , next	iššahr ilmuqbil
month , present	iššahr da
month , present	iššahr ilhaali
month , the early days of the	awaa?il iššahr
month , the beginning of the	awwil iššahr
morning	šabaaḥ ~ ṣubḥ
morning , every	kull ṣubḥ
morning , every	kull yoom iṣṣubḥ
never	abadan
new	gidiid - gudaad
night , every	kull leela
night , last	illeela ilii faatit
night , last	illeela ilmaḍya
nighttime	leel
nine minutes to five ( time )	xamsa ila tisfa
nine o'clock	issaafa tisfa
noon , at	iḍḍuhr
November	nuvimber - nuvambir

October	uktoobar
olden times , in	ayyaam zamaan
one o'clock	issaafa wafda
one thirty ( time )	wafda wnuṣṣ
past , in the	filmaadi
past , in the	zamaan
permanent	daayim ~ daa'im
p.m.	misaa'an
postpone , to	aggil / ta'giil
present time , at the	dilwa't
present time ; now , at the	dilwa't ~ dilwa'ti
present time , at the	filwa't ilhaadi
punctual	muwaazib -iin
ready	mustafidd -iin
ready , to be	ista'add / isti'daad
right now	dilwa't aho
Saturday	issabt
season	faṣl - fuṣuul
second ( time )	sanya - sawaani
September	sibtimbir ~ sibtambr
seven a.m.	sabfa ṣabaahan
seven forty-five ( time )	tamanya illa ṣubṣ
seven o'clock ( time )	issaafa sabfa
seven thirty-five ( time )	sabfa wnuṣṣ wxamsa
six o'clock ( time )	issaafa sitta
six twenty-five ( time )	sitta wnuss illa xamsa
sleep , to	naam / noom ( a )
slow	baṭii? - buṭa'a
slow ( o'clock )	mi'axxara
some other time	marra tanya
sometimes	afyaanan
suddenly	fag'a ~ fag'atan
Sunday	ilhadd
sunset	ilmayrib
sunset , at	filmayrib
temporarily	mu'aqqatan ~ muwa'atan
temporary	mu'aqqat
temporary	muwa'at

ten o'clock	issaaʿa ʿašʿa
three days ago	min talat tiyyaam
three o'clock	issaaʿa talaata
three ten ( time )	talaata wʿašʿa
Thursday	ilxamiis
time	waʿt - awʿaat
time , daylight savings	tawʿiit ʿeefi
time ( duration )	zaman - azmina
time , Greenwich mean	tawʿiit grinitš
time , local	tawʿiit maħalli
today	innahaḡda
tomorrow	bukḡa
tonight	illeela - illilaadi
Tuesday	ittalaat
twelve minutes to ten ( time )	ʿašʿa illa tnaašar diʿiia
twelve o'clock	issaaʿa tnaašar
two fifteen ( time )	itneen wiḡubʿ
two o'clock	issaaʿa tneen
vacation	agaaza -aat
vacation	ʿuḡla -aat
wake someone up , to	šahha / tašhiyya
wake up , to	šihī / šahayaan ( a )
watch	saaʿa -aat
watchmaker	saʿaati -yya
watch , pocket	saaʿit geeb
watch , stop	stob watš
watch , wrist	saaʿit yadd
Wednesday	ilʿarbaʿ ~ larbaʿ
week	gumʿa - gumaʿ
week	usbuʿ - asabiif
weekend	ʿuḡla usbuʿiyya
year	sana - siniin
year , last	issana lli faatit
year , last	issana lmaḡya
year , next	issana lḡayya
year , next	issana lmuqbila
year of the Higira , in	higriyya

year , present

issana di ~ issanaadi

year , present

issana lhaaliyya

yesterday

imbarrih

yesterday , the day before

awwil imbaarif



## Category #34 Useful Expressions

## taʕbiiraat nafʕa

addition to , in	bilʔidaafa ila
age	ʕumr - aʕmaar
alms , please !	ʕasana lillaah
at least	ʕala lʔaʔall
at the most	ʕala lʔaktar
bad , very !	zift
beating a dead horse	iddarʕb filmayyit ʕaraam
better , it is	min ilʔafdal
bird in the hand , a	ʕaʕfuur filyadd
bounty is from God , all	ilʔarzaaʔ ʕala !!aah
breakfast	fiʕaar
by God	wa!!aahi
by the way	ʕala fikra
coffee please !	ʔahwa law samaft
coffee please ! , a cup of	fingaal ʔahwa law samaft
come in , please !	itfaɖdal udxul
come on !	ya!!a
continue , to ( lit : not to cease to )	ma zaal
contrary , on the	ʕala lʕaks ~ bilʕaks
depend on God	ittikiil ʕala !!aah
depend on God	tawakkal ʕala !!aah
doesn't matter , it	maʕalihʕ ~ maʕaliʕ
don't ! ( no need to ! )	balaaʕ
don't ! ( no need to ! )	mafiiʕ daaʕi
don't mention it ! ( lit : forgiveness )	ilʕafw
don't mention it ! (lit : forgiveness )	ʕafwan

don't worry !	fadaak
don't worry ! ( general usage )	maṣalihš ~ maṣališš
effective as of ...	iṣṭibaṣṣan min
Egypt , there is no place like	maṣr umm iddunya
etc. ( and so on )	ila aaxirihi
evening meal	ṣaša
ever and ever	daaʔiman abadan
example , for	masalan
example , to give an	ḍarab masal ( a )
excellent	mumtaaz -iin
excuse me ! ( m )	baʔd iznak
excuse me ! ( m )	ṣan iznak
fancy that !	ya salaam
fate and divine decree , by	qaḍaaʔ wiqadaṣ
fool s.o. , to	ḍiḥik ṣala daʔnu
get lost !	išṣab min ilbaḥṣ
gladly	bikull suruṣ
gladly , very ( r. to a request )	min ṣeeni di wṣeeni di
gladly , very ( r. to a request )	ṣala lṣeen wiṣṣaas
God have mercy on him ! , may	a!ṣaah yiṣṣhamu
God is generous	a!ṣaah kariim
God is great	ṣabbina mawguud
God knows best	a!ṣaahu aṣlam
God protect , may	ṣabbina yustuṣ
God provide for you , may ( m )	a!ṣaah yiṣzuʔak
God provide for you , may ( m )	a!ṣaah yiṣṭaḥ ṣaleek
God willing	biʔizn illaah
God willing	in ṣaaʔ a!ṣaah
gone with the wind ( vanished )	zahaba maṣa rriiḥ
good boy	ibn ḥalaa!
good girl	bint ḥalaa!
good Lord !	ya salaam
good luck !	muwaffaʔ inṣaaʔ a!ṣaah
good man , my	ya siidi
goodness ! , my	Ya nhaaṣ abyad

goodness ! , my	ya salaam
gradually	tadriigiyyan
great !	ʕaʕiim
hard working person , a	humaar ʕuy!
Heaven forbid !	a!laah la yʕaddar
Heaven forbid !	biʕd iʕʕar ʕaleek
Heaven forbid !	biʕiid ʕannak
Heaven forbid !	la qaddar a!laah
Heaven forbid !	la samah a!laah
hello ( telephone )	aloo
if only ( God would )	ya reet
in any case	ʕala kull haal
indeed !	wa!laahi
insignificant ( mere ink on paper )	hibr ʕala waraʕ
insult , to	ʕatam / ʕitiima ( i )
jump in the lake , let him	yisrab min ilbahar
late ... ( deceased ... ) , the	ilmarhum ...
let's !	ya!la
let us go ; come on	ya!la biina
like father , like son	ibn ilwizz ʕawwaam
literally	harfiyyan
love is blind	ilhubb aʕma
lunch	ʕada
mustn't say ( or do ) that , you	harʕam ʕaleek
naturally !	biṭṭabʕ
naturally !	ṭabʕan
never !	filmiʕmiʕ
never mind !	maʕalihʕ ~ maʕaliʕʕ
no call for that , there is	balaaʕ
no call for that , there is	mafiʕ daʕi li ...
no harm befall you ! , may	la baʕsa ʕaleek
no smoking	mamnuuʕ ittadxiin
nonsense	kalaam faariʕ
not necessary , it is	balaaʕ
of course !	maʕlum

of course !	ṭabʿan
ok ( okay )	xa aaṣ
O.K. , it's	ḥaṣa  xeer
old ( people )	ʿaguuz - ʿagaayiz
old ( things )	ʔadiim - ʔudaam
own accord , of his	min tilqaaʔ nafsu
pardon me !	la muʔaxza
perhaps	laʿalla
perhaps	ṛubbama
pertaining to	bixuṣuuṣ
pertaining to	biṣaḍaḍ
please !	itfaḍḍal
please !	law samaḥt
please !	min faḍlak
pleasure , with great	bikull suruṛ
possibly	ṛubbama
praise be to God	ilḥamdu lillaah
proverb	masa  - amsaal
quiet ! , be	uskut
record , to break a	ḍarab iṛṛaqam ilqiyaasi
result of , as a	kanatiiga  i ...
sake of , for the	fi sabiil
save for a rainy day	ilʔirš labyaḍ yinfaʿ filyoom
	ilʔiswid
service , at your	samaʿan waṭaaʿa
service , at your	taḥt amṛak
shut up !	ixṛas
sit down , please !	itfaḍḍal uʔʔud
so-and-so	fulaan
so-and-so	fulaan ilfulaani
so many ...	kaza
sorry !	mutaʔassif
such-and-such	keet wikeet
superb	mudhiš
sure ! ( I'll do it )	ḥaaḍiṛ
take it , please ( m )	itfaḍḍal
terrible !	zift wiʔaṭṛaan

thank you for the coffee	ʔahwa dayma
thanks ! ( thank you )	mutašakkir
( general )	
thanks ! ( thank you )	šukran
( general )	
thanks to ...	bifaḍl
thanks to God	ilhamdu lillaah
that's it ( finished )	xaḷaaš
time to time , from	min waʔt liʔaaxar
time to time , from	min waʔt liwaʔt
unconditionally	bila qeed wala šarṭ
vice versa	wilšaks bilšaks
view of , in	nažaran li ...
watch out ; don't ...	iwfa
what a loss !	la hawla wala quwwata illa billaah
what is your name ?	ismak eeh
what time is it ?	issaaʔa kaam dilwaʔt
where are you from ?	ħaḍritak mineen
words , in the very	binnašš
yes ? / hello #81	afandim
yes ( sure)	samaʔan waṭaaʔa
yes ; what ?	naʔam
you ( polite form ) ( f )	ħaḍritik
you ( polite form ) ( m )	ħaḍritak
young	šuyayyar -iin



# **NOTES**





## NOTES

- 
- #1 Lit.: You are with your family.
- #2 Lit.: You are with your family and have reached level ground (plain, a favorable terrain).
- #3 Lit.: May God not let it (the mishap) be your fate.
- #4 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #5 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #6 Lit.: May God open (doors) to you.
- #7 Intent: May God make you happy.
- #8 Lit.: May God preserve you.
- #9 Lit.: May God give you pleasure.
- #10 Lit.: May God give you some bounty.
- #11 A phrase that usually follows or precedes the name of a deceased person.
- #12 Lit.: May God give you safety (or peace).
- #13 Lit.: May God preserve you.
- #14 Lit.: May God bless you.
- #15 Said to a guest during a visit or upon leaving after a visit.
- #16 Lit.: May God give you safety (or peace).
- #17 Lit.: After you permission (I have to be excused).
- #18 Said to a guest by host. Lit.: You have given our home light (made it bright).
- #19 Lit.: May the evil stay away from you.
- #20 Lit.: May it (the mishap) stay away from you.
- #21 Lit.: May your life be everlasting.
- #22 A phrase meaning May your home be always prosperous (full of food). Lit.: (May it) always (be thus).
- #23 Lit.: May your house always be prosperous (full of food).
- #24 Restricted usage: said when someone breaks something or loses something. Lit.: May it be your ransom, or Let it be a sacrifice for you.
- #25 Said upon first acquaintance with someone. Lit.: Happy chance (to have met you).

- 
- #26 Lit.: It's a happy occasion.
- #27 Same as #28
- #28 Usage: said by host to guest who has finished drinking or eating something offered to him.
- #29 Said to someone who has returned from a trip.
- #30 Said to a guest during or at the end of a visit. Lit.: Blessing has come.
- #31 Lit.: May your life be saved.
- #32 An expression of condolence. Lit.: (Only) God is everlasting.
- #33 Response to /furṣa saʕiida/ "happy to meet you". Lit.: We are happier than you.
- #34 An expression of condolence, i.e., May you live long.
- #35 Said when inviting someone to come in, or go ahead of one. Lit.: Be preferred. (See also #36)
- #36 An invitation to someone to join one in eating, drinking, or said when offering a drink or food to someone. (See also #35)
- #37 Response to /kull sana winta ṭayyib/ "happy feast". Lit.: May you too have good health and be in peace (next holiday season, feast or festival).
- #38 Said on the occasion of a festival or holiday. Lit.: May every year see you well.
- #39 Said on the occasion of a festival, feast or holiday. Lit.: May every year see you in prosperity.
- #40 Said on the occasion of a festival, feast or holiday. Said to singular or plural.
- #41 Said to a person who is ill.
- #42 Said to beg someone's pardon in general. Lit.: Hope there is no blame.
- #43 Lit.: May God not let it (the mishap) happen to you.
- #44 Lit.: May God not permit it (the mishap).
- #45 Response same as greeting.
- #46 Lit.: With safety.
- #47 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: With safety.
- #48 Lit.: From this eye of mine and this eye of mine. The eye is considered particularly precious in Egyptian culture.
- #49 Lit.: The light belongs to the owners (of the house).
- #50 Response same as greeting.
- #51 Lit.: God willing you will be successful.
- #52 Response same as greeting.
- #53 Response same as greeting. This phrase is also used as response to

/nahaarak safiid/ "happy day! (hello!)".

- #54 Said to a guest by host. Lit.: You have given our home light (made it bright).
- #55 Said to one who has just had a hair cut, shaved or taken a bath. Lit.: Blessings - enjoy it.
- #56 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: May our Lord bring you back safely.
- #57 Said to one starting a trip. Lit.: May our Lord conduct you safely.
- #58 Same as #11.
- #59 Said to a sick person. Lit.: Your preservation (or safety or peace), i.e., May God restore you to health.
- #60 Response same as greeting.
- #61 Lit.: Health be to your body.
- #62 In most cases said after a nap.
- #63 Said to a visitor during a visit, or upon leaving after a visit.
- #64 Response same as greeting. Response could also be /winta min ahl ilxeer/ (See #67).
- #65 Said to one who has returned from a trip, or who has been away for a long time. Lit.: You made us desolate.
- #66 Response to /kull saam winta bixeer/ "happy holiday". Lit.: May you too have good health and be in peace (next holiday season or festival).
- #67 Lit.: May you be among those who enjoy goodness.
- #68 Response to /kull sana winta tayyib/ "happy holiday". Lit.: Hope you too are fine.
- #69 Lit.: Your request is on the top of my head and in front of my eye.
- #70 Response to "hello". Lit.: Peace be with you.
- #71 Response to "hello". Lit.: Peace be with you also God's mercy and blessing.
- #72 Lit.: By your permission (I have to be excused).
- #73 /ʔuʔbaal/ is a colloquial wishful form, thus the whole phrase means: "wishing you many (Lit.: a thousand) happy returns".
- #74 /ʔuʔbaal/ is a colloquial wishful form, thus the entire phrase means: "wishing you the same".
- #75 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #76 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #77 Listed only in the feminine form.
- #78 A phrase uttered by Muslims after mentioning the name of the Prophet Mohammed.

---

#79 Lit.: The sky is raining.

#80 Lit.: It (the world or the sky) is cloudy.

#81 A word meaning "hello" in answering the phone or "what did you just say?" in a conversation or "sir" in the phrase /naʕam ya afandim/ "yes, sir".



Publications of the  
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies  
University of Michigan

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A COURSE IN SPOKEN TAMAZIGHT: MIDDLE ATLAS BERBER  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

A REFERENCE GRAMMAR OF TAMAZIGHT: MIDDLE ATLAS BERBER  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

A COMPUTERIZED LEXICON OF TAMAZIGHT (BERBER DIALECT  
OF AYT SEGHRUCHEN)  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

A COURSE IN MOROCCAN ARABIC  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1970.

AN INTRODUCTION TO MOROCCAN ARABIC  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1973.

ADVANCED MOROCCAN ARABIC  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974.

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

AN INTRODUCTION TO EGYPTIAN ARABIC  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1975.  
(Fourth Edition 1979)

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume I:  
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.  
By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second  
Revised Edition 1978).

## EGYPTIAN ARABIC (CONTINUED)

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume II:  
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition).

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume III:  
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI N. ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition).

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF EGYPTIAN ARABIC, Volume IV:  
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:  
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition).

## PAN-ARABIC

A SAMPLE LEXICON OF PAN-ARABIC

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1975.

## GENERAL NEAR EAST

REFORMED ADMINISTRATION IN LEBANON

By GEORGE GRASSMUCK and KAMAL SALIBI. 1964.

AFGHANISTAN: SOME NEW APPROACHES

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC  
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969.

PRELIMINARY INDEX OF SHAH-NAMEH ILLUSTRATIONS

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an  
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969.



